







# THE ANCESTOR

A Quarterly Review of County and  
Family History, Heraldry  
and Antiquities

NUMBER III  
*OCTOBER* 1902

ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE & CO LTD  
2 WHITEHALL GARDENS  
WESTMINSTER S.W



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE JERVOISES OF HERRIARD AND BRITFORD	
By F. H. T. JERVOISE	I
THE TALE OF A GREAT FORGERY	
By J. HORACE ROUND, M.A.	14
DOCTOR AND PATIENT IN 1621.	36
By W. H. B. BIRD, B.A.	
SOME PORTRAITS AT THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES	
By ESTELLE NATHAN ( <i>Illustrated</i> )	41
A GENEALOGIST'S KALENDAR . . . . .	49
SOME EXTINCT CUMBERLAND FAMILIES : I. THE WIGTONS ;	
II. THE LEVINGTONS . . . By the REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A.	73
THE ARMS OF THE SANDYS OF CUMBERLAND	
By the REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A.	85
THE EVOLUTION OF THE COMBED HELMET	
By T. G. NEVILL, F.S.A. ( <i>Illustrated</i> )	87
ARMS AND THE INLAND REVENUE	
By OSWALD BARRON, F.S.A.	93
THE GENESIS OF A MYTH	
By the REV. THOMAS TAYLOR, M.A.	98
THE HUGUENOT FAMILIES IN ENGLAND : II. THE BARONS	105
WHAT IS BELIEVED . . . . .	118
THE GENTILITY OF WILLIAM EXELBY	
By OSWALD BARRON, F.S.A.	127
THE HOUSEHOLD BOOKS OF SIR MILES STAPLETON, BART.	
By the REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A.	132
THE GARTER PLATES AS A ROLL OF ARMS ( <i>Illustrated</i> ) .	163
THE ANTIQUARY AND THE NOVELIST	
By OSWALD BARRON, F.S.A.	177
A FIFTEENTH CENTURY BOOK OF ARMS ( <i>Illustrated</i> ) .	185
OUR OLDEST FAMILIES : III. SHIRLEY ; IV. CARTERET . . .	214
THE GENEALOGY OF THE GIFFARDS . . . . .	223
THE PERCYs OF NORTHUMBERLAND . . . . .	229
LETTERS TO THE EDITOR . . . . .	237
EDITORIAL NOTES . . . . .	241

*The Copyright of all the Articles and Illustrations  
in this Review is strictly reserved*

THE pages of THE ANCESTOR will be open to correspondence dealing with matters within the scope of the review.

Questions will be answered, and advice will be given, as far as may be possible, upon all points relating to the subjects with which THE ANCESTOR is concerned.

While the greatest care will be taken of any MSS. which may be submitted for publication, the Editor cannot make himself responsible for their accidental loss.

All literary communications should be addressed to

THE EDITOR OF THE ANCESTOR  
2 WHITEHALL GARDENS  
WESTMINSTER S.W







ST. JOHN DORRIDGE.

*Portrait by the artist, 1885.*

## THE JERVOISES OF HERRIARD AND BRITFORD

**T**HE earliest authentic information of the history of this family which has been associated for between three and four centuries with the counties of Hampshire and Wiltshire, is gathered from an ancient 'cartulary' of 180 folios, bound in vellum and compiled in 1551 during the lifetime of its owner Richard Jerveys, mercer and alderman of London.

From the pedigree on the first page we find that he was born in 1500 and that his father was 'Thomas Jerveys sometime of Kidderminster.'

The next memorandum in this 'cartulary,' or, as Richard calls it, his 'Book of Evidences,' is as follows:—

'Memorandum that I Richard Jerveis of London mercer toke to wyffe Wenefride late the wyffe of William Stathum of London mercer and married her the thursdaye the xxvj day in Octobre A<sup>o</sup> dni. 1525 whiche was doughter of John Bernerd of London mercer and had isshues by the soverauce of God these children as hereafter doth folowe by the said Wenefride Jerveis.

'Item Barnard Jerveis my first sone was borne the xv daye of Septembre A<sup>o</sup> xv<sup>c</sup> xxx betwext x and xi of the cloke at night and crisined the xvj daye Doctor Clement and James Barnard his godfathers Mrs. Resce late the wyffe of John Grene mercer godmother and James Bolney mercere godfather at the bysshop which Barnard departed to Gode in Octobre anno dni. 1535.

'Item Thomas Jerveis my second sone was borne on Saterdag being Childermas day the xxviiij daye of Decembre the yere of our Lord God xv<sup>c</sup> and xxxij iij quarters of the houre after ix of the cloke in the night and crisined on Seint Thomas day followyng, his godfathers Sir Thomas More Knyght late Lord Chauncellor of Ingland M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Walshe the Kyngs Remembrauncer in his Exchequer Ladie Mary Seymer wyffe to Sir Thomas Seymer Knyght Alderman of London godmother, godfather at the busshop George Welshe brother to the said Thomas Walshe.

'Item Richard Jerveis my iij<sup>de</sup> sone was borne on Sondag the iij day of Septembre A<sup>o</sup> 1536 at vij of the cloke before noon and crisined the same daye his godfathers at the Fount Walter Marshe and Henry Polsted gent. godmother Barbara wyffe to Andrewe Fuller of London mercer and merchaunt of the Staple at Caleis and at the bysshop John Walker deputie to the righte honorable Counties of Sarum. These Christ geve them of his grace that they may be alle his servaunts in the faith of Jesu Criste Amen.'

From the fact that Sir Thomas More and Richard Jerveis were living at Chelsea, and the evident friendship that existed between the families, it is thought quite possible that the portrait of Richard Jerveis (which we give) may have been among those painted by Holbein of persons known to have been friends of More.

Richard gives no clue to his ancestors, and, if we may infer, from his placing a pedigree of his father's children at the beginning of his cartulary, that his object was to found a family, it is interesting to find that he was so far successful that one of his largest properties, that of Britford near Salisbury (bought in 1538 from the Earl of Huntingdon and Lord Hastings his son), still remains to his descendants. Amongst the other purchases of land by the wealthy mercer were the manors of Northfield, Weoley and Bedcote in Worcestershire and a house in the city of Worcester, where he retired to; the manors of Quatt and Chelmarsh in Shropshire; the manor of Walkeringham in Nottinghamshire, and in London, a house in Bow Lane.

From the Records of the Mercers' Company we find that Richard Jervais was apprenticed in 1507. In 1543 he succeeded Laxton as Alderman of Aldersgate, and in 1549 of Bassingshaw, while in 1546 he served as sheriff with Thomas Curteis, during the Lord Mayoralty of Sir Henry Hobberlthorne.

Richard in his will leaves all his goods to be divided into thirds between his wife and two surviving sons, 'according to the custom of the city of London,' and we feel that a worthy man has had his due by his remembering his 'pen-neman'; the properties eventually came to his eldest surviving son Thomas.

In St. Luke's Church at Chelsea there is a monument in the form of an arch, but it is uncertain whether it was erected



RICHARD JERVOISE AND FAMILY.





to Richard the father or Richard the son, for, though the only inscription is doubtless to the son who died in 1563 (the father dying in 1557), it seems probable that an altar tomb has been removed from below the arch.

From the address on the letters written by the mother at Worcester to her sons, after their father's death, they appear to have continued to live at Chelsea: both brothers were 'called to the bar,' Richard to the Inner Temple and Thomas to the Middle Temple. In each letter Winifred Jerveis gives some sound advice; on one occasion she writes: 'I pray you and your brother not to be so louyse yn your expence, for, yf you be, yt woll melte as botter yn the sonne.'

Of Thomas Jerveys, who succeeded his father, we know little, except that he married Cicely Ridley, a Shropshire heiress, and was the first governour of Stourbridge School (King Edward VI.'s), probably on account of his being lord of the Manor of Bedcote. His death in 1588 at Britford near Salisbury is shrouded in mystery, which remained unsolved in spite of a large reward for information being offered by his widow, who afterwards married Sir George Wrottesley, knight, a member of a younger branch of the family of Wrottesley of Wrottesley.

The wardship of his only son Thomas, who was then a year old, was granted to Rowland Lacon and Francis Newport, who sold it for £300 to Sir George Wrottesley, who in 1601 parted with it to Sir Richard Powlett, knight, of Herriard and Fryfolk in Hants, for £1,100: the object of the purchase on the part of Sir Richard being to marry his daughter and co-heiress Lucy to the ward. The marriage licence, costing 20s., is signed by Thomas Ridley (July 17, 1601).

In August 1611, at the age of twenty, he received knight-hood at the hand of King James at Salisbury, and five years later Sir Thomas entered public life as High Sheriff of Shropshire. The part he took in public affairs in his native county of Wiltshire was much less important than in Hampshire, where the estates which he held with his wife, after her father's death in 1614, made his influence felt. He was elected in the third Parliament of James I. (1621) to represent the borough of Whitchurch (Hants) with Sir Robert Oxenbridge, knight; in 1628 with his wife's cousin, Sir Henry Wallop, knight, and along with his eldest son Richard he sat for the same borough in the Short and Long Parliaments of Charles I.

Various commissions show that, with him as with so many country gentlemen of those unhappy times, his career on its military side developed into a grim reality. Colonel of a regiment of dragoons and Hampshire Militia (Kingsclere Division) in 1630, Sir Thomas was subsequently appointed by the Earl of Essex in 1642 to the command of a Regiment of Horse, and was with Sir William Waller at the surrender of Portsmouth. Later he was one of the committee formed for the defence of the same town by the Parliamentary troops, and in June 1644, the difficulty in obtaining sufficient money to pay the garrison caused the House of Commons to issue the order to Sir Thomas Jervoise, Richard Wallop and Richard Whitehead to take steps, within one month, for the sequestration of the estates of 'Papists and Delinquents' of a less value than £12,000, within the cities of London and Westminster, and to apply the proceeds to the liquidation of the £8,000 due in arrears to the garrisons of Portsmouth, and of Hurst, Southsea and Calshot Castles.

After this time Sir Thomas retired from a military to a civil life on his appointment in 1644, by both Houses of Parliament, to succeed the Duke of Lennox, in the office of High Steward of the Royal Manor of Richmond (Surrey) and Keeper of the Little Park. From his accounts kept in a pocket book he appears to have constantly travelled up to London by boat from Richmond, probably to attend to Parliamentary business.

The manor of Herriard, which Lucy Powlett brought to her husband, Sir Thomas Jervoise, was one of the sixty held by Hugh de Port at the time of the Domesday survey, and in the twelfth century probably by the 'de Herierds,' mentioned in the Pipe Rolls as holding under the 'de Ports.' The earliest charter in the possession of the Jervoise family relating to this manor is that of Maud de Herierd, who, holding it under Reynold Fitz Peter, granted it, in about 1240, to Fulc de Coudray, his step-grandson, in exchange for the manors of Padworth in Berks and Mulsho in Bucks for her life. The Cowdrays held it till an heiress Elizabeth married, in 1540, Richard Powlett, younger brother of the first Marquis of Winchester, who were the great-grandparents of Lucy.

The charter from Reynold Fitz Peter, confirming the grant by Maud de Herierd, has an interesting armorial seal in green wax.



RICHARD JEREYS. 1500-1557.





CAPTAIN THOMAS JERVOE.



Sir Thomas died on 20th October 1654, having married as his second wife Frances, daughter of Thomas Jay, Commissary General of the Cavalry under Charles I., by whom he had several children.

Richard of Freefolk, the eldest son of Sir Thomas, as we have already seen represented Whitchurch in the Short and Long Parliaments with his father. On his marriage, May 8, 1637, with Frances, daughter of Judge Crooke of Waterstoke, co. Oxon, the manor of Freefolk Syfrawast was settled on him. This property, part of his mother's inheritance, passed out of the family in 1674, when his last surviving daughter and heiress, Mary, wife of William Wilmott of Upper Lamborne, co. Berks, sold it to one Randal Clayton for £7,500. Connected with Freefolk there is in the possession of the family a 'bull' of Clement IV. (1267) permitting Sir Thomas Warbilton to have his own private chapel and chaplain.

Henry the third son we find serving, as captain of the *Fellowship*, under Robert Rich, Earl of Warwick, the Admiral in command of the Parliamentary fleet.

Captain Thomas, the second but eldest surviving son of Sir Thomas Jervoise, born 16th March 1615, was as vigorous a partisan of the Parliament as his father and, as a Captain of Horse, was continually in the field from April 1643 to the close of the war, first under Sir W. Waller, and during the last year under Fairfax.<sup>1</sup> The influential position his father held in Hampshire enabled Thomas materially to assist the Parliamentary cause in that part, by recruiting for the forces, and his own active share in the war was sufficient to attract the attention of Clarendon, who in his *History of the Rebellion* calls him and another Parliamentarian, Captain John Jephson, 'the two eldest sons of two of the greatest rebels of that country, and both heirs to good fortune.' He played a distinguished part at the siege of Corfe Castle in 1643, and when Colonel Norton was entrusted with the reduction of Basing House, the greatest stronghold of the king's party in North Hampshire, Captain Jervoise commanded a troop of horse in the besieging army, and was captured in Basing Church by the Royalists under Colonel Gage, who had been sent by the king from

<sup>1</sup> In August 1643 he holds a commission as Cornet in Sir Arthur Hazelrigg's regiment, and in December as Captain of Horse in Lieut. General Middleton's regiment under Sir William Waller's command till April 1645.



Oxford to relieve the hard pressed garrison. Captain Thomas's captivity only lasted three months, being exchanged in October 1644 for a Royalist officer imprisoned at Farnham, and he was in the field again in December drawing full pay.

The activity and excesses of Goring in the west drew Fairfax there with his new modelled army to raise the siege of Taunton, and large bodies of recruits were raised in Hampshire to join him. At a muster held at Romsey in June 1645 Colonel Massey, the Governor of Gloucester, who was collecting reinforcements, was joined by 'Capt. Jervoise with 340 horse and 340 Reformadoes, a welcome accession of strength.' With a force of 3,000 men Massey joined the army of Fairfax which, returning from the decisive victory of Naseby, was on its way to relieve Taunton and recover the towns captured by Goring in Somerset and Wilts. This was the last campaign of the war, and the defeat of Goring at Langport in July, followed by the capture of Bridgewater and Bristol, shattered the hopes of the Royalists. Captain Jervoise returned home on his troop being disbanded (December 24, 1646).

Several of his appointments and certificates of having been in 'actual service' are in good preservation, two of which are signed by Waller, one testifying to his 'having demeaned himself well in actual Service under him in Captain William Cross' Troop from 29th August to November 1643'; another that he was 'Captain of a troop of horse, from 29th December 1643, to 30th April 1645, in Sir R. Grenville's regiment.' On the final disbanding of his troop he was given the following certificate by General Fairfax:—

'Captain Jervoise, in the said Brigade (Major-General Massie's), hath demeaned himself with fidelity & courage in the Service wherein he hath bin employed, & with fair & civill carriage in the Disbanding of the said Brigade is freely dismissed and discharged from his urgent service & is at liberty to repaire to his owne home or friends.

'Given under my hand & seal the 24th day of October 1646.<sup>1</sup> 'T. FAIRFAX.'

<sup>1</sup> An interesting sequel to the Civil Wars is the claim of Sir Thomas for damages done to his properties in different counties, mainly to Herriard which, owing to its proximity to Basing House, suffered to the extent of about £6,000 for corn, cattle and other provisions 'commandeered,' out of a total claim of £15,000. An Act was passed in 1649 granting him the estates of John, Mar-



SIR THOMAS JERVOISE, Kt.



Captain Thomas Jervoise married in 1657 Mary, second daughter of Geo. Purefoy of Wadly, co. Berks, another Parliamentary family, by whom he had two sons and four daughters. After his military career was over Thomas took his part in county affairs as High Sheriff for co. Southampton, 1667, and as one of the two Hampshire members of the Parliaments of January and August of 1689. His second daughter, Lucy, married Admiral Killygrew of S. Julias, Hertford. He was buried at Herriard May 13, 1693.

His eldest son Thomas, born September 6, 1667, took a leading part in politics. He represented Stockbridge 1691, and Hampshire from 1698 till 1702, when he was returned for Plympton (Devon), but was unseated the following year. It was not long before he was again at Westminster, as he was returned for Hendon in November 1704. In the following year Hampshire again elected him, and he continued to sit as one of the two members for the county till 1710, when he was defeated by a small majority.

His chief work on his Hampshire property was the building of the present house, completed in 1704. His architect was Tollman, and it is interesting to find accounts of a journey to Chatsworth with the object, probably, of seeing the finest mansion designed by this architect. That it was erected on a new site is gathered from a note in Thomas's pocket book, of an agreement 'to dig up ye foundations and rubbish of ye olde house at 3<sup>d</sup>. a load.' The laying out of the park followed the building of the house.

By his first marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Gilbert Clarke, he had one son Thomas, who succeeded him in 1743, and who lived chiefly at Northfield, where he died unmarried in 1776 at the age of 81. His second wife Elizabeth was the heiress of Sir John Stonehouse, bart., of Amerden Hall (descended from the younger brother of Sir William Stonehouse

quis of Winchester, who had held out during a siege lasting two and a half years, until he should be able to recoup the sum of £9,000. In 1651, however, another Act of Parliament appointed the estates to be sold by the trustees of the Council at Drury House as lands forfeited for treason. Sir Thomas now seems to have done the Marquis a neighbourly turn by agreeing to accept a sum of £6,000, remitting £1,000 of the debt, and using his good offices to obtain the repeal of the Act, thus saving the estates from being dispersed. After the 'Restoration' a Bill was brought into the House of Lords for the repayment of the £9,000 by Thomas Jervoise the son and Robert Wallop, but this was allowed to drop (Hist. MSS. Comm. House of Lords).

of Radley, the ancestor of the present family of that name), whose portion of £8,000 was all in land. Their daughter Elizabeth married Samuel, son of Sir Samuel Clarke, and to her son, Jervoise, Northfield and Weoley were bequeathed by his grandfather, Thomas Jervoise. On succeeding to this property he took the name of Jervoise, according to his godfather Thomas's will. Their son Richard, born 5th January 170 $\frac{3}{4}$ , lived chiefly at Britford, co. Wilts, and at one time on the continent. He married Anne, daughter of Tristram Huddleston of Croydon in 1733, and was buried at Britford in March 1762.

In the large picture painted by Chamberlayne, he and his wife are portrayed with their two sons, Tristram and George, and their only daughter Anne, who died in 1758, aged thirteen. A memorandum tells us that the dog was especially taken up to London to be introduced into the picture.

His two other sons, Richard and Thomas, predeceased their father. Tristram, born 1736, lived at Britford, and spent much money on improving that estate. During his lifetime the manors of Lasham and Tunworth, co. Hants, were added to the property; he repurchased Stratford St. Anthony, co. Wilts, which had been sold to pay the heavy expenses incurred by his grandfather in electioneering. In 1767 he was sheriff for Hampshire; and dying unmarried in 1794 was succeeded by his brother in the Wiltshire property, having conveyed Herriard during his lifetime, in 1792, to his nephew, George Purefoy Jervoise.

The property of Shalston, co. Bucks, was left to Tristram's only surviving brother, George (born 1739), by his kinsman Henry Purefoy in 1765, and with it he took the surname of its late owner. Four years later he married Mary, daughter of Rev. Wright Hawes, rector of Shalston, by whom he had three sons and four daughters. In 1795 George resumed the family name of Jervoise, and on his death at Shalston, 1805, was succeeded by his son, George Purefoy Jervoise, who represented Salisbury in Parliament for some years and afterwards Hampshire. He married twice, but dying in 1847 left no children; the Purefoy estate he bequeathed to Elizabeth, the daughter of his brother Richard who died in the Peninsular War, who married Thomas Fitz Gerald, and whose grandson Richard, lately Commander on H.M. yacht, has recently assumed the name of Purefoy with the estates.



THOMAS JERAISE.





LADY JERVOISE.  
DAUGHTER AND HEIRESS OF SIR RICHARD PAULLET OF HERFORD, KT.





The Jervoise estates, according to the entail, passed to his sister Mary, whose husband, the Rev. Francis Ellis, assumed the name and was granted the arms of her family, and, on her death in 1849, to her son Francis Jervoise Ellis Jervoise, the father of the present head of the family, Francis M. E. Jervoise, born 1844.

## II

Miscellaneous Extracts from Pocket Book of Sir Thomas Jerveys during his residence at Richmond

	£	s.	d.
1644-5			
To Cap <sup>t</sup> Bruce for 7 pound and a halfe of tobaco the 3 ffeb.	2	0	0
To M <sup>r</sup> . Lacok the 7 day of ffeb. for a weekly dyett and Chamber rent . . . . .	0	19	0
To William Smith for a bottle of sack and a bottle of Claryt wine the 10 day . . . . .	0	3	0
To him the 11 day for half a pint of sack . . . . .	0	0	9
The 15 day to the poore at Richmond . . . . .	0	1	0
1645			
To the officer at the parlyment house this 16 day (April . . . . .	0	5	0
Payed to John Galbraith the taylor for Winifrid's gounne the fryday the 24 Ap whereof 20 <sup>s</sup> is not to be conted in this year . . . . .	1	18	6
To a constable of Richmond the 27 day for a tax . . . . .	0	9	0
To a minister the 26 day . . . . .	0	5	0
For my dyner Thursday 7 May . . . . .	0	1	6
Att the Abbey for a seat 9 May . . . . .	0	1	0
Received of M <sup>r</sup> . Guidott by the appointment of William Guidott the 29 December being parte of my rent att Birdford . . . . .	20	0	0
Layed out			
To Hudson the shomaker the 30 day . . . . .	2	10	0
Taken out then for my own use . . . . .	0	10	0
payed that 0 10 0 the 7 day of January for the exposition upon the bible			
payed to Makerell the harnesse maker the 8 day for 2 Coach harnesse . . . . .	9	5	0
the 9 day of Jan. for Coach hire . . . . .	0	3	0
for my dinner that day . . . . .	0	2	0
payd M <sup>r</sup> . Lacok this 10 Jan for my chamb <sup>r</sup> my breckfast and 4 pond of candell & a quire of paper . . . . .	0	9	0
that day for oranges . . . . .	0	1	0
To Willm Smith that day to pay the ferryman at Kew 16 <sup>th</sup> delivered him . . . . .	0	1	6
that day to one who brought a cheyre for my boy . . . . .	0	2	0
I came to London Thursday the 19 ffeb.			
Received of my wife that day . . . . .	1	0	0
brought up in silver . . . . .	1	3	0

	Layed out	£	s.	d.
payed for my dinner the 20 day . . . . .		0	3	0
to Macy the bookseller yt day . . . . .		0	3	0
To a coachman yt day . . . . .		0	1	0
To To : at M <sup>r</sup> . Lacoth the 21 day for an once of tobaco & pap <sup>r</sup> to him that day for cuttinge a pond of tobaco . . . . .		0	1	0
to William Smith this day for wine . . . . .		0	1	10
that day for a rod for my pistole . . . . .		0	0	6
that day for a payre of ores at Kew . . . . .		0	0	6
Given to a poor minister the 21 day att Richmond . . . . .		0	3	0
To the ferryman att Kew & to a payre of ores the 23 day . . . . .		0	1	6

1645

I came up to London 23 of Decembre being Tuesday

Received of my wife that day . . . . .	2	0	0
Brought up in all . . . . .	9	13	9

	Layd out	£	s.	d.
23 To Macy the bookseller . . . . .		0	1	0
for a pinte of sacke . . . . .		0	2	6
for my dynner the 29 Day. . . . .		0	2	6
given the 25 day to the house men . . . . .		0	6	0
that day for hire of a coach. . . . .		0	3	0
given away that day for a messenger to Richmond . . . . .		0	2	0
To Mr. Lacok the 27 day for half a 100 fagott . . . . .		0	5	6
the 27 day for my Chamb <sup>r</sup> . . . . .		0	9	0
To the Barber that day. . . . .		0	2	6
To the ferry man at Richmond that day . . . . .		0	1	0

Sir Thomas Jervois

(From Book in vellum cover of) 'Money Sir Rd. Poulett hath delyvered to M<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Gervois 30 Maye 42 Eliz. 1600.

Sent him by M <sup>r</sup> . Samborne on Lamas day being faire at Burford Pd. (in Michaelmas terme) for apparell boughte at his request for him 1600 7 Oct. to M. Winche for 7 yards of ashcoller satten to make him a dublet and hose at 14s. the yard . . . . .	xxx <sup>s</sup> .
Pd. in Chepside then for chaing of ix <sup>li</sup> . into gold . . . . .	v <sup>li</sup> . xvij <sup>s</sup> . xvij <sup>s</sup> .
Pd. for 3 yards quarter of clothe to make him a cloke at xjs. the yarde. . . . .	xxxv <sup>s</sup> .
Pd. for a yard of fine baye. to lyne yt . . . . .	vj <sup>s</sup> .
Pd. for a booke of humors for him . . . . .	vij <sup>d</sup> .
Pd. for a paire of Silke Stockings for him . . . . .	xxv <sup>s</sup> .
Pd. for a shert and a black . . band & cuffes . . . . .	xvj <sup>s</sup> . ix <sup>d</sup> .
Pd. for a qzterne & halfe of Taffata to face & lyne the skirts of his dublet . . . . .	v <sup>s</sup> . iv <sup>d</sup> .
Pd. for 3 dousen of buttons for yt & his Cloke . . . . .	vij <sup>s</sup> .

Accounts of money spent on Sir Thomas Jervois pd. out of the yerely Exhibition from M<sup>r</sup>. Fleetwood general receiver court of wards & liveries by 'James Samborne his tutor.' From  $\frac{1}{2}$  year ending Michaelmas 1601 to 30 Dec. 1606.

# THE JERVOISES

11

Receptes . . . . .	£495	17	0
Paimentes . . . . .	£827	8	6

'so he hathe expended more than his Exhibition as apeareth in particulars in this book wch he remayneth this 27 December 1606 endebted to me for beside & all other Recknings dew to me & my wife inst the some of £331 6 6.

Payde to Wrotsly by Me: beside £200 pd. by Mr. Irton & £20 by Mr. Giles Hutchins of Sarum I saye pd. by me . . . . .	£	s.	d.
	880	0	0
Layd out in his busnes before exhibition . . . . .	200	0	0

## III

A true inventory taken of the goods and chattles of Sr. Richard Poulett late of Herryott in the county of South. Knight deceased by virtue of an Administracon granted to Dame Lucy Jervoyse the daughter of the said Sir Richard & now wyfe to Sir Thomas Jervoyse Knight by William Prince Clement Welsh Thomas Oldes John Sparry & William Waterman.

### *In the Hall*

	£	s.	d.
Item—3 table boords 2 longe old fformes & joyned ffoorme and seaven jond stooles . . . . .	00	26	8
one lyttle clocke and the frame thereunto . . . . .	00	23	4
12 letherne buckets . . . . .	00	20	00
an old pair of brasse Anndirons, a pr. of iron doggs and a pr. of tonges . . . . .	00	10	00
a lyttle standing joyned presse . . . . .	00	5	00
Two hanging brasen candlesticks an old skreene & a pr. of snuffers . . . . .	00	2	00
eight small pictures . . . . .	00	4	00

### *In the parlor*

Itm. Two table boords & two ffoormes . . . . .	00	26	8
Six cloth Quyshin stooles . . . . .			
Six needlework Quyshin stooles . . . . .	00	16	00
An old livery cubbard a presse cubbard and a round table . .	00	14	00
an olde hye cheere a stoole and 2 old long Quyshins of black velvett embroidered with goold . . . . .	00	33	4
an old couch cheere a ffoorme a lyttle stoole of black velvett and frynged . . . . .	00	23	4
Two old hye cheers two lowe cheers and two lowe stooles w <sup>th</sup> . tawny velvett frynged . . . . .	00	36	8
one old hye cheere one hye stoole two lowe stooles wrought with needle workee . . . . .	00	14	6
Two long neeled woork Quyshins . . . . .	00	15	00
one old long Quyshin of yellow satin embroidered w <sup>th</sup> velvett	00	4	00
one old hye cheer w. red velvett layd on w <sup>th</sup> . goold lace . .	00	8	00
one old greene cloth carpett and sixe Turkey Quyshins . .	00	26	8
Thre old long cloth Quyshins . . . . .	00	3	00
Thre greene say window curteyns and curteyn rods . . . .	00	3	4

a pair of old brasen and irons a pr. of iron doggs a fyer shovell and tonges a pr. of snuffers a skreene a lyttle hand skreene a pair of Bellowes . . . . .	£	s.	d.
Tre little lowe joynd stooles a deske ten picktures a byble and hollinshud's chronycle . . . . .	2	00	00
	00	33	4

*In the Wardropp*

Item a low Bedsteed w <sup>t</sup> a cannypye a long curteyne 2 fether- beds 1 bolster 2 pillowes 4 pr. of blanketts 1 greene rugg	8	00	00
Two long Quayshins . . . . .	00	10	00
Three greene say window curteyns . . . . .	00	3	00
an old pair of black tuftafaty valens with yellow frynge . . . .	00	5	4
a pair of old red vallens with white and an old covering belong- ing to the same . . . . .	00	5	00
Two red curteyns . . . . .	00	9	00
One lardge crimson curteyne with goold buttens for a canypie	00	16	00
Six corsletts of old Armor a halbeard a patronell a black bill with fflower old Jacks . . . . .	6	13	4
a pillion and an old velvett cloth w <sup>t</sup> the furnytüre thereunto .	2	10	00
a little cheer for a child . . . . .	00	2	6
one wooden frame for a cheer . . . . .	00	1	4
Thre lawe books . . . . .	00	6	8
one table boord and a matt with a little box and a mesuring old chayne and an old yellow buckram bed cover with some other implements of lumber . . . . .	00	10	0

## IV

## LETTERS TO GEO. WALSHE

*In London, 22 Day of June, Anno Dm. 1537.*

Mr. Walshe I send you a letter by Henry Horton whiche I knoue well cam to yor hands for payment of the rest of yor accompt to the hands of my cosin Sir William Tomyngs vicar of Kidderminster whiche is xxvi.*li.* vj.s. vij.d. ob. for the payment thereof. Thereof now which I suppose is not don. Wherin I require you at the syght of this letter ye pay or cause to be paid to the hands of my said kinsman the said som of twentye syxe pounds vj.s. vij.d. ob. And that I may percyve by my said cosyn by wrytyng that he have receyved the said som yf ye refuse this to doo take this for a full perfect answer and knowledge I will seke remedy accordyng to the Kyngs Lawes whiche ye force me to doo contrary to that ffryndshipe as ye have founde in me whiche nede not to be rehersed but God send you noo worse fortune then I wold ye had

Per me RICHARD JERVEYS.

*At London the 15th daye of Decembre, Anno Dni. 1537.*

Master Welshe this ys to advertyse youe this ys the thyrde lettre I have wrytten to you for my rent to whome and where ye shulde delyver yor accompt w<sup>t</sup> payment to M<sup>r</sup>. Vicar of Kydermynster whiche ye have refused nether send hym answer of my lett<sup>r</sup> in wrytyng but a sleveles answer be

Hereafter followeth the pedigree of the said house of  
 the house of the said house in the said house of the said house  
 the said house of the said house of the said house of the said house  
 was made and changed by the said house of the said house of the said house

Thomas, second son of  
 of the said house in the  
 house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Richard, second of  
 London, second of  
 the said house of the said house

Robert, second of  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

John, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

The said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, second of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, second of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

Robert, married to  
 the said house of the said house  
 and issue as follows:

PEDIGREE FROM MS. "BOOK OF EVIDENCES."



**W**illiam that first son of London merer took to wife Margery late the wife of William Galtum of London merer and married her the thirteenth day in October Anno Dni 1525 which was daughter of John Seinerd of London merer and had issues for the said sonnamer of and these children as hereafter duly follow by the said Margery Seinerd

**J**ohn Harvard Seinerd my first son was borne the vii day of September Anno Dni 1525 being vii and vii of the tide at night and Christened the vii day after Santo Clement and James Harvard his godfathers in west late the wife of John Seinerd merer godmother and James Colner merer godfather at the saint bishop  
 which Harvard deposed in oode in October Anno Dni 1525

**J**ohn Thomas Seinerd my second son was borne on Saturday being the xvi day the xxviij day of December the year of our lord and vii and vii in quarters of the hour after vi of the clock in the night and Christened on Sunday Thomas day following his godfathers John Thomas More knight late Lord Chamberlaine of England and Thomas Walshe the knight Remembrancer in his Chamberlain Lady Mary Seinerd wife to Sir Thomas Seinerd knight Alderman of London godmother and father at the bishop and the wife brother to the said Thomas Walshe

**J**ohn Richard Seinerd my third son was borne on Friday the iii day of September Anno Dni 1526 at vii of the clock before noon and Christened the same day his godfathers at the saint walter Maule and Henry possid deur godmo the wife of Henry Maule is Andrew Fuller of London merer and William of the Staple at Calais and at the bishop John Walshe deposed to the right honorable Council of Exr These things were taken of the year i that they may be alle his faith in the faith of John Criste Amen





mouth by yor servant the daye have ben ye coulde have wryten very well but I doo finde the saying of yor kynsman and my fryndes true nevertheless inso-moche as ye will nether bryng yt nether send yt nor pay yt where I doo appoynt it a greate lyckly ye intend too pay no rent I trust there be a remedy by the order of the Kyngs lawe whiche ye doo force me to seke. God willyng I will so doo. And furder I charge you and commande you ye receyve noo peny of rent of my tennants from Myghelmas last past forwarde and ye doo at your perell

By me RICHARD JERVEYS

## THE TALE OF A GREAT FORGERY

## I

**I**F all ages have their rascals, there was none perhaps in our history when they so abounded and flourished as in that time of revolution, spoliation and general social upheaval which we term the Tudor period. For the readers of *The Ancestor* its chief interest lies in that passing of the old order which drove the 'ancient nobility,' as they styled themselves, to revolt, and which involved the rise of the 'new men,' founders often of houses afterwards ennobled and famous, upstarts, as they were deemed by the *vieille souche*, who owed their rise to the favour of an upstart royal house. Not indeed that any one would have dared to call in question the Tudor pedigree; its truth was proclaimed by subservient heralds, who 'found' pedigrees with equal readiness for their sovereign, their clients and themselves.<sup>1</sup>

Indeed, a passion for pedigrees appeared to have seized upon the people. In loyal imitation of their sovereigns they planted family trees, and the newer the lord of the manor the longer was the pedigree he required. Human nature repeats itself, and even in the present day the same phenomenon is observed. But the Tudor squires, or the heralds who aided and abetted their desires, proceeded to lengths which now, one hopes, if not unknown, are rare. It is possible indeed in these latter days to discern, if one may paraphrase the line, 'Shipways in stones and arms in rafter beams,' but these discoveries are apt to lead to disconcerting results. Forgery, at least, has an ugly sound, and although the newest of 'armorial gents' may fall at times into bad hands, one cannot imagine him sitting down to forge charters in cold blood in order to prove that the founder of his house accompanied the Conqueror to England.

In an article entitled 'The Companions of the Conqueror'

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 124 below.

I pointed out that a charter had been forged for this purpose in the case of the Mordaunts, and that the earliest portion of their pedigree in *Burke's Peerage* rested on this forgery.<sup>1</sup> According to this precious document Eustace de St. Gilles made over to his brother 'Sir Osbert le Mordaunt' the manor of Radwell, co. Bedford, which he had received 'by the munificence of William, most illustrious King of the English, for the services rendered him in the Conquest by my father and myself.' In the same article I pointed out how descent from a follower of William, although so often and so glibly alleged, was in fact one of the rarest of distinctions, so rare indeed that it could hardly ever be claimed for a family with success. This conclusion appears to be the cause of an outburst of obvious irritation in the article with which the latest volume (xvi.) of the *Surrey Archæological Collections* opens, namely the 'Notes on the Manor and Parish of Woodmansterne,' by Colonel Lambert, F.S.A. To its statement that 'Radulphus de [*sic*] Lambert, son of Regnier (or Ragerinus), fourth son of Lambert I., Count of Mons and Louvaine, accompanied the Conqueror to England' there is appended the footnote:—

It is now demonstrated by the 'higher criticism' that few, if any, families came over with the Conqueror. That enterprising usurper seems to have invaded England singlehanded, if indeed the Norman invasion is not altogether an historical fiction (p. 15).

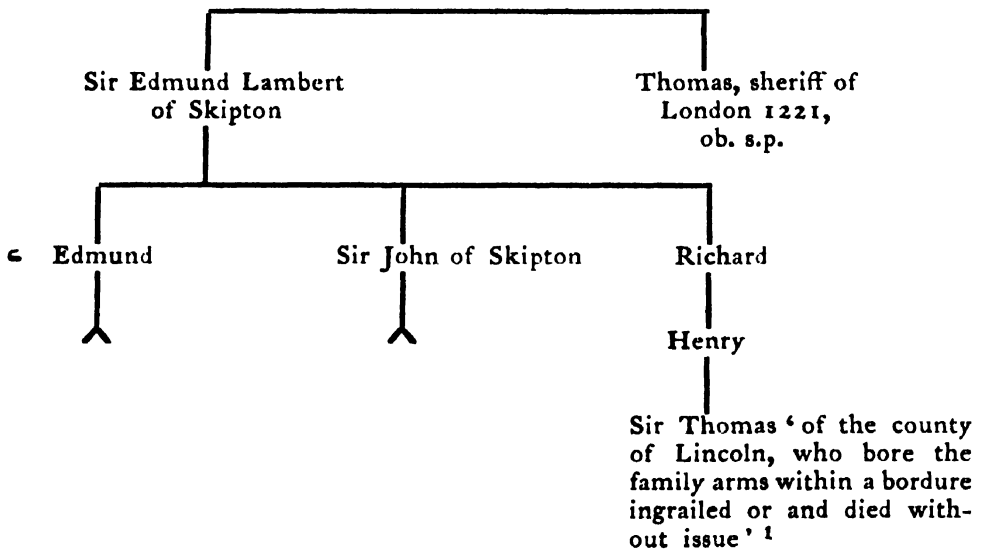
It will doubtless occur to the readers of *The Ancestor* that the Norman Conquest may have taken place and an army have followed William, without that army including of necessity any person with the impossible name of 'Radulphus de Lambert,' and also without a family of Lambert being of necessity descended from that impossible person. There was, I believe, a Cornish family which claimed descent from a Roman centurion; the rejection of that descent can hardly be said to imply that Julius Cæsar never invaded Britain.

My attention being drawn by this footnote to Colonel Lambert's article, I discovered that it contained transcripts of several remarkable charters, illustrating and proving the early pedigree of the Yorkshire Lamberts, from whom, according to his narrative, the Surrey Lamberts are descended. Here however there is some obscurity, for while

<sup>1</sup> *Monthly Review* (June, 1901), p. 107.

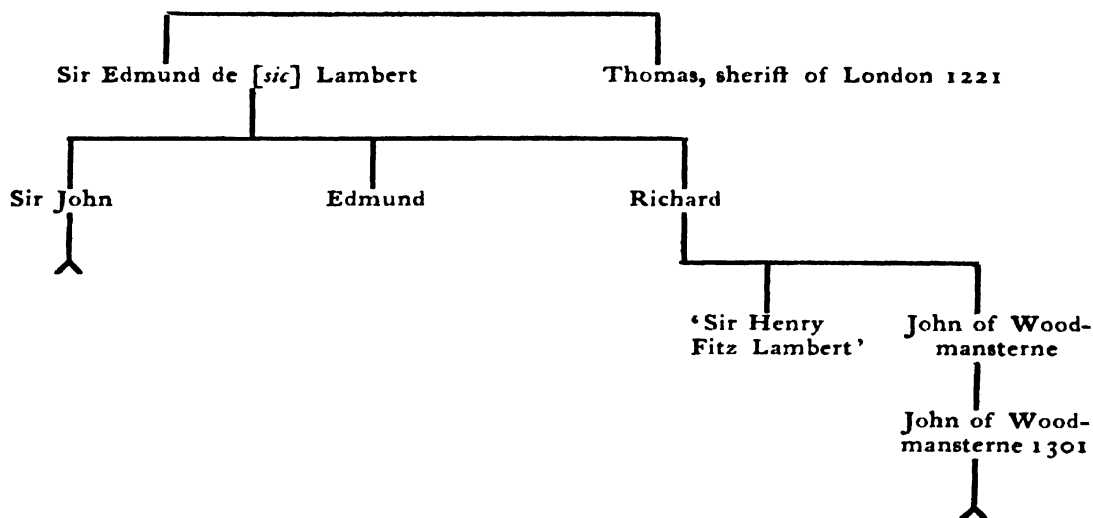
the chart pedigree prefixed to the article begins only, like that in *Burke's Landed Gentry*, with 'John Lambert of Woodmansterne, co. Surrey, 1301,' the narrative identifies this John as son of another John, 'who was a citizen of London, and had estates in Surrey and Norfolk, and in 21 Edw. I. . . . granted lands there to the Prior and convent of Our Lady of Great Massingham,' and affiliates the latter as a brother of 'Sir Henry Fitz Lambert, and a son of Richard Lambert, who had an estate in Lincolnshire and Norfolk.' We thus reach the parent stock of the Yorkshire Lamberts, from whom are descended, it is said, the Earls of Cavan.

Now 'the reader is referred,' in the article from which I quote, to "*Lodge's Peerage* (art. 'Cavan')," among other authorities ; but there is a discrepancy, at the point of junction, between the two pedigrees. That of Lodge runs as follows :—



When we turn to Colonel Lambert's version below we find the first John of Woodmansterne affiliated as a younger son unknown to Lodge, in whose pedigree he does not appear. Nor does Lodge connect this line of the family with Norfolk or with Surrey :—

<sup>1</sup> He grants one of the charters to be discussed below.



The point at issue is of some interest to intelligent genealogists, for it illustrates two of the failings common to makers of pedigrees, against which they have need to be more especially on their guard. Of these the first is the affiliation of an ancestor, or alleged ancestor, as the cadet of a known house, an affiliation usually hazardous and often without foundation.<sup>1</sup> The other is the strange assumption that a surname which might originate independently in several different districts implies the common origin of all the families which bear it. Heraldry doubtless, or rather the pseudo-heraldry of 'the decadence,' has here much to answer for. Families of 'Russell' or of 'Spencer' might be as distinct in origin as families of Smith or Brown; yet modern heraldry is based on the dream that they are all akin. This is no less true of the class to which 'Lambert' belongs, namely that of surnames derived from the Christian name of an ancestor. In the age when surnames were taking form there might be found in different parts of the country individuals who happened to bear the same Christian name, but between whom of course there was no connexion whatever. When the surname of their descendants was formed from this Christian name it would obviously imply no connexion between the families which bore it.

If illustration be needed of so elementary a conclusion, the Surrey Lamberts themselves afford it. In modern times,

<sup>1</sup> See, for instance, the cases of Russell and of Spencer in my *Studies in Peerage and Family History*.

especially in the eighteenth century, their distinctive Christian name has been the somewhat uncommon one of Daniel, which is found in no fewer than five generations in succession. Yet Colonel Lambert's pedigree of the house shows no connexion with the 'greatest' man, in one sense, who ever bore the name, namely Daniel Lambert, son of a Daniel Lambert, huntsman to Lord Stamford, who, according to the *Dictionary of National Biography*, was born in 1770. If even this combination of names was a mere accidental coincidence, one need hardly labour the point that the surname Lambert by itself proves nothing. Every one has heard of Lambert Simnel, and his Christian name was by no means uncommon in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. In Yorkshire, the county with which we have to deal, an early example of its use is found in 'old Lambert' (*Lambertus senex*), a peasant, who was made over with his holding, together with other peasants, in a fine of 1201.<sup>1</sup>

Until we are given definite proof that these Surrey Lamberts descended from a Yorkshire family of the name, we cannot accept the bearing of that surname in common as any evidence whatever of a common origin. Of the alleged younger brother of 'Sir Henry Fitz Lambert' Colonel Lambert tells us that—

This John de [*sic*] Lambert is the first who held lands in Woodmansterne. The estate was held freely of the Honour of Gloucester and paid no rent or service. In 1301<sup>2</sup> John de [*sic*] Lambert, son of the above, conveyed to trustees for the use of his son John, who in 1333<sup>2</sup> signed a terrier in favour of his son of the same name (pp. 15-6).

If all this is proved, as alleged, by the family charters, why is the first 'John de Lambert' altogether ignored in the chart pedigree prefixed to the article? If I were to say that I do not believe in the occurrence of either the elder or the younger 'John de Lambert' in the charters referred to, it might be thought harsh; but when I point out that the writer of the article makes the elder 'John *de* Lambert' a brother of 'Sir Henry Fitz Lambert,' it will at once be seen that he himself proves what ought indeed to be obvious, namely the impossible

<sup>1</sup> *Yorkshire Fines* (Surtees Society), pp. 11-2.

<sup>2</sup> The footnote appended to these dates runs as follows: 'Lambert charters. (Most of these charters are in the hands of Colonel William Lambert, B.S.C. . . . others belong to Mrs. Lambert of Bansted, and some to the writer of this article.)'

character of the name 'John *de* Lambert.' This impossible character is a point of much importance in considering the earlier pedigree of the family, as we shall see when we come to deal with it. But at present the point is this: it is not claimed that the family charters carry us further back than 'John de Lambert of Woodmansterne' in 1301; it is equally certain that Lodge's pedigree, based on the earlier charters, knows nothing of John or of Woodmansterne. How does Colonel Lambert get across the hiatus? He asserts that the above John was son of another John of Woodmansterne, and that this latter John was a brother of the Henry in Lodge's pedigree (who appears to have had nothing to do with Surrey or even with Norfolk). And for neither of these assertions, so far as I can find, does he even attempt to give any evidence whatever.

## II

The adjacent parishes of Woodmansterne and Bansted comprised a tract of wild downland to the south-west of Croydon, on which, it is claimed, the Lamberts have resided for full six centuries. To Colonel Lambert's article there is prefixed a tabular pedigree of dimensions quite exceptional in *Archæological Transactions*. No apology therefore need be offered for commenting on what is published in so conspicuous a manner. Not indeed that I propose to challenge it. Whether the pedigree can be proved in its earlier stages or not, it is perfectly possible that we have here one of those striking cases in which a house of yeoman stock preserves, century after century, its close association with a district, its eventual disappearance in modern times being happily averted in the case before us by association with the City.

The pedigree in Manning and Bray's *Surrey* commences, like that in the county visitation of 1623, with John Lambert, who bought, in 1515, Perrots manor in Bansted. Observing that this John had purchased Shortes Place in Woodmansterne in 4 Hen. VIII. (1512-3), and that Garratts in Bansted was purchased by his eldest son Jeffery in 1537; and observing further that John's will in 1533 (the first, it would seem, of the family wills) proves him to have held lands also in Coulsdon, Chipsted, etc., we shall hardly be mistaken in concluding that this John Lambert was the founder of the family's fortunes. And the student of our social history would no

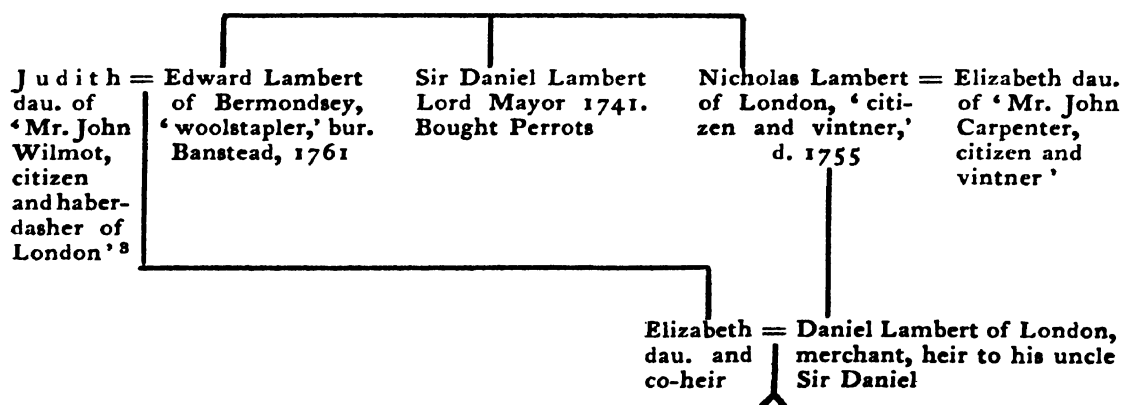


less confidently suggest that he was a successful sheep farmer. For, as I have remarked in dealing with 'The Rise of the Spencers,' at about the same period,—

There was a time in England, under the early Tudors, when sheep farming meant a road to fortune, as it did in our own time for Australia's 'shepherd kings.' Those were days when a sheep's wool proved indeed a 'golden fleece.'<sup>1</sup>

Indeed of Woodmansterne, his home, we read in Colonel Lambert's paper that 'most of the parish was downland, or sheepwalk, as it was called. . . . In 1635 Christopher Rytte had a sheepwalk of 350 acres, and Roger Lambert another adjoining it' (p. 6).<sup>2</sup>

It was then the custom for successful sheep farmers to extend their operations by investing their profits in the acquisition of more farms; and it was also customary with those yeomen who did not aspire to found a family of county rank to bequeath lands to their younger sons. Jeffery Lambert appears accordingly to have left small estates to each of his seven sons at his death in 1567. The subsequent devolution of these properties may be traced in Colonel Lambert's paper. The pedigree in 'Manning and Bray' (ii. 589) is very imperfect and unsatisfactory down to Sir Daniel Lambert, Lord Mayor of London in 1741, who bought the family manor of Perrots from his elder brother, and married a daughter of Mr. John Wilmot, 'citizen and haberdasher of London.' The manor then descended thus:—



When the family entered its pedigree at the visitation of 1623<sup>1</sup> they appear to have made no claim to arms or crest.<sup>2</sup> Subsequently however they are found using 'Gules 3 narcissuses argent' (as Colonel Lambert blazons the coat), arms which have a curious history. So far as I know, it would seem, from the evidence generally accessible, that the first appearance of this coat is as a quartering used by the Lamberts in the Yorkshire visitation of 1585. The Lambert coat at that visitation is reproduced, in the tabular pedigree given in Whitaker's *Craven*,<sup>3</sup> from Harl. MS. 1487, fo. 354b, and the true Lambert coat is obviously that which is shown in the *first* quarter, viz. 'Gu. a chev. between 3 lambs passant arg., a chief chequy or and az.'<sup>4</sup> This somewhat complicated coat is suggestive of a Tudor grant. In the second quarter is a coat which appears to be 'Gu. an annulet (? or) between 3 roses (?) arg.,' which coat is assigned by Papworth to a Yorkshire family of 'Sipling.' There is little doubt, I think, that the charges shown are roses; but in Dugdale's visitation (1666) they are shown as 6-foils,<sup>5</sup> and the annulet has disappeared. The blazon must have remained uncertain, for the Irish families of Lambert or Lambart are found using 'Gu. 3 narcissusses arg. pierced of the field' (Earl of Cavan), 'Gu. 3 cinquefoils arg.,' and 'Gu. 3 cinquefoils pierced arg.'<sup>6</sup> But this coat, as I have shown, was *not a Lambert coat at all*. In the Lincolnshire visitation<sup>7</sup> (1592) it is still shown, as in the Yorkshire ones, as the second quarter, and we only know that the Yorkshire house adopted it at some period in lieu of their original coat, perhaps as a simpler and finer one. It is found, according to Whitaker's *Craven*, on the monumental inscription to the last Lambert of Calton.<sup>8</sup>

The undifferenced coat, 'Gules 3 narcissusses argent,' appears on a mysterious 'brass' which, in Colonel Lambert's

<sup>1</sup> See p. 6 above.

<sup>2</sup> According to their visitation pedigree in *Surrey Archæological Collections*, vol. xi.

<sup>3</sup> (3rd ed.) facing p. 256.

<sup>4</sup> 'Whitaker,' as above, from Harl. MS. 1394, fo. 200.

<sup>5</sup> Papworth, pp. 861, 872; and *Burke's Landed Gentry*.

<sup>6</sup> Ed. Metcalfe. <sup>7</sup> See below.

<sup>8</sup> Yet John Lambert, described in the pedigree as 'of Woodmansterne,' directs in his will (1533) that he is to be buried in the churchyard of *Banstead*.

paper, heads the inscriptions in Woodmansterne church. Unknown, it seems, to Manning and Bray, although its wording is Latin and in orthodox black letter, it is inscribed, 'In memoriam multorum generum [*sic*] antiquæ Domus Lambert de Woodmansterne in hac Ecclesia a tempore Regis Edwardi primi sepulorum<sup>1</sup> quorum animabus propicietur Dominus Deus.' The closing words savour more of David Elginbrod than of the middle ages, while 'generum' (families) appears to be here used for 'generations,' a quaint delusion not unworthy of the Skipton charters at the end of the paper. It was on the strength of those same charters that there was erected in the Calton chapel at Kirby Malgdale, Yorkshire, a monumental inscription to the last Lambert of Calton, bearing the same undifferenced coat,<sup>2</sup> but worded in our mother tongue.

He died the 14th day of March in the year of our Lord 1701, being the last heir male, in whom that ancient family of y<sup>e</sup> Lamberts in a line from William the Conqueror (and related to him by marriage) is now extinct.

The rebuff to a 'higher criticism' which had not then been born may gratify the Surrey Lamberts, but the closing words will not.

It appears to be implied by this strange 'brass' that the old arms of the Lamberts of Woodmansterne were 'Gu. 3 narcissuses arg.,' and this is also suggested by *Burke's Landed Gentry* (ed. 1894), where the arms are given as 'Gu. 3 narcissus flowers arg. with a canton or, for difference (added 1717).' But 'Papworth' throws on their origin quite another light, giving them as 'Gu. 3 narcissus flowers arg. a canton or. Lambert, London and Surrey. *Granted* 1737' (p. 862), that is, in the time of Alderman (afterwards Lord Mayor) Lambert.

The Lamberts had previously *usea* the undifferenced coat of Lord Cavan's family *with the crest of the Yorkshire house*, for it is found, according to Colonel Lambert's paper (p. 18), on a ledger stone in Chaldon church to the memory of William Lambert, who died in '1656'; and it figures accordingly in one corner of the chart pedigree which he gives. When they were granted a crest they had to take a variety of the centaur

<sup>1</sup> It is blazoned by Whitaker as 'three cinquefoils,' instead of '3 narcissuses.'

<sup>2</sup> Whitaker's *Craven* (3rd ed.), p. 249.

or sagittary of the Irish Lamberts, which was sharply differed from the female monster of the Yorkshire house ; but, on the other hand, in accordance with the practice of the College,<sup>1</sup> they were allowed to bear the coat they had usurped with only a canton for difference, and thereby to represent their brand-new coat as a genuine old one to which there had merely been 'added' a canton or.

A considerable portion of the article I am discussing (pp. 14-20) is devoted to a history and description of 'Lamberts Oaks, now "The Oaks,"' the house which gave its name to the famous race. We read that 'The Oaks originally belonged to the Clares as part of their manor of Woodmansterne, and the estate appears to have been granted to the Lamberts, temp. Henry III., by Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester.' Nothing is offered in support of this suggestion, and the phrase that 'the estate was held freely of the Honour of Gloucester and paid no tax or service' only means, I presume, that it was held 'in free socage'—'the great residuary tenure,' as it has been termed.<sup>2</sup> What the 'estate' really was, and what sort of a house there was on it, one cannot well make out. We read that in later days 'Roger Lambert, the fifth son, inherited the Woodmansterne estates, and in 1584 removed from Lamberts Oaks to Shortes Place'; but as early as 1533 his grandfather (alleged 'of Woodmansterne') styles himself in his will 'of Banstead,' where he lived in a copyhold tenement. Lamberts Oaks is not mentioned again by Col. Lambert as a residence for nearly two centuries. It seems to have been leased to Lord Derby about 1760 for ninety-nine years, and the views given in the article show it as a stately castellated structure 'circa 1780.'

It will often be found useful to refer to the old county histories for evidence of facts known to their writers, or still within recollection at the time when they were compiled. Manning and Bray, for instance, wrote as follows :—

The house called 'The Oaks,' a hunting seat of the Earl of Derby and much enlarged by him, *was originally an alehouse*,<sup>3</sup> and was purchased by General Burgoyne, who fitted it up, and came to it to hunt and shoot. He sold it to the Earl, who has inclosed much of the common field, and has made a plantation two miles round.<sup>4</sup>

It is to the same worthy authors that we are indebted

<sup>1</sup> See *The Ancestor*, ii. 47.

<sup>3</sup> The italics are my own.

<sup>2</sup> *History of English Law*, i. 275.

<sup>4</sup> *History of Surrey* (1809), ii. 460.

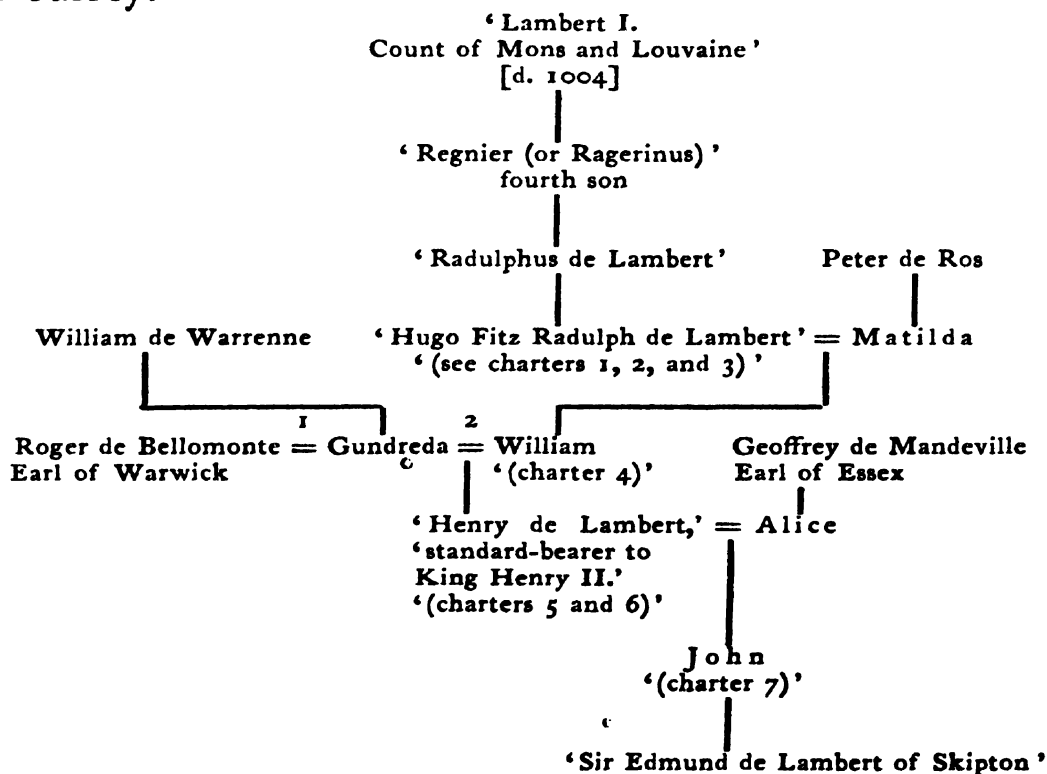
for a glimpse of Camberwell in those now far-off days when London was largely dependent for its milk on the pastures of Peckham Rye.<sup>1</sup> Writing in all simplicity of Lord Llangatock's grandfather, they observe that—

Mr. Rolls was son of one who had acquired a large fortune as a cow-keeper. After expending a great sum in completing this house (which had been nearly finished by his father), raising artificial mounts, planting, etc., he pulled it down in 1812, selling in lots the materials as they stood.<sup>2</sup>

Embalmed in our county histories is much ingenuous information on 'seats' and those who dwelt therein in the days when London was roused from sleep by the war-cry of the house of Rolls.

### III

We will now turn to the Lamberts of Skipton, the Yorkshire house whose supposed arms were assumed by the Surrey Lamberts, and whose illustrious descent is claimed by Colonel Lambert as his own. His pedigree is given in narrative form, but I here append it in the form more convenient for reference, tracing it down to that Sir Edmund whom he makes the grandfather of the first Lambert of Woodmansterne in Surrey.



<sup>1</sup> *History of Surrey* (1902), iii. 398.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* iii. 403, note.

This is virtually identical with the pedigree given by Lodge, save that the latter replaces 'Regnier (or Ragerinus),' fourth son of the count, by 'Rodolph the third son.' But Lodge adds the interesting information that the second son Baldwin was ancestor of the Lambertini of Italy, of whom was Pope Benedict XIV., 'one<sup>1</sup> of the most illustrious families' of Bologna. Here, it will be seen, we have a case parallel to that of the Fitz Gerald and the Gherardini;<sup>2</sup> the fact that two families living in different countries were descended from ancestors who happened to bear the same Christian name was seized on as proof of a common origin.

I have dealt above with this delusion, but Mr. Freeman dealt with it so forcibly that it may here be well to quote his words :—

A man bears as his surname one of the ancient English names which have gone out of use as English names. He finds in early English history some one who bears that name as a Christian name. He first mistakes the Christian name for a surname, and fancies that the ancient worthy bore the same surname, perhaps an unusual one, as himself. Having got thus far, it would be impossible for any man to keep himself back from the next step, to refrain from claiming the ancient worthy as a forefather.

Mr. Freeman proceeded to take as an instance 'the myth of Levinge,' by which that family claimed 'Leovingus, the Archbishop of Canterbury who crowned Canute,' and 'Livingus,' Bishop of Worcester, as its collateral ancestors. Of this claim he bluntly wrote :—

What is there to connect them with the house of Levinge rather than the house of Snooks? Simply that the hapless pedigree maker, in his ignorance of the ways of the eleventh century, took their Christian name for a surname. There is exactly as much sense to connect the modern family of Levinge with either of these bishops as there is to connect any family called Edwards or Edmunds with any of the kings who bore their names.<sup>3</sup>

The pedigree with which we are dealing is another instance in point. An English family of Lambett in search of a fitting ancestor pitches upon Count Lambert who lived in 1004 as the origin of its house and of its name. If they had claimed that his descendants bore 'Fitz Lambert' as a surname, that

<sup>1</sup> 'This account,' we read in Lodge, 'was given to Mr. O'Sullivan of this kingdom by Pope Benedict, who claimed the relationship subsisting between him and Lambart, Earl of Cavan.'

<sup>2</sup> See *The Ancestor*, i. 120.

<sup>3</sup> 'Pedigrees and Pedigree-Makers' (*Contemporary Review*, xxx. 23).

claim would have been logical at least, although such surnames, as a matter of fact, did not take form till a later period. But, unluckily for themselves, they seem to have thought that 'de Lambert' would sound nicer and more territorial: that such a name was impossible was a thought that did not trouble them.<sup>1</sup>

But what, it may be asked, were the proofs they produced of their descent from that 'Radulphus de Lambert' who 'accompanied the Conqueror to England'? Let the 'higher criticism' hide its head! They produced the same flawless evidence as the Feildings for their Hapsburg pedigree, a series of original charters—in their own possession. We ought to feel indebted to Colonel Lambert for clearing up the mystery. He found in the possession of Sir Arthur Middleton—the representative of John Lambert, the famous Commonwealth general, through his granddaughter and heiress—a family pedigree on which were transcribed forty-two charters, which were solemnly 'attested at the foot thereof' by all three of the Kings of Arms and by one of the heralds. With these attestations his paper closes; for the writer, doubtless, was firmly convinced that there was nothing left for the 'higher criticism' but to 'smile a sickly smile and curl up on the floor.'

A well known antiquary had, it is true, handled two of the originals of these charters about a century ago, and bluntly pronounced them to be forgeries. But that rash man knew not that they had been proclaimed genuine by the official heads of that august body, 'His Majesty's College of Arms.' On this hapless antiquary, therefore, no time is wasted. Colonel Lambert disposes of him thus:—

The originals, with the exception of Nos. 5 and 8, were in the possession of Charles Lambart of Painstown, Esq. (a cadet of the Cavan branch of the family) when Lodge wrote his *Peerage*. Nos. 5 and 8 were in the possession of Lord Ribblesdale when Whitaker wrote his *History of Craven*, and he (Whitaker) tries to prove them to be forgeries. (He misquotes both charters, and bases his objections to No. 8 on the use of the word 'Campus,' which, it will be seen, does not appear in the charter at all).<sup>2</sup> He appears to have been ignorant of the existence of the others' (p. 26).

<sup>1</sup> It would appear, however unlikely it may seem, that they did not see any difference between 'Fitz' and 'De.' For the pedigree in the Lincolnshire visitation of 1592 (ed. Metcalfe) runs thus: (1) Hugh Fitz Lambart, (2) Henry Fitz Lambart, (3) John Fitz Lambart of Skipton, (4) Edmond Fitz Lambart, (5) John Fitz Lambart, 1247, (6) John de Lambert, (7) Thomas de Lambert, great-grandfather of Henry de Lambart of Skipton (*Genealogist*, vi. 263-4).

<sup>2</sup> The words within parentheses are a footnote here in Colonel Lambert's article.

It is precisely 'the others,' the text of which the writer has now brought to light, that decisively prove the forgery. But let us first hear what Whitaker himself had to say on the subject.

A disposition to prefer humble truth to splendid fiction has compelled me to assign the last place in this account to the following circumstances.

If we are to yield implicit assent to the common accounts of this family, their origin must be allowed to be very ancient and even more than noble. It is said that Radulph de Lambart was a companion of the Conqueror, and was father of Hugh, father of Sir William, who married Gundred daughter of William, Earl Warren, by Gundred, daughter of William the Conqueror; Sir William and Gundred had Henry Lambart standard-bearer to Henry II., who married Alice, sister of William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, and had issue John, who resided at Skipton, and Sir Edmund, whose grandson John lived at Long Preston, and had Godfrey, who had John, married to Elizabeth daughter of Giles Whitaker, Esq., by whom he had Thomas Lambert of Skipton.

The former part of this descent is sufficiently magnificent, but *clouds and darkness rest upon it*. It is well for the compilers however that their authorities are yet extant.<sup>1</sup>

Whitaker then proceeds to quote from the two original charters of those on which the pedigree is based, and comments on them as follows:—

It now remains to be seen whether these instruments will bear the critical fan.<sup>1</sup>

I here quote side by side with his extracts the text of these charters as given by Colonel Lambert.

#### WHITAKER

Pateat me Robert' de Rumlee, militem, libere donare dil'o cons'o meo Edmundo de Lambert, militi VI bov. ter. in Skypton, juxta campum dicti Edm'i, Test. Gab'r de Stapleton, Antonio de Lambart, Henr. Mydelton, Wyllmo de Bushford et al. Seal, a lion circumscribed. SIGIL. Walteri MAL.

#### COLONEL LAMBERT

Pateat universis ad quos hec presens [*sic*] pervenerit me Robertum de Rumleij militem libere donare dilecto consanguineo meo Edmundo de Lambart milite [*sic*] sex carucatas terre in Skipton teneud' de me et meis a Deo grates [!]<sup>1</sup> prout ego teneo meas terras de rege nostro in cujus rei testimonium ego predictus Robertus de Rumley [*sic*] sigillum meum apposui his testibus Gabriell' Stapleton Anthonie [*sic*] de Lambarte Henrico Middleton Willm'o de Rushford cum multis aliis. Dat' in die sancti Thome Apostoli &ca.

<sup>1</sup> *History of Craven* (1805), 1st ed. p. 184.



Henricus &ca. Sciatis me concessisse et hâc cartâ confirmasse Henrico de Lambart vexillifero meo et Alicie de Mandevile uxori ejus partitionem de terris in com. *Everw.* fact' inter eos et monachos de Sc'o Sancto et P. de Saltmers. His test. Rogero archiep. Eborac. et Roberto ep'o Lincoln, et Ric. de Chanvilla, et Jocel de Balolio, et Roberto Clifford, mil. Apud Castrum de Leir.<sup>1</sup>

Henricus . . . Sciatis me concessisse et hac mea carta confirmasse Henrico de Lambarte vexillifero meo et Aliciæ de Maundeville uxori ejus partitionem illam de terris in comitat' euerwycke fact' inter eos et monachos de Sancto Sancto [!] et Petrum de Saltmarshem militem. Quare volo . . . His testibus Rogero, Archiepiscopo Eboracensi et Roberto Episcopo Lincolnensi et Richardo Chavilla et Jovell de Balliolo et Roberto Clifford milite apud Castrum de Leir.

Whitaker's objection to the first charter is that its handwriting is that of 'the reign of Henry III., whereas the supposed grantor lived in that of the Conqueror'; that the addition *miles* is an anachronism; that the word *campus* is wrongly used; that 'six oxgangs are here granted, but it appears from the papers of John Lambert, now before me, that the property of the family at Skipton, held under the castle, was only *two* oxgangs, for which they paid a rent *sec̄* of xii. d.'; that the names of the witnesses are not such as occur in charters of the period; that they 'are none of them names of Craven families'; that the seal is not that of the grantor; all which, with one other, make eight objections in all. Whitaker's conclusion was as follows:—

And now, if the reader's faith in these proofs of the early magnificence of the Lamberts be shaken, and if he be further disposed to enquire where were the estates which enabled the family to match with a sister of Mandevile Earl of Essex; or by what circumstances they were reduced to a few oxgangs at Skipton, he may be reminded of the innumerable causes of mutability in all human things, and the great deficiency of family evidences at that early period.

But an easier solution of the difficulty remains by ascribing these documents, the genuineness of which is contradicted by such a body of evidence within and without, to a crafty and aspiring lawyer in the reign of Henry VIII., who, not content with having raised his family to opulence, might resolve to dignify their early history by alliances with the ancient lords of Craven.

In his second edition (1812) Whitaker thus maintained his ground:

With respect to the two charters on which some persons have grounded their opinion of the early consequence of this family, I have already given several reasons, not one of which has been refuted, to prove that they are forgeries. I think so still, and in place of a very long investigation (longer by

<sup>1</sup> The three letters in special type represent 'Old English' ones.

far than the subject deserved) shall now content myself with saying that one of them, to a critical eye, manifestly appears to be written on an erasure ; and that from the Roll of Thomas Lord Clifford, 15th Henry VI., it may be proved that Winterwell Hall itself, the possession which first brought the Lamberts to Skipton, was then, and not before, granted to one Joan (the name is worn out in the MS.). Since the first edition of this work was published I have met with some charters drawn by John Lambert, who in his earlier days was a scrivener, in which he availed himself of his antiquarian knowledge to copy the formulæ of more ancient times. What he is known to have done in the course of business he was able to do out of vanity or whim ; and it may be some consolation to his friends that whatever such a forgery detracts from his honesty is to be added to his skill.

The rental of his paternal property was no more than £10 2s. 6d. The whole of which he died possessed, in or about 1569, was £125 6s. 2d. . . . and the man who in an age when there was no commerce augmented his property in a twelvefold proportion cannot have been wanting in diligence, dexterity, or good fortune (pp. 196-7).

It is no answer to say that Whitaker 'misquotes' the charters,<sup>1</sup> for he took his text from the professed originals, while Colonel Lambert had only before him the transcripts of those charters on the pedigree. But this point need not be pressed, for the text given by Colonel Lambert is even more damaging than that which Whitaker supplies.

Robert de Rumelli, lord of Skipton, was contemporary, if not with the Conqueror, at least with his sons ; for his daughter and heir was in possession of his fief not later than 1120.<sup>2</sup> This being so, his alleged charter is seen to be a clumsy forgery, which any one with the slightest knowledge of these matters would detect at once. Apart from the reasons given by Whitaker, the anachronism of the dating clause would condemn it instantly, while his alleged kinsman Edmund 'de Lambart' actually figures in the family pedigree several generations later ! If the charter professes to grant six 'carucates' (not 'bovates') it only makes the matter worse ; and as for the text, its grammar and construction verge on midsummer madness.

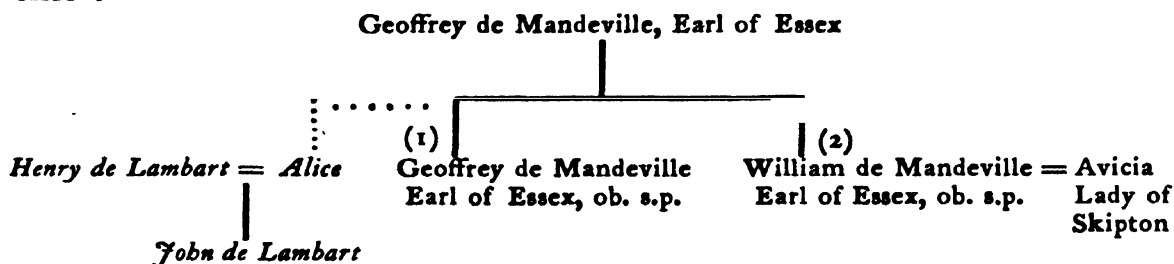
The alleged charter of Henry II., if not so wild, is bad enough ; Whitaker pitched, of course, as a critic, on 'Roberto Clifford milite,' and according to Colonel Lambert there is another *miles* in the charter. But why dwell on these points

<sup>1</sup> See p. 13.

<sup>2</sup> He was dealt with by Whitaker and by Mr. Stapleton (in his paper on Holy Trinity Priory, York), and quite recently by Mr. Holmes in his *Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract*, pp. 392, 413.

when 'monachi de Sancto Sancto' is found in both versions, although no human being could make sense thereof?

But let us come to grips with the imposture. To do so I fix at once on charter 'No. 5.' This is the charter that is meant to prove the Mandeville alliance. By it William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, confirms to John 'de Lambart,' son of Henry 'de Lambart,' and of Alice the earl's sister, 'et suis omnibus [*sic*] illa tenementa *que Gaufridus de Maundevill comes frater meus eis dedit*<sup>1</sup> in villis de Euerwyke, Skipton, et Broughton [*sic*],' etc. This is decisive. It proves that the forger actually imagined Earl William to have inherited the Skipton fief from his brother, instead of which he only held it in right of his wife. Consequently Earl Geoffrey had no more right to make grants in Skipton or Broughton (which was part of the Skipton fief) than I have. The relationship was this :—



The italicized names are those supplied by the forged charters, which prove in Colonel Lambert's words that 'Henry de Lambert . . . married Alice, daughter of Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex' (p. 15). As the brother earls shown above both died without issue, and as their great fief passed to the descendants of their aunt, the alleged pedigree is thereby further shown to be false.

We can now make merry over the remaining charters which are here so rashly exposed to the attentions of the 'higher criticism.' Five of them relate to gifts to the Abbey of St. Guthlac of Croyland, of which the name is imperishably connected with the forgeries of the pseudo-Ingulf. That of King Henry II. appears to have a double purpose: it was intended to support the Mandeville match, and at the same time to prove that Henry 'de Lambart' was then the king's 'standard-bearer,' an honour which even now is sometimes coveted or claimed.

The forger, having thus provided himself with an ancestor

<sup>1</sup> The italics are mine.

who bore the king's standard, resolved upon a higher flight. Long before the days of Dumas and of Mr. Stanley Weyman the vision of single combat dazzled the romancer's eyes. The forger decided to despatch his standard-bearing ancestor to Scotland, apparently as an envoy, and to make him abandon a duel which he was to have fought with Alexander 'de' Olifard, by permission of the marshal of England (a title then unknown), at the instigation of the Scottish king, who, safeguarding the 'dignity' of the combatants, decides that they shall shake hands and swear to be good friends ever after. All this is made to happen in 1167. The forger was liberal with his 'de,' which he not only claimed for his ancestors, but placed (wrongly) before 'Olifard,'<sup>1</sup> and even, in the charter of Henry II., before 'Lister,' intending, doubtless, to gratify a neighbour.

One cannot do justice to this concoction without quoting its essential portion :—

Talis facta est compositio inter Henricum de Lambart legatum ab Anglia et Alexandrum de Olifard militem quos ad Judicium finaliter per me fiend' Henricus Rex Angliæ [*sic*] totaliter referebat in causa duellii ipsis concessi per marescallum Anglie propter quasdam accusationes per unum adversum alt'rum habitas et fidei interpositione utrinque affirmata scilicet quod coram me veniet uterque eorum armatus paratus ad congressum et me suadente totam calumpniam quam quisque habebat adversus alterum confestim deponet et remittet ex corde et dignitas utriusque salva erit et jungent dextras et super Evangelia jurabunt se in eternum futuros veros amicos salva officia quod [*sic*] seorsim gerunt adversus [*sic*] regem suum.

A dreary and a bungling forgery at best. If the artist had only enjoyed the advantage of consulting Madox's *Formulare* he would have made a better job of it ; but, as it was, he filled his documents with dog-Latin renderings of the language of his own day. And every one of the nine documents is tarred with the same brush, for 'de Lambart' appears in all. What of the thirty-three others, of which we have not yet been privileged to see either the originals or the transcripts ? That originals there were we know from Lodge, who states (i. 344) of one of these charters containing the 'most solemn benediction' of Robert, Bishop of Lincoln in 1164, that 'the original, now upwards of 600 years old, with the seal of white wax of a bishop in his pontificals . . . is a great curiosity, and was in the hands of the said Mr. Lambart.'

<sup>1</sup> He also makes a 'David de Olifard' a witness.

I have used the phrase 'a great forgery' as justified not only by the number of the documents, but by the fact that pseudo-originals, with seals attached, were produced. But the forgery also attained greatness by imposing on all the official heads of the College of Arms, to say nothing of one of the heralds. Their attestations, as I said above, are printed by Colonel Lambert. Garter Segar formally attests :—

. . . hanc antiquam genealogiam Equestris familiæ Lambertorum vidi et approbavi.

Camden, as Clarenceux, commits himself to the authenticity of the charters :—

. . . oculis meis vidi evidencias et chartas antiquas ex quibus hæc genealogia autentice probatur quod non potui non testari eandemque manus meæ subscriptione approbare.

St. George, as Norroy, recognized the charters, seals and all, as genuine :—

. . . et vidi et perlegi scripta autentica cum sigillis appensis antiqua hujus familia' [*sic*] et nominis Lambertorum tangencia, in fide et attestazione quorum manum meum apposui.

Treswell, Somerset, brought up the rear :—

Ego Somersett Heraldus ad arma genealogiam hanc antiquæ Lambertorum familiæ et specificatas evidencias quam verissime [!] approbatam attestor.

Somerset, I presume, was the herald specially employed in the business, and Treswell, the College might say, in the words applied to Beau Brummel's tie, was 'one of our failures.' For its members have always been acutely alive to one another's infirmities. Of Treswell, we find, Noble writes :—

He was a very troublesome, disagreeable member of the College, always engaged in something which involved him in misfortunes . . . The College were so disgusted with his and York's conduct, that May 16, 1620, they complained of them as common disturbers of the peace of their society. December 4, 1621, he and York . . . were sent to the Marshalsea.<sup>1</sup>

By a curious fatality 'Somerset Herald' seems to have proved an unfortunate title down to quite recent times. I am only speaking of course of past members of the College. For instance, when the eighth Duke of Somerset succeeded his kinsman in the title (1750) a pretender seems to have started up, backed by the then Somerset Herald, Warburton

<sup>1</sup> *History of the College of Arms*, p. 211. He was however praised by Dethick for his skill.

by name. The Duke's agent wrote that Garter Anstis—for whose work on seals and charters we have cause to be thankful—was giving him his assistance—

in order to detect the attempt to impose the false pedigree on the Crown. It was made out by one Warburton, Somerset Herald ; he is a man of very indifferent, if not bad, character ; one that is not at all agreeable to his grace of Norfolk, nor to himself, and that he would be glad of having out.

The writer, proceeding on the sound principle of setting a herald to catch a herald, applied to Anstis to find him 'an honest man' in the College :—

As I apprehended this Warburton would be there, by Mr. Anstis's recommendation, one Mr. Pomfret, another of the Heralds' office (superior in knowledge and an honest man), attended to prevent Warburton's imposing on the Attorney . . . This pedigree they have trumped up is, I think, a forgery, for Warburton must know it is false, and therefore wilful, and as it cannot be supported but by oath, it must be introductive of perjury. He must know it to be false, because, etc., etc.<sup>1</sup>

If the College resents these revelations it has only itself to thank.

But, it may be said, all this happened long ago. Why revive it ? The answer is that it has become absolutely necessary to insist upon these facts since the appearance of the present attempts to exalt the paramount authority of the officers of arms and of their records.<sup>2</sup> o

When the author of *Armorial Families* admits that without the help of a member of the College he could have 'done but little,' and, in return, 'does poojah' at the shrine, we are forced to examine, in a phrase of 'X,' 'his little tin gods.'<sup>3</sup> When we are assured by the same writer that—

the public never hears of the hard work, the careful and minute examination of pedigrees, the safeguards against mistakes, or of the endless labour and research which, without fee or reward [!] or any publicity, different Officers of Arms undertake and perform, and have done *for ages past*,<sup>4</sup> in order that they may record or make accessible facts and evidence which will perhaps be wanted in the future,<sup>5</sup>

it becomes desirable that 'the public' should learn something of the true character and value of these records.

<sup>1</sup> *Annals of the Seymours* (1902), p. 523. This is an interesting addition to the history of the College of Arms.

<sup>2</sup> *Studies in Peerage and Family History*, p. 309.

<sup>3</sup> *The Right to Bear Arms*, p. xiv.

<sup>4</sup> The italics are my own.

<sup>5</sup> *The Right to Bear Arms*, p. 181.

The critical treatment of the Heralds and their so-called 'records' has been made necessary by recent attempts to exalt the authority of their documents and to terrorize the public in the matter of arms by crude and violent language.<sup>1</sup>

It is natural in view of the stress laid on the authority of these documents that Colonel Lambert should appeal to the verdict of the Kings of Arms on a pedigree and the evidence supporting it as decisive. But what their witness really proves is the worthlessness of such authority. When the three Kings and Somerset Herald attested the Lambert pedigree it was in the days when the British Solomon rejoiced in his descent from 'Brute the most noble founder of the Britains,'<sup>2</sup> even as his predecessor had exulted in her heraldic pedigree from Adam.<sup>3</sup> What have heralds to do with history? What with facts? Among their dead legends they linger still. For *Burke's Peerage*, as we know, Ingulf is no forgery; for the officer of arms, Geoffrey of Monmouth is no mere romancer. From his sacred cell he supplies the arms of King Guiderius or of King Coel,<sup>4</sup> or gravely attempts a pedigree of King Arthur in the best style of the Heralds' visitations.<sup>5</sup> The college of augurs, as Mr. Barron would say, retains its ancient reputation: *Plus ça change plus c'est la même chose*.

e

J. HORACE ROUND.

## NOTE

Much light is thrown upon the pedigree of Lambert of Banstead by the will of John Lambert of Banstead, the first ancestor assigned to the family in the Heralds' Visitation. It is a characteristic will of a copyholder of the yeoman or substantial husbandman class. It is to be found in a register of wills of the Archdeaconry of Surrey (45 *Heats*). The will is dated 19 June 1533, and was proved 4 August 1533. No title of gentleman is assumed by the testator or applied by him to any of his kinsfolk, although the title is used by him when he refers to the overseers of his will, who as was customary at that period are people of superior rank and influence, being in this case members of the gentle families of Scott of Camberwell and Skinner of Reigate. The testator desires to be buried by his children in the churchyard, and not in the church, of Banstead, again a significant point, for the gentry of his time sought, in the great majority of cases, burial within the church. His wife Joan is to have the occupation of his dwelling house in Banstead, a copyhold messuage, and as his lands belonging to it in Banstead are insufficient to maintain the said

<sup>1</sup> *Studies in Peerage and Family History*, p. xv.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. xi.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 124 below.

<sup>4</sup> *The Ancestor*, ii. 192.

<sup>5</sup> *Genealogist* (1902), xviii. 215.

house, he adds a rent charge of 40s. out of Perrott's Manor, which manor he gives to his younger son Roger.

In a set of Chancery proceedings [*Chan. pro. Jac. I. L. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  $\frac{3}{4}$* ] we are given a view of the rise of another branch of the Lamberts of Banstead which may be set beside Mr. Round's story of the rise of what we may consider as the main line of a family, probably a numerous one in the parish and neighbourhood. On 12 November 1622 is filed the bill of complaint of John Lamberte, an infant of 16 years of age, who is represented by Thomas Laycocke, gent., the second husband of his mother Jane. The defendants, whose answers are dated 23 January and 6 February 162 $\frac{3}{4}$ , are the complainant's uncles Andrew and Roger Lambert. In the complainant's bill is set forth the story of his family. Andrew Lambert, his grandfather, was a yeoman living in Banstede, a copyholder of Sir Nicholas Carew's manor there, and in 14 Elizabeth the said Andrew surrendered his copyhold to the use of himself and his wife Mary for life, with remainder to his heirs for ever. Andrew Lambert had issue by Mary his wife five sons—Edward, John, Francis, Andrew and Roger. Of these sons John goes to London and betters himself, becoming an officer of the king's payhouse, and by reason of such service entitled to write himself 'gentleman,' a title which is applied to none other of his family. The said Andrew is described as 'takinge greate comferte in the hoapefull and honeste course of John his second sonne, who was marryed and had yssue (the complainant) in the life tyme of his father Andrewe, and had attayned twoe good places of office and service in his majesties howse and lived in good credit and reputation and did manye tymes supplye the wants and necessityes of his aged father and was a greate staye and comferte unto him in his olde and decayinge tymes.' Out of this regard of old Andrew for his son John, the hopeful Joseph of the family, springs the suit in Chancery, for Andrew is said to have surrendered copyhold land to the intent that John should have the reversions after his parents' death. John Lambert died in May 1618, his relict and son protesting that they were then left in poor estate and without any means, and Roger the youngest son of Andrew, whom his brother John had advanced as an apprentice, is recognized by the steward of the manor as the copyhold heir of his father Andrew.

O. B.



## DOCTOR AND PATIENT IN 1621

When the artless Doctor sees  
 No one hope, but of his fees,  
 And his skill runs on the lees,  
     Sweet Spirit, comfort me !  
*Herrick.*

**A**MONG the families that emerge during the period of the Heralds' Visitations is one named Nicolls, in Northamptonshire and Leicestershire. Of their origin nothing is known. In the pedigrees the first ancestor assigned to them is a vague 'Nicolls del North,' temp. Edward IV., who settled at Ecton in Northamptonshire. Far away in the Severn valley about that time the last Lord Lovel conveyed to a retainer of his, a man named Wright from Yorkshire, a small property, which passed, with Wright's daughter, to another Nicolls ; and their descendants several generations later convinced Dugdale, at his visitation of Shropshire, that they were of the same stock.

William Nicolls, the actual founder of the family in the shires, died in 1576, and was buried at Hardwick near Wellingborough, at the age, it is said, of ninety-six. There is reason to believe that this is an exaggeration ; but in any case he did not live long under Edward IV. His will was proved at Peterborough by his grandsons. An inquisition shows that he had interests in the manor and advowson of Clay Coton, one-third of Hardwick, the manor of Ecton, and property in Stanwick, Clipston and Newbold.

Thomas Nicolls his son died eight years earlier, aged thirty-seven. He was a reader of the Middle Temple, and resided at the rectory house of Pytchley. He was jointly interested with his father in most of the properties above mentioned, and held besides the advowson of Haughton Magna, a lease of the other share of Hardwick, property at Lilbourne, and a moiety of the manor of Dewlish, with other property in Dorset, as his will shows. His wife Anne, daughter of Thomas (not John) Pell, married secondly Richard Purefey of Faxton. Thomas Nicolls left four sons and three daughters. Francis, the eldest, was of Hardwick,

and is said to have been governor of Tilbury Fort in 1588, when Queen Elizabeth reviewed the troops assembled to repel the Spanish invasion. To the three silver pheons of the visitation coat he added a quarter or canton—which has been strangely represented as an honourable augmentation. His only son was created a baronet in 1641; but upon the death of the third holder in 1717 the baronetcy became extinct.

Sir Augustine, second son of Thomas Nicolls, was a judge of the common pleas, and died while on circuit at Kendal in 1616, at the age of fifty-seven, under circumstances detailed in Sir James Whitelocke's *Liber Famelicus*. He married a widow, and having no children of his own, left his seat of Faxon to his nephew the baronet. Lewis Nicolls, the third brother, made a will early in 1586, 'being bound for Barbary in the affairs of his master, Mr. Richard Gore,' proved in November 1592, when the judge benefited to the extent of £1,000 or so. The three sisters were Susan wife of Robert Manley of Sprotton, Anne wife of Edward Heselrigge of Theddingworth, and Margery wife of Michael Purefoy of Drayton or Muston.

William Nicolls esquire, the youngest son of Thomas, married Joyce daughter of George Giffard of Bottlebridge, by whom he had several children. Under the will of his brother the judge he took two-thirds of the manor of Halstead, and of the parsonage of Tilton, with lands also in Whatborough and South Marefield, in tail male, and fixed his residence at Halstead. In 1621, when upwards of fifty, he was suffering from a painful fistula, and came up to London for treatment and relief. The surgeon he consulted was one Thomas Gillam, or Gilliam, 'a professor lawfullie authorised in surgery,' as he describes himself; and one result of the journey was a Chancery suit, the pleadings in which supply the particulars that follow. As often happens, they throw an interesting side light upon the domestic life of the time; but readers should remember that each party is no doubt making the most of his case.

In the first place we find the patient striking a curious bargain with his medical man, who undertook to treat the case for £50, if the patient stayed in London; but if he went down to the country, 'forasmuch as he should loose his practise,' stipulated for £100, namely £20 in hand and £80 when the cure was perfected. The surgeon adds that he was to be

allowed all charges of travel there and back, being seventy-five miles from London ; but that point the patient omits. The parties agreed upon these terms. Gillam received £5 10s. down, and the balance of the £20 on arrival at Halstead about the end of August ; and subsequently drew another £50 on account. But the patient, being dissatisfied with the result, sues for the return of his money ; while the defendant claims to be entitled to £30 more, with £12 for his travelling expenses, and estimates the practice lost in consequence of his absence at £250.

The plaintiff's bill tells, as usual, a piteous tale. First he complains that his medical attendant 'grewe negligent, spendinge a great parte of his tyme in Innes and Alehouses, and in needles ioyneying abroad.' Not content with that, after he had brought his patient 'to that state that he was not able to stirre of of his bedd, presumeing that plaintiff, knowinge his life to be in Danger, would sooner parte with anie money then parte with him,' he pretended urgent business in town. 'He had left his wife to receive severall summes in London, and she had writt word that she could receive none, and he must needs goe' to see about it himself. 'Uppon notice whereof, plaintiff beinge much displeased, he sayd, yf plaintiff would lett him have £50, He would not leave plaintiff, noe not for £500, untill he was willinge.' So the £50 was handed over ; but so far from keeping his word, this heartless creature 'one fortnight after pretended that he had received other letters, and soe left, and came to London, onely protestinge that he would come againe within 10 dayes, which he did not, but came within 16 daies.' This sounds bad ; but the plaintiff forgets (as plaintiffs do) to mention that meanwhile he was left in charge of one Mr. Napkin, 'a very able surgeon,' with directions for his treatment ; and that Gillam paid this substitute £15 out of his own pocket.

Perhaps all this friction and worry was not very good for the fistula. At any rate Mr. Nicolls was brought 'to that state that in 16 dayes he did never eat one bitt of bread nor of meate, nor dranke one draught of beare,' and puts it all down to 'such thinges as he gave' him. We should like to know what his diet consisted of during the interval. Finally 'on the seaventeth day' Gillam 'most barberously left and went to London,' not without a parting interview. 'Att what tyme plaintiff asking whether he had tryed the uttermost height of

his skill, he acknowledged that he had, and doubted not that that he had done, and the direction he had lefte, would perfect the cure'; and when 'plaintiff asked, yf that fayled, what satisfaccion he should have for the £70, he answered, he would referr himselfe to plaintiff.'

Needless to say Gillam, in his answer, puts a very different complexion upon the case. According to him, he 'found the disease to be dangerous, and a very doubtful and hard Cure.' He treated it 'with much diligence in three moneths, during which he was for one moneth with plaintiff'; then 'having very necessary affayres, and the Consent of plaintiff,' left him for a fortnight in charge of Mr. Napkin, and came to London; 'and afterwards Continued with him about 4 monethes more, and did much benefitt' the complainant. Very full details of the treatment are added, not exactly suited perhaps for the general reader, though they might prove of considerable interest to the faculty.

The charge of neglect and misbehaviour is of course indignantly denied. Defendant explains that, 'after he had Carefullie dressed plaintiff, the season being very Cold, and there being but one fyer in one Chimney Chamber, and little fyer in the plaintiff's howse but the kitchin,' he 'went abroad for his recreation and healthes sake.' That the patient was reduced to a very weak state is admitted. But he 'never gave unto plaintiff anie other receiptes then was thought fitting, and was necessarie; by reason of which gyven and applied, plaintiff Could not but grow very weake, neyther Could plaintiff receave anie perfect Cure without.'

It is singular that the parting is alleged by the plaintiff to have taken place upon the seventieth day, and the sum received was £70; while Mr. Napkin was paid £15 for a period variously stated as fourteen or sixteen days. Defendant however puts the period of his attendance at seven months in all, not counting his fortnight's absence.

If a dispute about money matters was really the occasion of his final departure, neither party thinks fit to mention the fact. Defendant's story is that 'divers urgent matters gave occasion of necessity' for his return to London; and that again he had the plaintiff's consent. He adds that within the fortnight he 'sent one of his servantes, whom defendant knew to be very sufficient, and did gyve him directions what to doe. But plaintiff, finding himself much eased, refused to deale anie

further touching the Cure, saying he would have nothing more donne untill he Came to London. Whereof Defendant was very gladd to heare ; and did by letter signifie soe much, and requested him to lie at Defendant's howse without anie Charge. . . . And since Complainant is Come to London, he hath sent intreating him, if he were not perfectly Cured, that he might perfect the same. For he latelie Cured one which was afflicte with the like disease, and tooke noe other Course. But Complainant refused, and in steed of thanckes hath in great furie, in fowle and very uncivill speeches, much abused Defendant, and indevoured to doe Defendant more preiudice than the money Cann requite.'

In spite of the benefit derived from Gillam's treatment, William Nicolls did not live much longer, but died in September 1625. His widow married again, and lived to make a will in 1661, which was not proved until 1666. Her second husband was Roger Burgoyne esquire, of Wroxall and Honiley in Warwickshire, and of Sutton in Bedfordshire, who died in 1636 ; but had no children by him. He was a widower, and father of Sir John Burgoyne baronet. Augustine Nicolls, the eldest son of William and Joyce, died in 1639, leaving an only daughter, Elizabeth, who married Thomas Hackett of North Crawley, Bucks. She was represented by the Carews of Beddington. Their younger surviving sons were William and Francis, of whom the former married and had issue. They also had five daughters : Mary married Andrew Halford esquire ; Anne was wife of William Brooke, or Brookes, of Haselor ; Frances died young ; Elizabeth seems to have had two husbands named Orton and Goldsmith ; and Jane was wife of Humphrey Parrott esquire.

W. H. B. BIRD.



*Photo by Walker & Co. Kerol.*

SIR JOHN DODDRIDGE.

*(From his portrait in the National Portrait Gallery.)*



# SOME PORTRAITS AT THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES

SIR JOHN DODDRIDGE

**I**N 1884 the Society of Antiquaries acquired by purchase the portrait of Sir John Doderidge or Doddridge. Adequate reasons for this purchase were given by the Earl of Carnarvon in his speech from the chair in that year, when he referred to the foundation of the Society. He stated, on no less an authority than Spelman, that in 1589 its members resolved to apply for a Charter of Incorporation, and for some sort of public building where they might meet and have a library. A petition for this purpose is among the Cotton MSS. in the British Museum, and it is signed by Sir Robert Cotton, Sir John Doddridge and Sir James Lee. The case thus stated was sufficiently plausible to justify the Council in availing themselves of the opportunity of buying the portrait of one of the signatories, Sir John Doddridge. In any event, they had added to their collection the presentment of one who, to quote the noble lord in full, 'as author of works on the Earldom of Chester, Duchy of Cornwall and Principality of Wales, helped to further and foster those studies and pursuits for the promotion of which this Society was incorporated.'

Sir John Doddridge was born in 1555, educated at Exeter College, Oxford, graduating in 1576-7, and entering the Middle Temple at the same time. He was at different periods Prince Henry's Serjeant, Solicitor-General, Member of Parliament for Horsham, Sussex, and Justice of the King's Bench from 1612-28. He was knighted in 1607, and was married three times, but left no issue.

His character, to judge both from his portrait and contemporary remarks, must have been remarkable. Bacon writes with reference to the Peacham case that Doddridge 'was very ready to give an opinion in secret,' while, when the great writer heard him plead at the Bar, he is said to have remarked: 'It is done like a good archer, he shoots a fair compass.' Fuller observes that 'he held the scales of justice with so



steady a hand that neither love nor lucre, fear nor flattery, could bow him to either side,' praise hardly borne out by his notorious conduct in the *commendam* case, or in the famous case of the five knights, where he is supposed to have said, 'The king holds of none but God.' Indeed, subserviency to the king was a dominant characteristic, and truly, there is something in his face which gives the lie to Fuller's praise.

From a habit of shutting his eyes while listening intently to a case, he acquired the sobriquet of 'The Sleeping Judge.'

He was the author of a number of works published after his death, of which the chief ones are mentioned in Lord Carnarvon's speech above.

Two portraits of Sir John Doddridge are here reproduced. One is surrounded by a painted oval, and is consequently the larger (2 ft. 5½ in. by 2 ft.), though the scale is the same. This portrait is also more vigorous and vivid in the painting. One sees a man of great intellectual power, strength, and perhaps some brutality. The same man is seen in the other picture; yet how different are his qualities in degree. His is a smoother, less incisive personality; even his garments are less shapely and brilliant. This, we take it, is the fault of the artist, who was evidently a copyist of an inferior kind. The copy (or what we consider to be the copy) is owned by the Society of Antiquaries, while the original belongs to the nation. The copy is reproduced in colours. The artists of both are unknown.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> His name has been very prominently mentioned in the House of Lords, this very year, before the Committee for Privileges. The Great Chamberlainship of England was again in dispute before the House as it was in 1626, when the judges were called in to give their opinions. On that occasion the Lord Chief Justice and the Lord Chief Baron held that this great office could pass by a private entail, and that it therefore belonged to De Vere Earl of Oxford; but 'Mr. Justice Doddridge,' with two of his fellows, held that it could not be entailed away from the heir-general, being akin in character to an earldom held under a charter. Doddridge's view therefore prevailed, and his judgment on that occasion, which is abstracted in Collins' precedents, was deemed of so much importance in the recent proceedings that Mr. Cripps, K.C., on behalf of the Duke of Athol, read it out in full to the Committee. The counsel for the Crown also held Doddridge's reasoning to be sound, though, like other judges, he was misinformed as to the facts.—J. H. R.



## RICHARD III. (No. XX)

To the reader of letters and memoirs this portrait of Richard III. is well known. It has been engraved several times: once by the Reverend Thomas Kerrich (who bequeathed it to the Society) for vol. v. of the *Paston Letters*. Another engraving has been given by Sir Henry Ellis in vol. ii. of the third series of his *Original Letters*, and a third one, by B. Holl, forms the frontispiece to Jesse's *Memoirs of King Richard III.* It is more than worthy of being reproduced here once again, for it is undoubtedly an extremely fine piece of characterization. The king seems to be looking earnestly forward, while playing with the ring on his finger. His eyes are pale grey, and the expression of his countenance is tense; his lips are compressed and very thin. Though young the face is bony, and the chin is not so crooked as is usual in his portraits. The general colouring is somewhat brown; there is gilding on the chain and cloak. The whole has been carefully drawn, and is painted on a panel  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches by 8 inches, with an arched top. On the frame, which corresponds to the one for the Society's portrait of Edward IV., is inscribed: **RICHARDS REX TERTIUS.**



KING RICHARD III.





## CHARLES, COMTE DE FLANDRE (No. XLI)

This beautiful picture, sometimes wrongly entitled 'Charles the Bold of Burgundy when a Child,' is one of the finest in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries. It is an excellent French painting, somewhat in the style of Janet; the drawing is strong and clean, and the colouring is a most delicate harmony of silvery grey, brown and white. The expression of the eyes and the curious short chin characteristic of babyhood, are given with lifelike accuracy, as any one who has studied the proportions of a child's face will discover. The face is not unlike that of Francois II. when young; the hypothesis that it represents Charles of Burgundy is at once contradicted by the dress, which is obviously of later date. It is exquisitely painted; the fine black rings with which the white ground is patterned, the transparent muslin apron, the cap, the silver rattle, and, above all, the bird and the little fat hand that holds it, combine to make it a masterpiece of that style of portraiture.

It is painted on a panel of  $13\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches. On the back is pasted a large sheet of paper, with the evidently erroneous account of the picture in partly obliterated French. The names of Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, Isabell of Portugal, are interspersed. In another place is written 'Antonij Amarossin,' and in another, 'No. 393. John Thane, Rupert St. 1744.'



CHARLES, COMTE DE FLANDRE







## No. XXXIX

It would be a great gain and pleasure to the members of the Society of Antiquaries if a name could with solid historical reason be affixed to the little circular picture here reproduced. Perhaps some reader of *The Ancestor* may recognize and prove it to be the scion of some well-known ancient house. There is happily no doubt about the date of it, 'Anno  $\frac{\text{DNI}}{1558}$ ', being writ large on the background. On the other side is **ÆTA · SUE 45**, and round the frame is a Latin distich. It represents a man with a fine reddish beard and markedly aristocratic features, wearing a close-fitting black dress curiously guarded with silver lace, and jewelled ring hanging by a black ribbon round his neck. The expression of the face is strong yet gentle, and very thoughtful. It is painted in miniature style, and the diameter is  $6\frac{1}{8}$  inches.

ESTELLE NATHAN



UNKNOWN PORTRAIT.

NO. XXXIX



# A GENEALOGIST'S KALENDAR OF CHANCERY SUITS OF THE TIME OF CHARLES I.

## CARPENTER *v.* TOMKINS

C $\frac{1}{4}$  Bill (2 June 1632) of Joan Carpenter of Brierley in the parish of Limster, co. Hereford, widow.

Answer and demurrer (28 Sep. 1632) of Thomas Tomkins and Henry Tomkins, his son and heir apparent.

Concerning a sum of 100*l.* which by the bill is alleged to have been entrusted by John Tomkins, since deceased, the father of the compt., to the defendant Thomas Tomkins his son. The defendants say that the said Joan released all claims upon them by a quittance dated 26 May 8 Car. I., and that the suit is begun without her consent by her son Richard Carpenter, 'a very turbulente and contentious person.'

## CANNER and others *v.* BISSELL

C $\frac{1}{8}$  Bill (5 July 1641) of John Canner of Tewkesbury, co. Glouc., hosier, and Anne his wife, Richard Cave of Worcester, mercer, and Alice his wife, and Richard Jones.

Answers (13 July 1641) of John Bissell and (6 Oct. 1641) of the said John Bissell joining with Anne his wife.

Concerning the estate of Edward Moore of Worcester, draper, who made a will 13 Dec. 1628, whereof Eleanor his relict renounced execution. The compt. Richard Cave obtained letters of administration in the Consistory Court at Worcester. Anne the defendant is daughter of William Gibbs of Worcester, gent., by Eleanor his wife, daughter of the said Edward Moore. The said Canner and Cave are brothers-in-law and their wives were two of the residuary legatees of the said Edward [and probably his daughters].

## CARY and another *v.* RUSSELL and others

C $\frac{1}{4}$  Bill (29 Nov. 1641) of John Cary of Marybone Park, co. Middlesex, esquire, and John Williams of the Inner Temple, London, esquire.

Answer (25 Nov. 1641) of Boys Ower of Minster, fellmonger, and Henry Huffam of Preston near Wingham, yeoman (defendants with John Russell of St. Peters in Thanet, yeoman).

Concerning leases in the manor of Minster in Thanet, co. Kent, whereof the complainants are seised.

COX *v.* SANDYS and others

C $\frac{1}{2}$  Bill (14 July 1641) of Charles Cockes of the Middle Temple, London, esquire.

Answer (14 Aug. 1641) of William Sandys of Flatburie, co. Worcester, esquire, and (4 Aug. 1641) of William Steede, LL.D. (defendants with William Say, esquire).

Concerning the manor of Atchlensch, co. Worcester, leased 24 March 1 & 2 Philip and Mary by the Dean and Chapter of Wells to Sir John Bourne, knight, for 99 years, which lease is now come to the complainant.

CUDMOORE *v.* NOTT

C $\frac{1}{2}$  Bill (18 June 1632) of Robert Cudmoore, of , co. Devon, bailiff of the hundred of Black Torrington.

Answer (1 Sep. 1632) of James Nott.

Alleged misconduct of the defendant's son John Nott, now deceased, when in the service of the complainant.

COOKE *v.* TRACY

C $\frac{1}{2}$  Bill (19 June 1632) of William Cooke of Corse, co. Glouc., yeoman.

Answer (5 Oct. 1632) of Sir Robert Tracy, knight, for himself and for Merriall Tracy his daughter (an infant under the age of nine years).

Concerning a statute or recognizance of 1000*l.* acknowledged by the complainant to one Nicholas Tracy of Tewkesbury, esquire, and dated 3 June 20 Jac. I. Nicholas Tracy is dead and since his death his executor Thomas Tracy *alias* Thorne is dead also, whose executrix is the defendant Merriall Tracy. William Cooke of Eldersfield and Richard Cooke were sureties for the complainant, whose wife and children are spoken of. Thomas Thorne left a mother Elizabeth Thorne.

CLARKE *v.* GODFREY

C $\frac{1}{2}$  Bill (15 May 1632) of Francis Clarke the elder of New Sarum, co. Wilts, woollen draper, and Sara his wife, one of the daughters of Richard Godfrey late of New Sarum, fishmonger, deceased, for themselves and for Francis, Thomas and Richard their sons, and for Sara, Katharine and Mary their daughters, being infants within age.

Answer (8 Sep. 1632) of Anne Godfrey of New Sarum, widow, relict and extrix. of Richard Godfrey.

Concerning sums of money which Richard Godfrey paid to the complainant Francis for his advancement in his trade. The defendant

pleads that the complainants stand excommunicated and are convicted as popish recusants. A certificate of the sub-dean of Sarum is attached certifying to that effect. Richard Godfrey left two daughters at his death, whereof the complainant Sara is the elder. The defendant is her stepmother.

## CHAMBERLAYN v. PIKE

C $\frac{1}{8}$  Further answer (10 April 1630) of Richard Pike, defendant, to the will of Elizabeth Chamberlayn, a widow.

Concerning the debts of the defendant's late husband.

## COULES v. BLACKSTOCK

C $\frac{1}{9}$  Bill (23 Oct. 1632) of Thomas Coules of London, mercer.

Answers (3 Nov. 1632) of William Geery of Grays Inn, esquire, (6 Nov. 1632) of Zachary Blackstock of St. Leonard's in Shorditch, gent., and (5 Nov. 1632) of William Page of the Pipe Office, gent.

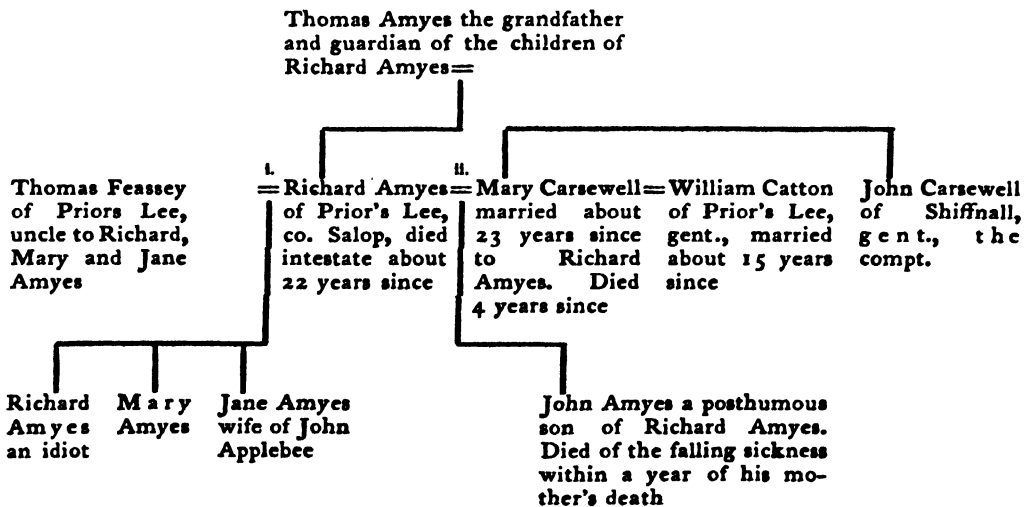
Concerning a mortgage of lands in Crixton, co. Somerset.

## CARSEWELL v. APPLEBEE and others

C $\frac{1}{10}$  Bill (29 June 1641) of John Carsewell of Shiffnall, co. Salop, gent.

Answer (28 Sep. 1641) of John Applebee and Jane his wife and Thomas Feassey.

Concerning the estate of Richard Amyes or Amies, deceased, father of the defendant Jane.





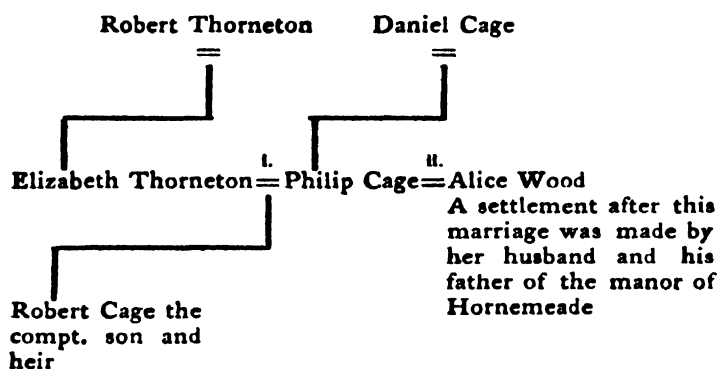
## THE ANCESTOR

## CAGE v. CAGE

C<sub>11</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (22 Nov. 1641) of Robert Cage of Hornemead, co. Hertford, gent.

Answer (23 Nov. 1641) of Philip Cage, father of the complainant.

Concerning the lands in Norfolk which Elizabeth mother of the complainant had from Robert Thorneton her father.

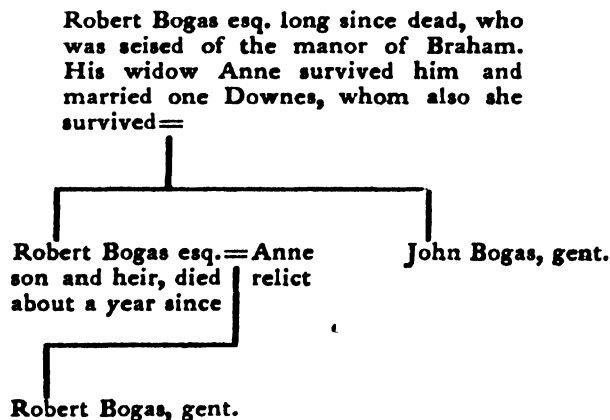


## CLENCH v. BOGAS

C<sub>11</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (20 June 1632) of Alcott Clench, esquire.

Answer at Tivetshall, co. Norfolk (4 Oct. 1632) of Anne Bogas, widow, and Robert Bogas, gent. (defendants with John Bogas, gent.).

Concerning the manor of Braham *alias* Brantham, co. Suffolk, which, as the complainant alleges, was conveyed by fine and by indenture dated 15 Nov. 12 Jac. I. by Robert Bogas, esquire, now deceased, to John Clench, esquire, the complainant's late father, who died about four years since.



COLLYN *v.* ROLLE

C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub> Bill (16 June 1632) of Robert Collyn of , co. Devon, yeoman.

Answer ( 1632) of Robert Rolle of Heanton, esq., and Sir Samuel Rolle, knight (defendants with Robert Kendall).

Concerning a messuage called Nether Brandon with lands in Liskeard, co. Cornwall, of which Robert Collins, the compt.'s grandfather, is said to have been seised in fee.

CHAPMAN *v.* FROGGATT

C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> Bill (28 June 1641) of Humfrey Chapman of Baslow in Bakewell, co. Derby, yeoman, son and heir of Godfrey Chapman of Baslow, deceased.

Answer (4 Oct. 1641) of Thomas Froggatt of Calver, co. Derby, yeoman (defendant with Anne Chapman, mother of the complainant).

Concerning a loan of 50*l.* to the complainant's father.

COURTHOPE and another *v.* SMITH

C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> Bill (12 July 1641) of Peter Courthope and Walter Burrell, esquires, exors. of Timothy Wyat, widow, who was extrix. of Francis Wyat, gent., her late husband, late of Redsall in Puttenham, co. Surrey.

Answer (23 Oct. 1641) of Anthony Smith of Whitley, co. Surrey, gent.

Concerning a lease from the defendant to the said Francis Wyat, dated in April 10 Car. I., of a forge and iron work in Whitley and Thursley, co. Surrey. The said Francis died in the following December.

COOKE *v.* SLADE

C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> Bill (19 June 1632) of Abraham Cooke of Shepton, co. Somerset, clothier.

Answer (5 Oct. 1632) of Henry Slade of Ham, co. Somerset, yeoman, son and exor. of John Slade of the same, yeoman, deceased.

Concerning copyholds in Pulton and Shepton Mallett, co. Somerset. Henry Slade married Mary Cooke, the compt.'s daughter, with a portion of 200*l.* The said Henry Slade hath since, as the compt. alleges, brought his wife to strange distempers of mind by his unkind usage and his unnatural and unbeseeming carriage, and has left her unprovided with food or raiment. John Slade died 7 years since, leaving Katharine his widow, Mary his first wife being dead 30 years since. The defendant says that he became a suitor to the said Mary about 11 years since by motion of Thomas Cornishe, brother-in-law to the compt., and says that it was concealed from him that the said Mary was troubled before her marriage with the falling sickness, and he denies ill usage, but says<sup>e</sup> that before her marriage the said Mary was ill used by the compt.'s wife, her stepmother. The defendant has issue by the said Mary two children—John and Mary Slade.

CHAMBERLAYNE *v.* NEWDEGATE

C<sub>17</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (30 Nov. 1632) of Richard Chamberlayne of Temple House, co. Warwick, esquire, and Hugh Audleye, esquire.

Answers ( ) of John Newdegate, esquire, and ( ) Robert Newdegate his brother.

Concerning a settlement of the manor of Griffie and Coton, co. Warwick, made by John Giffard of Chillington, co. Stafford, esquire, lately deceased, by deed indented dated—[3] October 21 Eliza. made between (i.) the said John Giffard and (ii.) Joan Bradshaw of Noke, co. Oxford, widow, and Benedict Winchcombe of Noke, gent., and (iii.) Sir Walter Aston of Tixall, co. Stafford, knight, John Talbott of Grafton, co. Worcester, esq., Edward and Humfrey Giffard, gentlemen, and William Hill, yeoman, in consideration of a marriage afterwards solemnized between Walter Giffard, son and heir apparent of the said John Giffard, and Philippe White, one of the daughters and heirs of Henry White, esquire, then deceased, whereby the said manor was settled to the use of the said John and Joyce his then wife for their lives, with remr. to their heirs male, and further remr. to the heirs male of Sir Thomas Giffard, father of the said John, *etc.* The said John Giffard and Joyce died about August 11 Jac. I. Peter Giffard, son and heir of Walter, with Frances his wife, were parties to a fine in Easter term last, of the manors of Griffie and Coton and Chilverscoton, *etc.*, quitclaimed the same to the complainants.

COCKAYNE and another *v.* HOWARD

C<sub>18</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (27 Jan. 163½) of Charles Cockayne of Ruston, co. Northants, son and heir of Sir William Cockayne of London, deceased, and William Bossvill of Hanging Grimstone, co. York, gent., tenant of the said Charles.

Answer (22 Oct. 1632) of the Lord William Howard and the Lady Elizabeth his wife.

Concerning a moiety of the manor of Hanging Grimston, whereof the compt. Charles is seised, and the customs of the manor.

CARPENTER *v.* TYTHER

C<sub>18</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (13 Feb. 162½) of Robert Carpenter of Hartbury in the county of the city of Gloucester, gent., and John Carpenter of Norton, co. Glouc., yeoman.

Answer (5 June 1639) of Edward Tyther of Gloucester, gent., and Anne his wife, who was relict and extrix. of John Rogers, gent., whose will is dated 10 Aug. 11 Car. I.

Concerning the will of John Rogers, deceased, and his legacy to John Rogers his son by the defendant Anne, who made the compt. parties to a trust by her indenture dated 23 Jan. 12 Car. I. before her remarriage. Arnold Rogers, a son of John Rogers, is named as being dead at the time of that indenture.

COVENEY *v.* MOUNTNEY

C<sub>20</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (15 July 1641) of John Coveney of Hastingleigh, co. Kent, yeoman.

Answer ( ) of Benjamin Mountney of London, and Mary his wife.

Concerning a lease made 27 July 9 Car. I. to the compt. by the defendant Mary, then Mary Eastday of Canterbury, widow, of a messuage stand in St. Mary's parish in Romney Marsh.

COLE *v.* MADOCKE

C<sub>21</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (16 July 1641) of Richard Cole of Aveton Gifford, co. Devon, gent.

Answer (18 Oct. 1641) of Henry Madocke of Brent (defendant with Thomas and Richard Madocke of Brent, co. Devon).

The defendant Henry was surety for the other defendants in the matter of a debt of 50*l.* The said Thomas and Richard were sons of another Richard Madocke, and the wife of Richard the younger is spoken of. The defendant Henry says that of the defendants Thomas has forsaken his country and is insolvent and Richard lives six and twenty miles away and is little worth and hardly to be found.

CALDICOTT *v.* BLAKE and others

C<sub>22</sub><sup>1</sup> Answer (1 May 1630) of Sir William Blake, knight, William Rolfe and George Lowe, esquires, Richard Gurnard *v.* Henry Jackson, defendants to the bill of Matthias Caldicott, esquire.

Concerning the will of Henry Smith of London, esquire, deceased, whereof the defendants are executors.

CLARKE *v.* FITTON

C<sub>23</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (26 Nov. 1629) of Raphe Clarke of Chesterfield, co. Derby, gentleman.

Answer (9 April 1630) of Benjamin Fitton, gent, and Margaret his wife, of Marston, co. Linc.

Concerning the sale by the defendants to the compt. about 9 years since of their moiety of a messuage in Holliewell Gate in Chesterfield and of their fifth part of a messuage in Tibshelfe, co. Derby, with a warranty against themselves and Thomas Watson, brother of said Margaret.

CHAVE *v.* CHAVE

C<sub>24</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (24 Nov. 1629) of Joan Chave of Uplowman, co. Devon, widow, relict of Philip Chave of Uplowman, husbandman, deceased.

Answer (26 Nov. 1629) of William Chave, son of the said Philip Chave.

Concerning a messuage and lands in Uplowman called Beare, which

the said Philip by deed indented 10 Jan. 12 Jac. I. demised to the defendant William and his wife Susan for their lives. The said Philip made his will about six years since giving legacies to his eight other children. Agnes, daughter of the compt., was residuary legatee with her mother.

CLOWES *v.* BROOKE

C<sub>3</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> Bill (26 Nov. 1631) of Thomas Clowes, citizen and sadler of London.

Answer (6 Dec. 1631) of Roger Brooke.

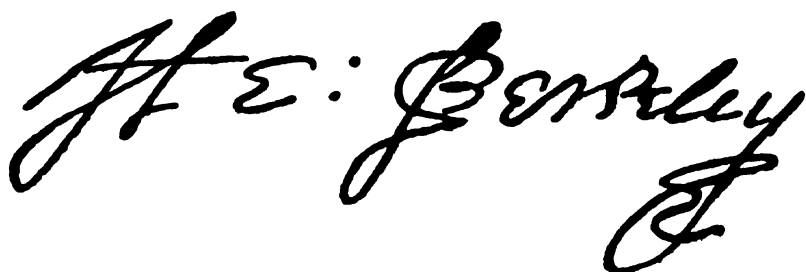
Concerning trade matters. The complainant for the space of twenty years hath used the trade of a milliner in the Royal Exchange, and the defendant is a workman that maketh cabinets, cases and other things which belong to the complainant's trade.

COLLINS *v.* BERKELEY and others

C<sub>3</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> Bill (20 June 1631) of Hugh Collins, clerk, rector of Compton Pancefoote, co. Somerset, and Margaret his wife, relict and extrix. of William Rosewell of Yardington, deceased.

Answers (29 Sep. 1631) of Sir Henry Berkeley, knight, Thomas Brooke and John Redwood (defendants with Dame Anne, wife of Sir Henry, James Morren, Edward Davies). In the bill Redwood is called Rideout, and is described as exor. of Gabriel Pinder.

Concerning the estate of William Rosewell deceased. The compt. Margaret described herself as 'aged and of a good disposition easie to be wrought uppon.' She was sister to Tristian Sadburye who demised to her an estate in certain messuages and lands in the manor of Foxcombe and Galhampton, co. Somerset. William Sudborough was to enjoy a messuage and lands in Galhampton for life.



CRANLEY *v.* COLE and others

C<sub>3</sub><sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> Bill (8 Nov. 1631) of Thomas Cranley of Oxenborne, co. Southampton, gent.

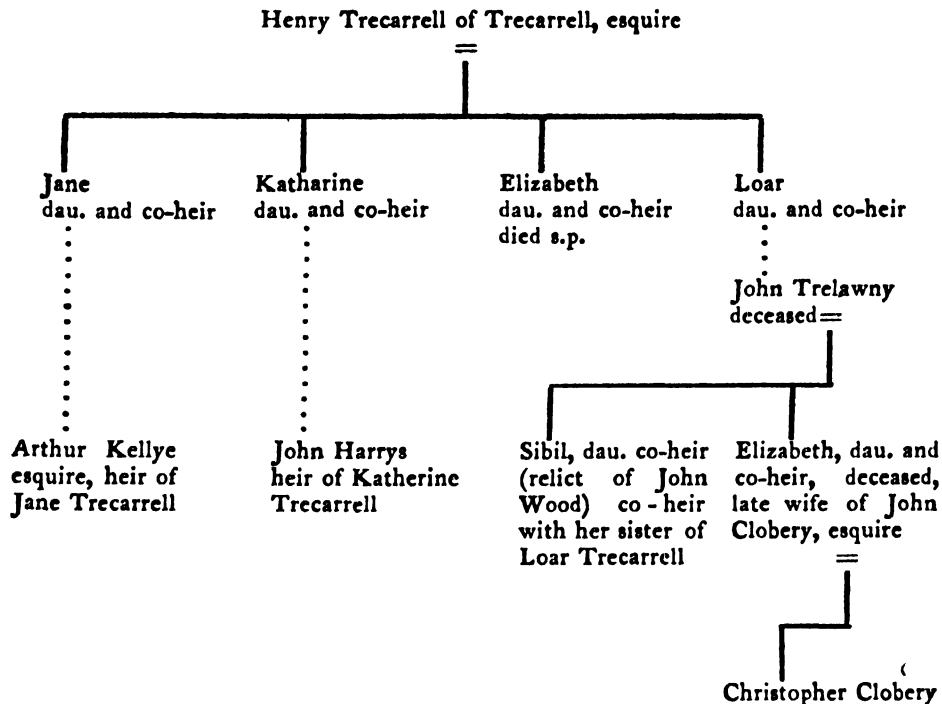
Plea and demurrer ( ) of Francis Cole of London, merchant, and Robert Marston, gent., the defendants.

Concerning money matters. The defendants plead that the compt. on Monday before the feast of St. Wolstan the Bishop was duly outlawed at the suit of Robert Valence in a plea of debt.

CLOBERY and others *v.* MANATON and others

C<sub>18</sub><sup>1</sup> Answer (2 June 1631) of Ambrose Manaton, esquire, defendant (with John Hanys and Edward Roberts) to the will of John Clobery, esquire, and Sibil Woode, widow.

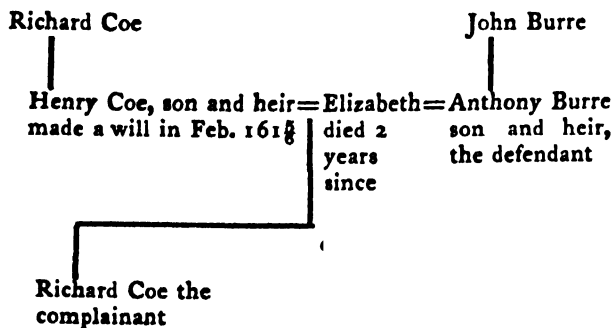
Concerning the estate of Henry Trecarrell, esq., long since deceased.

COE *v.* BURRE

C<sub>28</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (20 June 1631) of Richard Coe.

Answer (4 Oct. 1631) of Anthony Burre.

Concerning two pieces of meadow land in Bastwicke, co. Norfolk, which the compt. alleges were conveyed in 34 Eliz. by John Burre to Richard Coe, compt.'s grandfather.



CHAPMAN and another *v.* CHAPMAN and others

C<sub>38</sub><sup>10</sup> Bill (2 Feb. 1638) of William Chapman and Richard Chapman, aldermen of Bath, and Richard Gay of Newton St. Loe, gent.

Answers (6 Apr. 1630) of Joan Chapman of Bath, widow, and George Mompesson, gent., and Eleanor his wife.

Concerning the estate of Walter Chapman of Bath, alderman, who died leaving a will dated 1624, whereof the compts. were exors. with one John Iles of Beckington, since deceased. Joan the defendant is relict of the said Walter, and Eleanor the defendant is his daughter. The said Eleanor had legacies from Mrs. Rogers of Bristol, deceased, and Mrs. Licence of Bath, widow, deceased, who was her grandmother.

COLLIER *v.* COLLIER and others

C<sub>31</sub><sup>11</sup> Bill (15 May 1628) of William Collier of Pudletrenthid, co. Dorset, esq.

Answers (3 Oct. 1628) of Edward Collier of Minterne, gent., and his son Richard Collier (defendants with William and Richard Lockett).

Concerning a debt of the defendant Edward who borrowed 200*l.* of William Lockett in Jan. 6 Jac. I. The said Edward Collier is uncle and was guardian to the compt. who was nephew and next heir to Henry Collier, esq., who made a will about 6 years since.

CHRISTMAS *v.* STRODE

C<sub>32</sub><sup>12</sup> Bill (29 April 1631) of Richard Christmas of Broadsidling, co. Dorset, gent.

Answer (21 June 1631) of Sir Richard Strode of Chalmington in Catstock, co. Dorset, knight.

Concerning a judgment which the said Sir Richard obtained against the compt. in the Court of Common Pleas in Trinity term 21 Jac. I.

CALLOW *v.* BRADFORD

C<sub>33</sub><sup>13</sup> Bill (30 April 1629) of John Callow of Somerton, co. Somerset, innholder.

Answer (6 June 1629) of William Bradford and John Bradford his son.

Concerning a mortgage in Somerton made by compt. to Thomas Bradford of Somerton, now deceased. William Bradford of Loade, co. Somerset, yeoman, the defendant, is brother and next heir of the said Thomas Bradford, who died about 18 months since. The complainant's wife is mentioned.

## CHAMBERLAYNE and others *v.* WILLS

C $\frac{1}{84}$  Bill (9 Feb. 16 $\frac{29}{80}$ ) of Abraham Chamberlaine the younger, Thomas Marsham and Thomas Chamberlayne of London, merchants.

Answer (10 Feb. 16 $\frac{29}{80}$ ) of William Wills.

Concerning ships called the *Benediction* and the *Anne* sent from the port of London to trade upon the Guinea coast.

## CULPEPPER and another *v.* PRESSE and others

C $\frac{1}{86}$  Bill (7 May 1630) of Sir Thomas Culpepper of Fogington, co. Sussex, knight, and John Reade, citizen and carpenter of London.

Answer (25 May 1630) of William Taylor, citizen and mercer of London, and John Burges (defendants with Henry Presse, gent.).

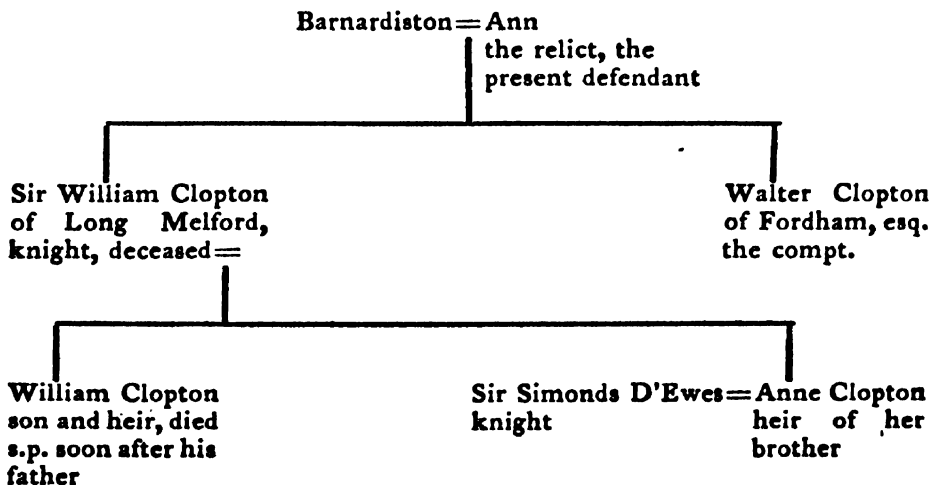
Concerning a loan to the complainant Sir Thomas.

## CLOPTON *v.* BARNARDISTON

C $\frac{1}{86}$  Bill (24 June 1631) of Walter Clopton of Fordham, co. Cambridge, esquire.

Answer (7 Oct. 1631) of Dame Anne Barnardiston, widow.

Concerning the manors of Kentwell and Monks Melford, in Long Melford, co. Suffolk, whereof Sir William Clopton, knight, died seised.



## COPPIN and another *v.* COLEMAN and others

C $\frac{1}{37}$  Bill (11 Nov. 1631) of Robert Coppin, citizen and merchant taylor of London, and Henry Brayton of Bradfield, co. Berks, gent.

Answer (11 Nov. 1631) of Samuel Coleman of Brent Illeigh, co. Suffolk,



gent. (defendant with Robert Rolfe of Nedginge, co. Suffolk, gent., and Elizabeth his wife and Joane Rolfe).

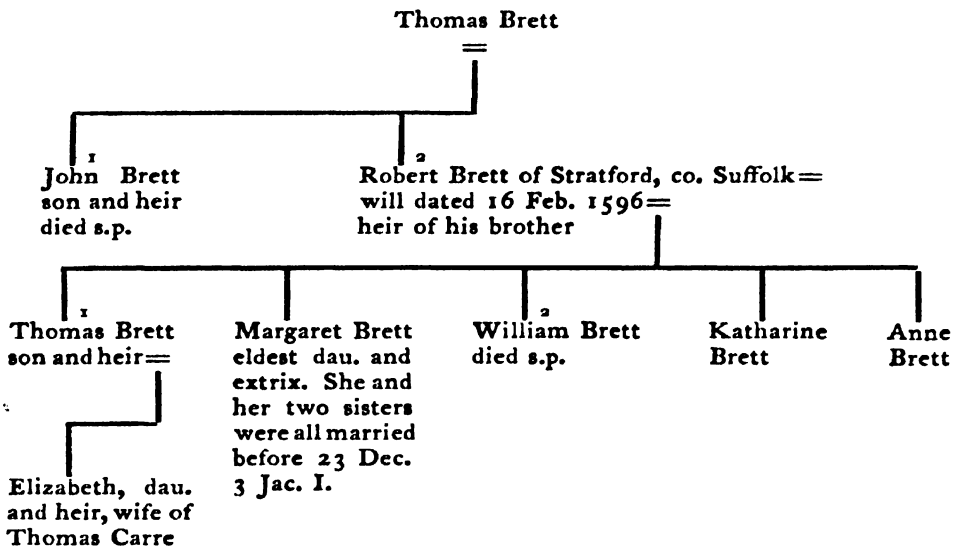
Concerning a lease of the manor or late priory of Kersey, co. Suffolk. The defendant Joane is late wife of Robert Rolfe, esquire, father of the defendant Robert Rolfe.

#### CARRE *v.* CREAKE

C<sub>38</sub> Bill (17 June 1631) of Thomas Carre of Hopton, co. Suffolk, mason, and Elizabeth his wife.

Answer (4 Oct. 1631) of Henry Creak of Stratford, shoemaker.

Concerning messuages and lands in Stratford, co. Suffolk, late of Robert Brett, deceased, grandfather of the compt. Elizabeth.

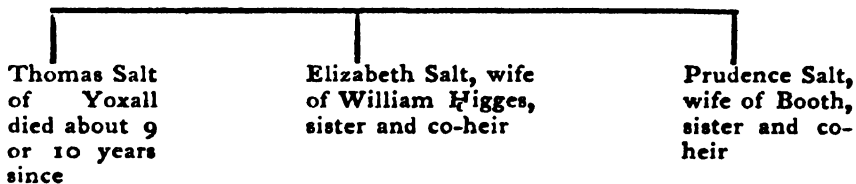


#### CLARE *v.* PORTE

C<sub>36</sub> Bill (23 May 1631) of John, Earl of Clare.

Answer (28 Sep. 1631) of Robert Porte of Ilam, co. Stafford, esquire.

Concerning freehold lands and copyholds of the manor of Yoxall, co. Stafford, of which Thomas Salt of Yoxall is said to have died seised. The defendant denies that he or Anne his wife are co-heirs of the said Thomas, as is alleged in the bill. The said Thomas by his will devised certain messuages and lands to Dorothy, now wife of Thomas Draper, gent., for life with remr. to the defendant.



CALLEY *v.* ALLEN and others

C $\frac{1}{4}$  $\frac{1}{10}$  Bill (3 June 1631) of Sir William Calley of Burdroppe, co. Wilts, knight, and William Calley, Esq., his son and heir apparent.

Answer (13 July 1631) of Ralph Allen, brother and heir of William Allen, esq., a bachelor, deceased, who was son and heir of Sir William Allen, knight, a Lord Mayor of London, and (10 Oct. 1631) of William Hamond, brother of Edmund Hamond.

Concerning the conveyance to the compts. of the moiety of the manor of Fiddington, co. Wilts, by the feoffees of Henry Long of Whaddon, co. Wilts, esq., father of Walter Longe, now of Whaddon.

CORBET *v.* JOHNSON

C $\frac{1}{4}$  $\frac{1}{11}$  Bill (10 May 1630) of Robert Corbet of Colchester, co. Essex, clothier.

Answers (26 May 1630) of Thomas Johnson of Long Melford, co. Suffolk, clothier.

Concerning trade matters.

✓

COCKETT *v.* NEAST

C $\frac{1}{4}$  $\frac{1}{11}$  *b* and C $\frac{1}{4}$  $\frac{1}{12}$  *b* Bill (26 June 1629) of William Cockett of London, gent.

Answer (10 April 1630) of Edward Neast, gent., defendant.

Concerning the marriage portion which the compt. had with Frances his now wife, who is sister to the defendant and daughter of one John Neast, gent., dead about 3 years since, who was married to the compt. when this defendant was but a young man. The marriage was solemnized about 1613 or 1614.

COCKETT *v.* WEBB

C $\frac{1}{4}$  $\frac{1}{12}$  *a* Bill (26 Feb. 1630) of William Cockett 'one of the gentleman ushers quarter waiters in ordinarie to our soveraigne lord King Charles.'

Answer (10 Apr. 1630) of Anthony Webb of Tewkesbury, co. Glouc., gent.

Concerning a bond given about 12 years since by the compt.'s father-in-law, John Neast of Eldersfeild *alias* Elsfeild, co Worc., gent., now deceased, to the said defendant. The complainant once dwelt in Worcestershire and since hath dwelt in the city of London. Edward Neast, gent., is eldest son to the said John Neast, whose widow was his extrix.

COGAN *v.* HAMOND

C $\frac{1}{43}$  Replication of Henry Cogan, esquire, to the answer of Cordwell Hamond, defendant.

CROWCHER *v.* WRIGHT

C $\frac{1}{44}$  Answer (10 Feb. 164 $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of Henry Wright, defendant, to the bill of George Crowcher.

Concerning a croft called Peartree Croft whereof Thomas Crowcher, the father of the complainant, was seised, who, by his deed of feoffment, 26 Jan. 1 Car. I., thereof enfeoffed Henry Wright, the late father of the defendant. The said Henry Wright the elder made the compt.'s mother Elizabeth, since deceased, an estate in the said ground for her life.

COLLYN *v.* EDMONDS and others

C $\frac{1}{45}$  Answer and demurrer (7 May 1646) of Henry Edmonds, one of the defendants to the bill of Matthew Collyn, compt.

Answer (7 May 1646) of William Essex, another defendant.

Answer (13 June 1646) of Henry Edmonds.

Concerning a conveyance of lands made by the defendant Henry Edmonds and his brother John Edmonds, now deceased.

CROKE *v.* CROKE

C $\frac{1}{46}$  Plea and demurrer (12 Feb. 164 $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of Mercy Croke, widow, defendant to the bill of Christopher Croke, John Croke, Mary Croke, Rebecca Croke and Ruth Croke, complainants.

Concerning the child's portions of the complainants, who are sons and daughters of Roger Croke, who left Walter Croke his eldest son as his executor. The compts. are said by the defendant to be all infants, Christopher and John only excepted.

CROOKE *v.* HILL and others

C $\frac{1}{47}$  Answer (11 Feb. 164 $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of John Hill, a defendant to the bill of Charles Crooke, D.D., complainant.

Concerning tithes in the defendant's parish of Agmondesham, co. Bucks.

CLINTON *v.* KIMPTON

C $\frac{1}{48}$  Replication ( ) of John Clinton and Anne his wife, complainants, to the answers of Mary Kimpton and William Kimpton.

Rejoinder ( ) of Mary Kimpton and William Kimpton.

Concerning the recovery of the marriage portion of the compt. Anne, who was daughter of Robert Kimpton (a testator) by Mary the defendant, and sister of Edward Kimpton.

COTTESBROOKE *v.* CHARNOCK and others

C<sub>49</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (26 Jan. 163 $\frac{5}{8}$ ) of Clement Cottesbrooke of London, turner, son and heir of William Cottesbrooke late of Swynford, co. Leic., yeoman, deceased, eldest brother of John Cottesbrooke late of Whitechapel, co. Middlesex, also deceased.

Answers (8 Feb. 163 $\frac{5}{8}$ ) of Mark Smyth and Anne his wife (defendants with Richard Charnock of Rowell, co. Northants, gent.).

Concerning a bond dated 16 Dec. 1626 wherein the said John Cottesbrooke became bound together with the said Richard Charnock as his surety for a debt, and other obligations of the said John Cottesbrooke. The defendant Anne, wife of Mark Smyth of Wapping, chandler, is relict of the said John Cottesbrooke, and was married to her present husband about seven years since. She proved her late husband's will as guardian of his daughter Sarah, the extrix., who was aged about 6 years, and who died soon afterwards.

CLARKE *v.* CLARKE and another

C<sub>80</sub><sup>1</sup> Replication ( c. 1644) of Nicholas Clarke to the answers of Elizabeth Clarke, widow, and Robert Jennor, defendants.

Concerning lands in Stutton, whereof the compt.'s father became estated by way of mortgage from one Mixter, of which he declared that his son John should have all his estate. The compt. speaks of the declarations of his said father made in 1628 with the intent to make his will. The compt. denies that the defendant Elizabeth had the care which she alleges that she had for the education of him and of his brothers, or that she kept them as her own children.

CRACROFT *v.* GOAKE and others

C<sub>81</sub><sup>1</sup> Replication ( ) of Richard Cracroft, complainant, to the answers of Matthew Goake, William Gooday and William King, defendants.

Concerning the jointure lands of the late wife of the complainant, who was mother of Richard Pepis.

CARTRETT *v.* COOKE and another

C<sub>81</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (15 June 1646) of William Cartrett of Westminster, co. Middlesex, brewer.

Answer (22 June 1646) of Peter Cooke (a near neighbour of the complainant), Sense his wife and Edward Bond.

Concerning water supplied to the complainant for brewing.

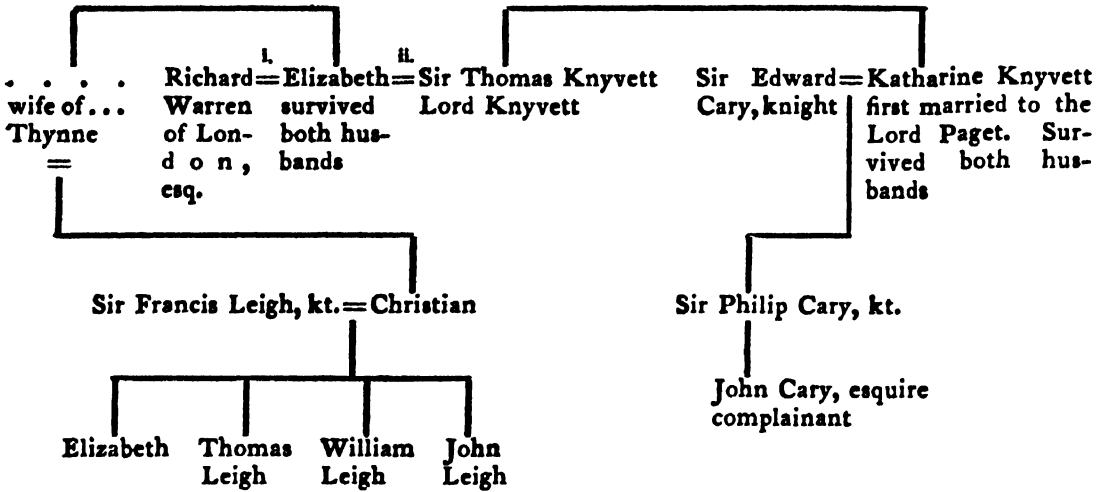
## CARY v. LEIGH and others

**C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>** Bill ( . . . 1622) of John Cary, esquire, son and heir apparent of Sir Philip Cary of London, knight, by Sir Edward Barrett, knight, his guardian.

Answer ( . . . Dec. 1622) of Sir Francis Leigh, kt., and Dame Christian his wife.

Answers ( . . . 1622) of Sir Robert Heath, kt., the solicitor-general, and Sir John Leigh, kt., for themselves and for Thomas Leigh, William Leigh and John Leigh, sons of Sir Francis Leigh, kt., by Dame Christian his wife. [Bill and answers in defective conditions.]

Concerning the manors of Stanes and Stanwell, co. Middlesex.



## CATCHER v. TITMUS and others

**C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>** Bill (25 April 1646) of John Catcher (lately come of full age), son and heir of John Catcher late of Meldreth, co. Cambridge, husbandman, deceased.

Answer (3 June 1646) of William Titmus and Benjamin Payne both of Meldreth (defendants with Mary Clerke, Thomas Clerke, Alexander Blayn and John Adleston. The said Mary is relict, and the said Thomas son and heir, of Edward Clerke of Triploe, co. Cambridge, deceased, the said Thomas being a minor).

Concerning a mortgage by the said John Catcher the elder of copyholds in Meldreth.

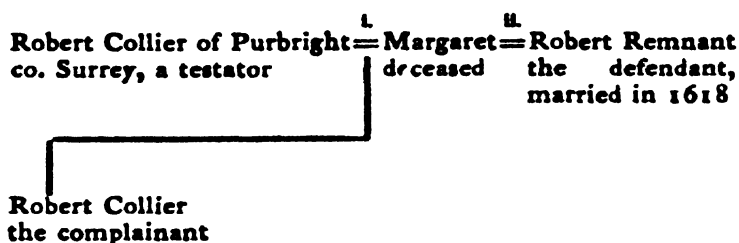
## COLLIER v. REMNANT and others

**C<sub>1</sub><sup>1</sup>** Bill (25 Oct. 1645) of Robert Collier of Surrey.

Answers (6 Nov. 1645) of Robert Remnant, Thomas West (a scrivener) and Francis Dirricke.

Concerning a loan to the complainant made by the said Robert Remnant.

# A GENEALOGIST'S KALENDAR : 65



## COLE v. LOWTHER and another

**C<sub>18</sub>** Bill (1 Nov. 1645) of George Cole of the precinct of Old Bride-well, draper, for himself and as guardian of John Cole his brother, a minor.

Answer ( ) of Sir John Lowther of Lowther, baronet (defen-dant with Thomas Cole).

Concerning messuages and lands called Hardrowe and Symondstone in Wensleydale, co. York, whereof George Cole, father of the com-plainants, died seised in 1629, leaving behind him Thomas Cole the defendant his eldest son and heir, the two complainants his other sons and Rose, Anne, Hester and Elizabeth his daughters. The said Rose was then married to Thomas Jobson, gent., one of the sons of Matthew Jobson late of Midlam, co. York, esquire, since deceased. The said Thomas Cole was then but young and newly come of age. The said Anne married Matthew Metcalfe and Hester married Edward Moore. Elizabeth the fourth sister was brought up in Ireland, and coming of age made a journey into England to receive her portion, and falling sick at Burton in Warrell, co. Chester, made a will 26 Dec. 1639, giving her portion to the complainants. The complainant George Cole came of age in 1636.

## CHEDLE v. BISHOP OF BANGOR and others

**C<sub>17</sub>** Bill (17 May 1637) of Rowland Chedle, Doctor of Divinity.

Answer (14 June 1637) of Michael Evans, clerk (defendant with Edmund, Bishop of Bangor, William Wyn, Thomas Draycote, John Hopton and Harry Knowlsley).

Concerning the prebendal dignity called the Treasurership of Bangor to which belong the two churches of Llanvichangle y Traythey and Llandegwyn in Merioneth.

## COPE v. STYLES

**C<sub>18</sub>** Bill (11 May 1646) of Thomas Cope and Anne Cope his wife.

Answer (16 May 1646) of Elizabeth Styles, widow (defendant with Robert Mell).

Concerning the lease of a messuage in Long Aker, co. Middlesex, of which Katherine Styles of St. Martin's in the fields, spinster, is said by

the complainants to have been possessed. She married one Martin Seaman, and they had issue one Hanna Saphia Seaman. The said Martin made his will nuncupative, giving the messuage and household stuff to his said daughter, who was then very young, and making Anthony Styles her uncle his executor. The said Hanna Saphia Seaman afterwards died, and since then her uncle is also dead. Administration of the goods of the said Hanna Saphia was granted by the Archdeacon of Middlesex to the complainant, the said Anne Cope being aunt to the deceased on the mother's side. The defendant Elizabeth says that her father-in-law Oliver Styles of St. Martin's in the fields, gent., was possessed of the lease which was made to him by John Russell, esq., and after the death of Oliver the lease came to his son and heir Anthony Styles, his exor., of whose will dated 14 Dec. 21 Car. I. this defendant his relict is executrix.

#### CORNISH *v.* CORNISH

C<sub>89</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (10 Feb. 1638) of Richard Cornish of Thurleston, co. Devon, yeoman.

Answer (12 Feb. 1638) of William Cornish (defendant with Joan Cornish and Henry Luscombe, clerk).

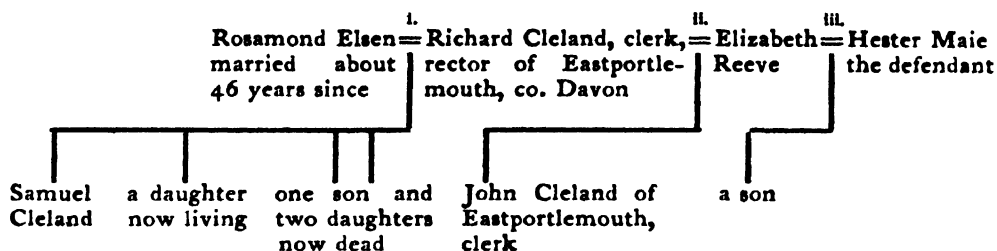
Concerning the estate of Andrew Cornish, the complainant's father, who lately died intestate and indebted (according to the complainant) above the value of his estate, of which the complainant was administrator. He left, by the defendant Joan his wife, four sons and a daughter : Richard, Robert, William, Andrew and Joan, and died about seven years since.

#### CLELAND *v.* CLELAND

C<sub>89</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (9 Feb. 1638) of John Cleland of Eastportlemouth, co. Devon, clerk.

Answer (31 March 1630) of Hester Cleland, widow.

Concerning land which descended to the complainant as heir of his mother. The complainant alleges that, soon after his father's third marriage, he was sent for a year in France, and on his return was apprenticed to a merchant in Totness, where he continued five years, but, 'havinge a greater desire to learninge then to marchantdisinge,' he compounded with his master, and was admitted as a poor scholar to Bennett College in Cambridge. There he continued five years in credit and good estimation, albeit his father allowed him but six pounds yearly, whilst the son of the defendant was allowed near forty pounds. After his father's death his friends for love and pity procured him the advowson of Eastportlemouth. The defendant declares that the complainant's carriage, when an apprentice, was 'so ill, dissolute, expensive and disserviceable that his master discarded him,' and that he thought not upon learning until persuaded thereto, sometime after his return home, by Samuel Cleland his elder brother.

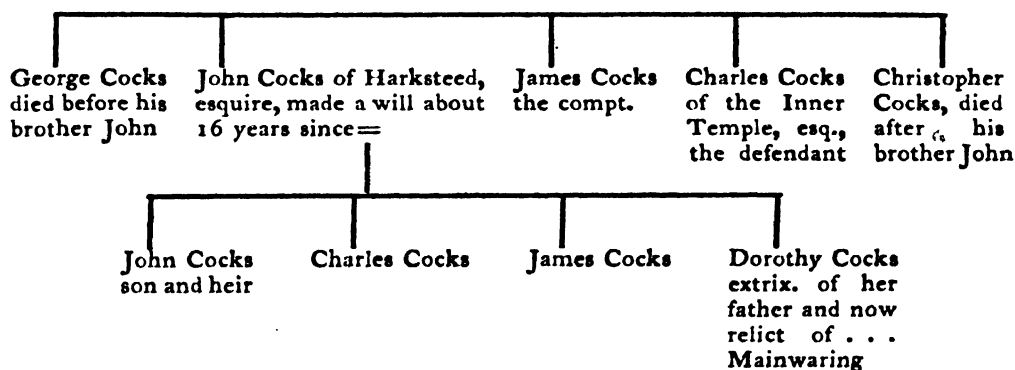
COCKS *v.* COCKS and another

C<sub>2</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (27 April 1646) of James Cocks, citizen and merchant of London.

Answer (3 Oct. 1646) of Dorothy Mainwaring, widow, and Charles Cocks the younger, gent., two of the children of John Cocks, gent., deceased (defendants with Charles Cocks, esquire, John Cocks and James Cocks).

Plea and demurrer (31 Oct. 1646) of Charles Cocks, esquire, a defendant.

Concerning the estate of John Cox of Harksteed, co. Suffolk, esquire, deceased, the complainant's late brother, who was seised of the manor of Harksteed, etc. John Cocks and Henry Cocks are witnesses to the answer dated 3 Oct. 1646, which was sworn at Dumbleton, co. Gloucester.

CRAWLEY *v.* HOLBROOKE

C<sub>2</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (2 May 1646) of Thomas Crawley of Stepney, co. Middlesex, ship carpenter.

Answer (11 May 1646) of Mary Holbrooke, widow, of Popler in Stepney.

Concerning a bond for payment of 100*l.* entered into by the complainant, who alleges that about two years since he was bound out on a voyage to New England and that the defendant, pretending friendship to him, offered to assist him in his business when he was away. About six months before he had buried his wife, by whom he had an only child who was at nurse with the wife of one Matthew Hickenbobbs. The defendant answers that the complainant solicited her in way of marriage. The complainant's mother brought her the child and persuaded her to keep it, which she did for three quarters of a year.



CROFTS *v.* HEMINGS and others

**C<sub>7</sub><sup>1</sup><sub>8</sub>** Bill (9 May 1646) of Matthew Crofts of Priors Hardwick, co. Warwick, yeoman.

Answers (13 May 1646) of Richard Hemings, John Crofts and Robert Welch, defendants.

Concerning lands in Priors Hardwick of which the complainant's father, Richard Crofts of Priors Hardwick, yeoman, died seised about 16 years since, leaving the complainant his son and heir, who came to full age about 5 years since.

CHAMBERS *v.* BARNERS

**C<sub>8</sub><sup>1</sup><sub>8</sub>** Bill (1 June 1646) of Mary Chambers of Loppington, co. Salop, widow, administratrix of Francis Chambers, gent., her late husband.

Answer (8 June 1646) of Hatton Barners, gent., and Anne his wife.

Concerning a bond dated in January 15 Car. I. wherein Francis Chambers became bound with John Bromhall of Northwood Hall, gent., as surety for the said John to one Isabel Price, widow. The said Isabel afterwards died and Anne Price, her daughter and administratrix, has married with the defendant Hatton Barners. The defendants speak of one Mr. Prince as their friend and kinsman.

COLLIN *v.* DAY

**C<sub>8</sub><sup>1</sup><sub>8</sub>** Bill (21 April 1646) of Thomas Collin of London, merchant.

Answer (28 April 1646) of Thomas Day of London, merchant.

Concerning the complainant's dealings in hops with the defendant.

CAPE *v.* BARTLETT and another

**C<sub>8</sub><sup>1</sup><sub>8</sub>** Bill (17 April 1646) of Thomas Cape of London, baker, and Mary his wife.

Answers (25 April 1646) of Anthony Bartlett and James Best.

Concerning three messuages in Whitechapel whereof Thomas Bartlett of Whitechapel, bellfounder, died seised. He made a will 7 March 1631 giving one of them to Anthony his son, the defendant, and two to the complainant Mary, his daughter.

DALE *v.* EAST INDIA COMPANY

**D<sub>1</sub>** Bill (7 Nov. 1629) of Dame Elizabeth Dale, late the wife and extrix. of Sir Thomas Dale, knight, deceased.

Plea (27 and 28 Jan. 1633) of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, trading to the East Indies.

Concerning a voyage which Sir Thomas Dale began in Feb. 1617 as Admiral of a fleet of the Company's ships.

DAVID *v.* HOWELL and others

D $\frac{1}{4}$  Bill (14 July 1641) of Roger David of Bedwelty, co. Monmouth, yeoman, exor. of the nuncupative will of Rice Thomas of Bedwelty, deceased.

Answer (23 Oct. 1641) of Dido Howell *alias* William of Bedwelty (defendant with Edward Morgan, esq., Henry Morgan, esq., and many others).

Concerning the estate of Rice Thomas of Bedwelty, deceased.

DUNING *v.* CRUSE

D $\frac{1}{4}$  Bill (7 July 1647) of Nicholas Duning of Ugborough, co. Devon, yeoman.

Answer taken at Gulwill in Staverton (24 Sep. 1647) of George Cruse of Ashburton, gent.

Concerning the compt.'s dealings with the defendant Cruse, who practised as an attorney in the Stannary Courts. The said Nicholas relates how 'the rage of the souldiers on the kings partie was so great' that he was enforced for his better refuge to fly to the garrison of Plymouth.

DEREHAM *v.* MURRAY and others

D $\frac{1}{4}$  Bill (22 May 1644) of Sir Thomas Dereham of West Dereham, co. Norfolk, knight.

Answer (20 Dec. 1644) of Henry Murray and Anne his wife, (defendants with Henry Dereham of the Inner Temple, esq., a son of compt., and Olive his wife, Margaret Kirby the elder and her daughter Margaret Kirby the younger and Walter Sanky).

Concerning the manor of Crimplesham, co. Norfolk, whereof the complainant was seised for his life with remr. to Thomas Dereham, his son and heir apparent. The defendant Anne Murray is dau. of Paul, late Viscount Baninge, deceased, one of whose exors. was Jeffrey Kirby, esquire. The elder Margaret Kirby is relict and extrix. of this Jeffrey, whose daus. and co-heirs are Olive, wife of defendant Henry Dereham, and the said Margaret Kirby the younger.

DODSWORTH *v.* SMELT

D $\frac{1}{4}$  Bill (23 Oct. 1645) of Margaret Dodsworth, one of the daughters of John Dodsworth, late of Thornton Watlas, co. York, esquire.

Answer (4 June 1646) of Matthew Smelt of Kirkby Fleetham, co. York, esquire.

Concerning a sum of money which was in the hands of Alice Dodsworth, the complainant's elder sister, who was wife to the defendant Smelt. The said Alice died about two years since, and the complainant's father and mother about eighteen months since.

DENMAN *v.* HAMERTON and others

D $\frac{1}{6}$  Bill ( . . . May 1646) of Nicholas Denman, alderman of Kingston upon Hull.

Answer (23 Feb. 1647) of George Nightingale, gent. (defendant with Nicholas Hamerton and Thomas Dawson).

Concerning messuages and lands in Misterton and Stockworth, co. Notts, and in the county of York, whereof, according to the complainant's story, William Bett was seised, which William gave the same by his will dated 1584 to Anne Bett his daughter, and to the heirs male of her body, with remr. to the heirs of her body, with remr. to William Denman son of John Denman, Isabel the wife of William Bett having some estate therein for life. If she married again, John Denman (son-in-law of William Bett, and brother of the said William Denman) and Rosamond his wife should have the premises in Northlaverton for the rest of the lease. The said Isabel married one Nicholas Hamerton, and afterwards Anne Bett died without issue. Afterwards Isabel died, and the said William and John Denman and Rosamond his wife are all dead also. The complainant is son and heir and exor. of the said John Denman, who survived Rosamond his wife. The defendant states that he is in possession of certain messuages and lands in North Leverton, in right of his nephew William Nightingale, an infant under the age of 20 years, son and heir of William Nightingale, deceased.

DOBSON *v.* MOORE and another

D4 Bill (17 May 1642) of John Dobson of Treaswell, co. Notts, son and heir to William Dobson, deceased, who was son and heir to Thomas Dobson, deceased, who was son and heir to Thomas Dobson, deceased.

Answer (13 June 1642) of Thomas Moore and Thomas Codd, defendants.

Concerning two tenements in Gainsburgh, co. Lincoln, which as the compt. alleges one Thomas Dobson granted to Thomas Dobson his son, grandfather of the compt. The defendant's answer that one William Dobson of Barneby on the Moor, yeoman, by his deed indented, dated 23 Oct. 24 Elizabeth, conveyed a certain tenement in Gainsburgh to Robert Shadforth of Gainsburgh, yeoman, who died seised of the same tenement, which came to Ruth Shadforth, his daughter and heir, who afterwards married one Nevill of Grove, co. Notts, gent. In her widowhood Ruth Nevill, by deed dated 30 April 40 Eliz., conveyed the tenement to Anne her daughter and heir and her husband Thomas Fotherby. Shortly after this the said Ruth, Thomas and Anne, by deed 4 May 43 Eliz. sold the premises to Ciprian Godfrey of Gainsburgh, gent., who sold the same by deed dat. 6 May 7 Jac. I. to Thomas Smith, waterman, and Thomas More, ironmonger, both of Gainsburgh. The defendant Thomas More is son and heir of the aforesaid Thomas Moore.

Thomas Dobson

Thomas Dobson

William Dobson  
son and heir

John Dobson of Treaswell  
co. Notts, son and heir

Robert Shadforth of=  
Gainsburgh, yeoman

Nevill of Grove=  
co. Notts, gent. Ruth Shadforth dau. and heir  
relict of Nevill

Thomas Fotherby=  
Anne Nevill  
dau. and heir

### DAWSON *v.* CROSFIELDE and another

D $\frac{1}{2}$  Bill (9 Feb. 164 $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of Joan Dawson, late wife and extrix. of Myles Dawson of Crostwait, co. Westmorland, mercer (who died about three years since), complainant against Thomas Crosfielde of the Powbanke in Wither-slacke, co. Westmorland, yeoman, and James Field, defendants.

Concerning alleged losses suffered through Peter, son of the said Thomas Crosfielde, who was apprenticed to Myles Dawson about eleven years since, the defendants joining in a bond for the performance of the articles. The said Peter is described as being 'of a lewd and wicked life—a haunter of alehowses, tavernes and bad places.'

### DURHAM (DEAN AND CHAPTER OF) and another *v.* RICHARDSON and another

D $\frac{1}{2}$  Bill (10 Feb. 1641) of the Dean and Chapter of Durham and William Dalby of Broughton, co. Lincoln, for and on behalf of Batholomew Fewler of Carlton, co. York, and Anne his wife, complainants against William Richardson and Anne Walker, widow.

Concerning a bond dated 17 Nov. 1632, wherein William Richardson and Anne Richardson, widow, of Cliffe in Hembrough, co. York, were bound for the execution of the will of Christopher Richardson, late of Cliffe, deceased, and for the payments of the child's portions and bequests to Anne Richardson, Christopher Richardson, Robert Richardson and Isabel Richardson, the children of the deceased. The will was dated 13 Sep. 1632. Anne the daughter is now wife of Bartholomew Fewler, and hath not received her portion. Anne the executrix has since married and survived one Francis Walker.

### DEBANCK *v.* NORRIS and another

D $\frac{1}{10}$  Bill (30 Nov. 1641) of John Debanck of Tillingham, co. Essex, yeoman, complainant against William Norris, yeoman, and Annie Debanck of Tillingham, widow.

Concerning a debt of William Norris for which the complainant became bound as a surety in Jan. 14 Car. I.

## THE ANCESTOR

DRAPER *v.* WILLYS and others

D<sub>11</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (23 Nov. 1629) of David Draper of Stonley, co. Warwick, gent.

Answer (9 April 1630) of George Willys of Fennycompton, gent. (defendant with Henry Murcott of Tachbrooke Mallery, co. Warwick, yeoman, John Perkins of Tachbrooke, yeoman, and Richard Harvy of Tachbrooke, yeoman).

Concerning a loan made about two years since by the complainant to the defendant Murcott.

DELL *v.* PLOMER

D<sub>13</sub><sup>1</sup> Replication ( ) of Ralph Dell to the answer of Thomas Plomer, defendant.

A denial that the ground whereupon is a cottage now in question was ever part of the jointure of the Lady Cotton, or that the cottage was ever conveyed to William Plomer, father of the defendant Thomas Plomer.

DARRACOTT *v.* FACYE

D<sub>13</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill ( ) of William Darracott of Chittlehampton, co. Devon, yeoman, executor of John Darracott his father, of Landkey, co. Devon, yeoman, deceased.

Answer taken at Barnstaple in Devon (6 June 5 Car. I.) of Elizabeth Facye, widow, relict and extrix. of Humfrey Facye, deceased, and sister of the complainant.

Concerning the goods of John Darracott, deceased. One Tepper, a widow, is mentioned as another sister of the complainant.

DOVE *v.* HARDYE

D<sub>14</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (8 Nov. 1631) of John Dove of New Sarum, gent.

Answer (9 Nov. 1631) of Thomas Hardy, esquire.

Concerning the manor of Keighaven, whereof Jane Hardy, widow, was seised for a term of years. At a court held 20 Jan. 12 Jac. I. she surrendered four copyhold tenements with lands called Batchley, sometime in the tenure of John Gawney to Thomas Hardy, esq., her son, (the defendant) and to her daughters Anne and Dorothy Hardy for their lives.

DEERMAR *v.* DEERMAR

D<sub>18</sub><sup>1</sup> Bill (25 June 1641) of William Deermar of Harding, co. Herts, yeoman, complainant against John Dearmar and Thomas Deermar, father and brother of the complainant.

Concerning lands in Carrington, co. Herts, whereof John Deermar was seised, whose son and heir the complainant is. The said John Dearmar is said to have engaged to settle the lands upon the complainant in consideration of his being bound for payment of 60*l.* to the young children of the said John, in which bond the complainant became bound to John and Edward Deermar his brother. The defendant John, who is old and weak, was afterwards persuaded to settle the lands upon his son the defendant Thomas.

# SOME EXTINCT CUMBERLAND FAMILIES

## I. THE WIGTONS

THE manor of Wigton gave its name to a family who held a position of considerable eminence in the county for two centuries. Its first Norman owner was Odard, sheriff of Carlisle, a man of great local repute said to have been seneschal of Ranulf Meschin and also sheriff of Northumberland. It is stated on the highest authority that Henry I. enfeoffed Odard with the manor of Wigton. Later evidences point to Waldeve, lord of Allerdale, as the grantor, a supposition not without force seeing that the manor was parcel of Waldeve's fee. Be that as it may, the jurors of the great inquest of 1212 looked upon the confirmation of the Crown as the source of Odard's title. The first owner of Wigton, called at an early period Odard de Logys for the sake of distinction, should not be confused with another Odard who flourished in the county at the same time, that is, Odard son Hildret, known in 1130 as Odard de Chaerleolio or Odard of Carlisle. It is disputable whether or not Odard de Bebbanburgh or Bamburgh, sheriff of Northumberland, was identical with Odard de Logys as the name was common in the northern counties at this period.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the sheriff's inquisition of 1212 Henry I. is named as the grantor of Wigton to Odard the sheriff (*Victoria History of Cumberland*, i. 421). In a document among the 'Tower Miscellaneous Rolls' (No. 412; Bain, *Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland*, ii. 64) and also in the 'Chronicon Cumbrie' (*Monasticon*, iii. 584), statements not to be relied on unless supported by other evidence (*Victoria Hist. Cumb.* i. 297-8), Waldeve son of Gospatrick is named as the original grantor. In the Tower Roll Odard is called seneschal of Ranulf Meschin: in both documents he is called Odard de Logys or Logis. The distinction between contemporary Odards is of the highest importance. There is a deed in the *Register of Wetherhal* (pp. 143-7, ed. J. E. Prescott) which shows that Odard the sheriff was a different person from Odard son of Hildret de Carlel. This Odard of Carlisle was associated with William Meschin and Archbishop Thurstin when the priory of St. Bees was founded (*Harleian MS.* 434, lib. i. 2). Odard, 'vicecomes de Bebbanburgh,' witnessed the foundation charter of Selkirk granted by Earl David (Dalrymple, *Collections*, p. 405) and is called sheriff of Northumberland by Prior Richard of Hexham *Memo-*

For several descents the family name of the owners of Wigton alternated between Odard and Adam, necessitating the closest attention. Little is known of the first Adam, the successor of Odard the sheriff, but he was probably his son. In 1181 William son of the first Odard had a recognition of right to three carucates of land against the second Odard son of Adam, for which he paid a fine of three marks.<sup>1</sup> The name of the second Odard is found often in the Pipe Rolls and elsewhere till his death in 1208.<sup>2</sup> His wife's name was Milisent, who after his death married Reynold son of Adam de Carduil. It is evident that she was the same person as Milisent of Blakehale and that it was through her that the manors of Blakehall and perhaps of Melmorby were added to the possessions of this family.<sup>3</sup>

The second Adam son of the second Odard, succeeding in 1208, paid eighty marks for having his father's lands with the

*rials*, p. 62, Surtees Society) and by Symeon of Durham in 1121 (*Opera*, i. 116, Surtees Society). Odard was acting as sheriff of Northumberland in 1130 (*Pipe Roll*, p. 35, ed. J. Hunter). The late Mr. Hodgson Hinde regarded these three Odards as the same person (*History of Northumberland*, i. 203-4). Mr. Horace Round has argued for the identity of Odard de Logis and Odard de Bebbanburgh (*Genealogist*, v. 25, new ser.), and Archdeacon Prescott has stoutly pleaded for their distinction (*Reg. of Wetherhal*, pp. 145-6. In 1130 Symon Dispensator owed forty marks of silver for a plea which the king had against Odard de Chaerleolio his brother-in-law (*Pipe Roll*, p. 79).

<sup>1</sup> *Pipe Roll*, 27 Hen. II.

<sup>2</sup> In 1186 Odard son of Adam was fined half a mark because he had not whom he pledged (*Pipe Roll*, 32 Hen. II.), and in 1201 he paid 100s. that he might not go beyond the sea (*ne transfretent*) and five marks as scutage in 1203 (*Rotuli de Obletis*, p. 145, ed. Hardy: *Pipe Rolls*, 3 & 5 John). John Denton, who wrote about the year 1620, failing to notice the intermediate link in the pedigree, mistook Odard the grandson for Odard the sheriff, and in consequence was obliged to make the latter live 'above an hundred years' (*History of Cumberland*, p. 62, ed. R. S. Ferguson). The second Odard died in 1208, for in that year his son succeeded (*Pipe Roll*, 10 John).

<sup>3</sup> The identity of Milisent is a point of considerable interest. It is stated on the same roll that Reynold owed forty marks for having to wife Milisent widow of Odard son of Adam, and that Milisent de Blakehale was engaged in pleas of the forest at the same time (*Pipe Roll*, 11 John). That was 1209, the year after Odard's death. As Milisent was mother of Adam, the next owner of Wigton, it is not improbable that the manor of Blackhall descended in this way to the Wigton family. It was reckoned among the possessions of Odard de Wigton who died thirty years later (*Inq. p.m. incert. temp.* Hen. III. No. 251). John Denton was of opinion that 'Blachall or Blackhill commonly called Bleckall' was 'given by Henry I. to Odard de Logis baron of Wigton' (*Hist. of Cumb.* p. 103), but he gave no authority for the statement.

pertinents which ought to descend to him by inheritance.<sup>1</sup> As the heir of Odard the sheriff, he was the owner in 1212 when the great inquest of fees was made for the whole of the county, and was the first that we have found who adopted the territorial name of Wyggeton or Wigton. He was known as Adam de Wigton, a style afterwards continued by his descendants. In 1221 and 1222 he was employed with others in taking a view of the forest of Cumberland for the purpose of reporting its condition to the Crown.<sup>2</sup> He must have died about 1225, for in that year Odard son of Adam de Wigeton, that is the third Odard, did homage for the land he held in chief and paid ten marks for his relief.<sup>3</sup> This was the Odard son of Adam who made a grant of pasture in his domain to the monks of Holmcultram and confirmed the gifts of Adam son of Lambert and Elyas his son to the same house.<sup>4</sup> Dying in 1238, his lands, heir and widow were delivered in ward to Walter, Bishop of Carlisle.<sup>5</sup> It was upheld in law that the custody of the lands of Odard de Wigentona in the county of Cumberland remained with the king because the said Odard was a tenant-in-chief by the serjeanty of going with him in the army against Scotland in the vanguard, and on its return in the rearguard, a service which was declared by inquisition to be grand serjeanty, and besides because he paid cornage which in English was called horngeld.<sup>6</sup> Odard left a widow Christine and a son Adam about two years of age. Two months after Odard's death another boy Walter was born.<sup>7</sup>

At a tender age the third Adam was married to Isabel de Forde, daughter of Sir Odonell de Forde and Cecily his wife, one of the three co-heiresses of Robert de Muscampis who owned large possessions in Northumberland. But the boy did not live to succeed to his father's manors as he died in 1250-1 about the age of fourteen years. In 1253 Isabella the youthful widow of Adam de Wigton put in a plea in the king's court for a third part of the manors of Wigton and Stainton, excepting one carucate and fourteen acres of land

<sup>1</sup> *Pipe Roll*, 10 John; *Rotuli de Finibus*, 9 John, p. 422, ed. Hardy.

<sup>2</sup> *Patent Rolls* (1216-25), 313, 325, *Rolls Series*.

<sup>3</sup> *Fine Roll*, 10 Hen. III. m. 9 (*Excerpta*, i. 134-5, ed. C. Roberts).

<sup>4</sup> *Register of Holmcultram*, MS. ff. 79-80.

<sup>5</sup> *Originalia*, 22 Hen. III. m. 3; Bain, *Calendar of Documents*, i. (1438-43).

<sup>6</sup> *Bracton's Note Book*, No. 1270, ed. F. W. Maitland.

<sup>7</sup> *Inq. p.m. incert. temp.* Hen. III. No. 251.



and a third of seventy-two acres and two bovates in Melmorby which she claimed as dower. John le Fraunceys, guardian of the heir and the estates admitted her title to a widow's portion.<sup>1</sup>

Walter came of age and succeeded Odard his father in 1258. The sheriff of the county certified to the justices in June of that year that Odard, father of Walter, held of William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, the manor of Wigton by cornage and of the king in chief the manor of Melmorby with its pertinents, Steynton, Blakhille and Wardwyk, and also that Walter his son, the next heir, would be twenty-two years of age on August 15 next, Walter's age having been verified by a jury of his neighbours.<sup>2</sup> This member of the family played a considerable part in local and military affairs during his tenure of the estates. His dealings with the neighbouring monastery of Holmcultram were friendly if not benevolent and generous. In 1265 he confirmed the possessions of the monks within his manor of Wigton, and in 1270 he came to an agreement with H[enry], abbot of the house, about certain purprestures and improvements, at the same time giving him power to inclose a wood at Aykehevid, called Aykehevidscawe.<sup>3</sup> He also granted the monastery certain way-leaves 'in his barony of Wyggeton.'<sup>4</sup> In 1266 Walter of Wigton petitioned for quittance of puture of the forest and horngeld in respect of his manors of Wigton and Blackhall, but the privilege was denied on the ground that it would be injurious to the king's interest.<sup>5</sup> But he was more fortunate in the following year, for he was allowed to assart and

<sup>1</sup> *Coram Rege Roll*, 37 Hen. III. No. 91, m. 13; *Bain*, i. 1933. Adam de Wigton must have been dead before May 4, 1251, for in that year an 'extent' of the lands in Northumberland belonging to Isabella widow of Adam de Wygeton was made (*Inq. p.m.* 35 Hen. III. No. 41). The widow was sixteen years of age and is called the daughter of the first begotten daughter of Robert de Muscampis (*Calendarium Genealogicum*, i. 37). Next year she had licence to marry whom she pleased (*Pipe Roll*, 36 Hen. III. m. 11d.: *Bain* i. 1856). In one of the inquisitions it is said that Isabella was married to a certain boy (*puero*) called Adam de Wyginton: she was fifteen years of age and her husband of the age of thirteen or fourteen years: both were wards of William de Huntercumbe (*Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40; *Bain*, i. 1967, p. 372).

<sup>2</sup> *Coram Rege Roll*, 42 & 43 Hen. III. No. 106; *Bain*, i. 2129.

<sup>3</sup> *Harleian MS.* 3911, ff. 54, 56. •

<sup>4</sup> *Reg. of Holmcultram*, MS. f. 77.

<sup>5</sup> *Inq. p.m.* 50 Hen. III. No. 28.

impact his woods in the same manors.<sup>1</sup> He was often employed on the king's service in the Welsh wars from 1276 till his death, and was summoned to the parliament which met at Shrewsbury in 1283, together with other barons of the kingdom.<sup>2</sup> Walter of Wigton died in 1286, and was succeeded by John, his son and heir, who was twenty-two years of age.<sup>3</sup>

Sir John of Wigton, baron of Wigton, the last heir male of his line, spent most of his life in active service in parliament and the field. As knight of the shire of Cumberland he was returned to serve in the parliaments which met at Lincoln in 1301 and Westminster in 1305 and 1313.<sup>4</sup> His military services in the Welsh and Scottish wars of Edward I. were many and various.<sup>5</sup> On the border he was a tower of strength as a conservator of the peace at home and as the indefatigable pursuer of Robert de Brus through the southern shires of Scotland. In 1295-6 Sir John caused William de Wytyngnam to be attached at Bolton and imprisoned as a Scottish traitor in that he had absented himself from his lands to avoid service in the army against the Scots, the said William being a kinsman of John 'Rede' Comyn, the king's enemy.<sup>6</sup> While King Edward was at Lanercost on his last journey to Scotland, he ordered him in 1306-7 to levy 200 stout footmen in Cumberland and bring them to Carlisle for the purpose of pursuing Robert de Brus and his accomplices.<sup>7</sup> On that business he was often engaged. It would be tedious to recount his services in war, as he was mixed up in most of the assays and expeditions of this troublesome period. Little

<sup>1</sup> *Patent Roll*, 51 Hen. III. The rise of the vill of Wigton about this time as a centre of industry and commerce is evident from the king's grant in 1262 of a weekly market on Tuesdays and a yearly fair on the 7th, 8th and 9th of September (*Charter Roll*, 46 Hen. III. pt. i. No. 5; *Placita de Quo Waranto*, p. 116, Record Commission).

<sup>2</sup> *Patent Rolls*, 4 Edw. I. m. 2, 5 Edw. I. m. 14; *Fædera*, i. 537-8, 608, 630, new edit.; Palgrave, *Parliamentary Writs*, i. 15, 194, 223, 226, 246; *Dignity of a Peer*, iii. 37, 40, 44, 47, 49.

<sup>3</sup> *Inq. p.m.* 14 Edw. I. No. 15; *Calend. Geneal.* i. 368; *Fine Roll*, 14 Edw. I. m. 13; *Originalia*, 14 Edw. I. m. 4 (i. 51, Record Commission).

<sup>4</sup> *Parliaments of England*, i. 13, 18, 43, Blue Book; *Parliamentary Writs*, i. 102, 156-7, etc.

<sup>5</sup> *Fædera*, i. 675, etc. ii. 8, 78; *Dignity of a Peer*, iii. 51, 54-5, etc.; *Parl. Writs*, ii. div. iii. 1611-2.

<sup>6</sup> *Bain*, ii. 189.

<sup>7</sup> *Pat. Roll*, 35 Edw. I. m. 32; *Bain*, ii. 1902.

reward did he receive from the great Edward, though we find him among the petitioners for lands or preferment in Scotland in 1305.<sup>1</sup> Edward II. however gave him the custody of the barony of Liddel, which Joan widow of John Wake held.<sup>2</sup>

On the death of Sir John de Wigton all his estates escheated pending the declaration of the rightful heir. The inquisitions of 1315 were at variance, and a long suit in law ensued. Soon after his marriage Sir John was separated from the Lady Dionyse de Luvetot his wife, and ultimately obtained a divorce in the ecclesiastical court of Carlisle. A daughter Margaret was born of the marriage. On Sir John's death the manors were claimed by Margaret his only child and also by his five sisters and their heirs. The Somerset jurors declared in favour of Margaret formerly wife of John de Crokedak, but the Cumberland jurors supported the claims of the five sisters.<sup>3</sup> The dispute was referred to the lay as well as the ecclesiastical courts. Margaret and her mother moved the provincial court of York to set aside the divorce, as it had been obtained irregularly in the court below.<sup>4</sup> Their opponents pleaded that John and his wife were divorced on account of the precontract of Dionyse to one John Paynel. In 1320 the court accepted a certificate from the Bishop of London of Margaret's legitimacy, whereupon she was adjudged the lawful heir and seizin was given her.<sup>5</sup>

The Lady Margaret de Wigton, who succeeded her father, was the last of the family to use the name or own the manor. Though she was married four times, she died childless, and the estates not alienated during her lifetime reverted to the lord of the fee or to the Crown. As her mother had maintained her right to a widow's portion of Sir John's lands,<sup>6</sup> the divorce obtained in the diocesan court of Carlisle must have been set aside. To meet the expenses of defending her title, Margaret was obliged to sell her manors of Melmorby,

<sup>1</sup> Palgrave, *Documents and Records*, p. 308.

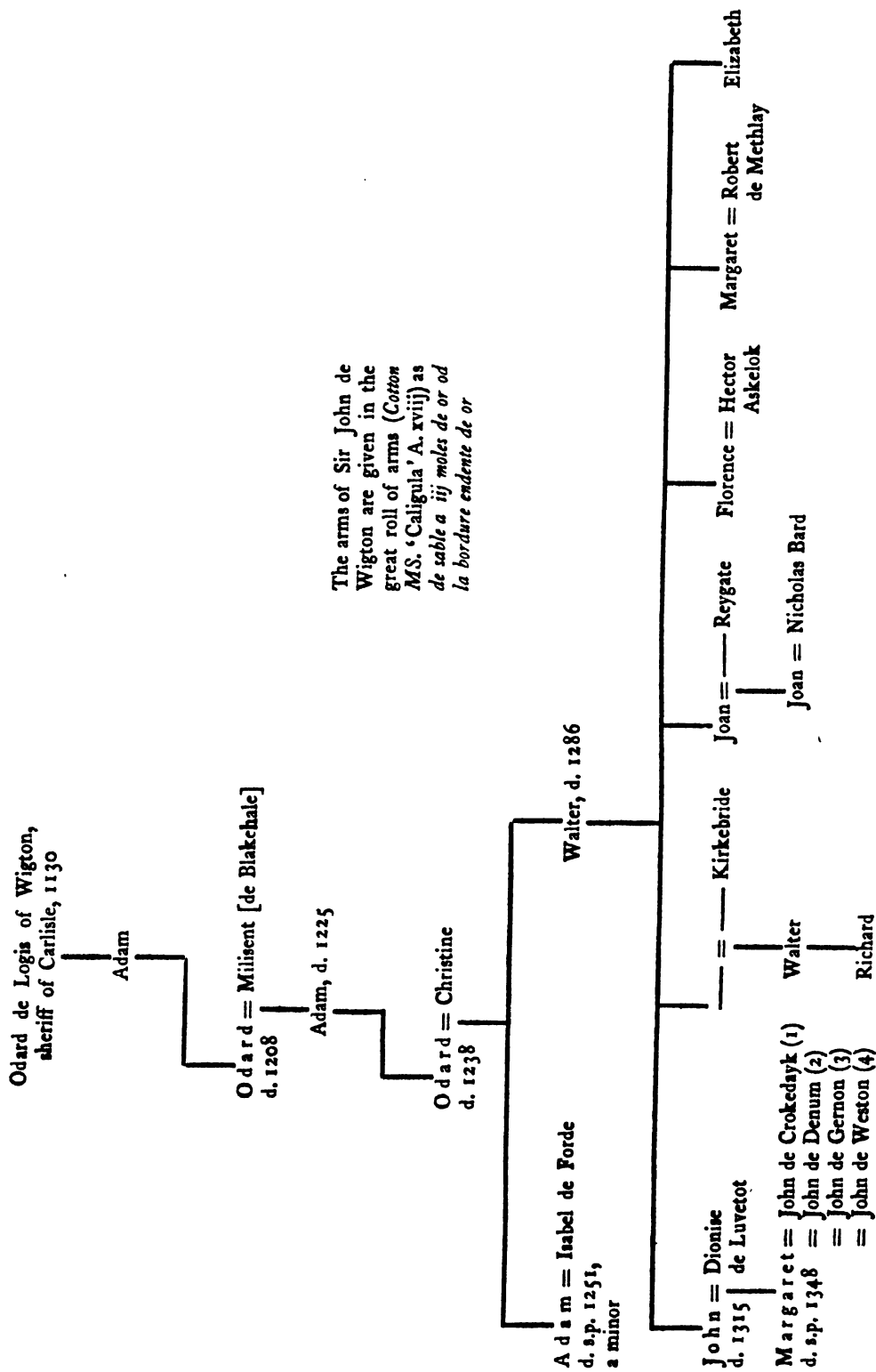
<sup>2</sup> *Originalia*, 3 Edw. II. m. 6 (i. 168, Rec. Commission).

<sup>3</sup> *Inq. p.m.* 8 Edw. II. No. 61.

<sup>4</sup> *Register of Bp. Halton*, MS. ff. 176-9, 180-1.

<sup>5</sup> *Abbrev. Placit.* p. 336, Record Commission. The issue was confused by Sir John's demise of the estates 'to his nearer relations' under licence in 1311 (*Pat. Roll*, 4 Edw. II. pt. ii. m. 5).

<sup>6</sup> *Pat. Roll*, 6 Edw. III. pt. i. m. 12 ; *Inq. p.m.* 5 Edw. III. pt. ii. No. 135 ; *Monasticon*, v. 599.



Blackhall and Stainton to Robert Parvyng, the king's serjeant-at-law.<sup>1</sup> In 1332 she granted land in Wigton, with the advowson of the church, to the monastery of Holmcultram for the health of her soul. She survived her four husbands,<sup>2</sup> and died in 1348. In spite of the verdict of the inquisition after death, which declared Richard son of Walter de Kirkbride to be her heir, the manor of Wigton escheated to Thomas son of Anthony de Lucy, lord of the honour of Cockermouth, from whom it had been held.<sup>3</sup> Henceforth the manor became merged in that lordship.

## II. THE LEVINGTONS

Henry I. assigned the manor of Leventon, Levinton, or Levington, situated between Carlisle and the Scottish border, to Richard de Boyvill at an annual cornage rent. It is doubtful whether this Richard should be identified with Richard the knight, who appears in the Pipe Roll of 1130 as discharging a portion of the debt due to the Crown for lands demised to him. The Richard of the Pipe Roll appears to be the same person as Richard Ridere, the ancestor of the Tilliols, who received the grant of the adjoining manor of Scaleby from the same king. Richard de Boyvill was succeeded by his son Adam, who occurs first in the Pipe Roll of 1170 in amercement for swine taken in the forest. Adam son of Richer or Richard must have died before 1177, for in that year Adam his son paid a fine of ten marks that the king might take his homage. Juliane his wife survived him, and was living in 1183.

Adam son of Richer and Juliane his wife had two sons,

<sup>1</sup> *Pat. Rolls*, 7 Edw. III. pt. ii. m. 29, 8 Edw. III. pt. i. m. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Much confusion has arisen over the matrimonial alliances of Margaret or Wigton. John de Crokedayk was her first husband, from whom she inherited a widow's portion of the manor of Crokedayk and other lands (*Inq. p.m.* 23 Edw. III. pt. i. No. 86). John de Denoum or Denum was the second (*Parl. Petitions*, No. 2513; *Bain*, iii. 896). In the deeds of the transfer of the advowson of Wigton church to the monks of Holmcultram, John de Denum is spoken of as formerly her husband, and Sir John Gernon appears at a later stage of the negotiations, so that the third marriage must have taken place in 1331-2 (*Reg. of Bp. Kirby*, MS. ff. 245-9). In 1336 John de Weston was fined for marrying her without licence (*Pat. Roll*, 10 Edw. III. pt. i. m. 32).

<sup>3</sup> *Inq. p.m.* 23 Edw. III. pt. i. No. 86; *Originalia*, 23 Edw. III. m. 20 (ii. 201, Record Commission).

Adam, who succeeded to the barony in 1177, and William, who was settled at Westham or Westleventon, now called Westlinton. In 1179 Adam son of Adam son of Richer endeavoured to dispossess his brother of his inheritance, but William appealed and paid a fine of forty marks for a fair trial. William was still in possession in 1204. Adam assumed the name of his manor and was returned to the scutage in 1205 and succeeding years as Adam de Levinton. He was succeeded by Richard de Levinton, who paid three hundred marks and three palfreys in 1211 for having his land in the preceding year. In the Red Book inquisitions Adam and Richard are returned as holding by cornage, the latter being possessed of three villis in demesne and a half by homage.

Sir Richard de Levinton, Adam's son, is a familiar figure in the transactions of the period in which he lived. Like many of the barons of the northern counties, he was implicated in the barons' resistance<sup>1</sup> to King John, but he returned to his allegiance in 1217. The sheriff was ordered to cancel his attendance on the army at Bedford in 1224, for the reason that he held his lands by cornage and not by military service.<sup>2</sup> As a justice he was often employed on the king's business in the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland. He held assizes of novel disseizin at Carlisle and Appleby in 1236, and was one of the assessors in the international settlement of 1237-42 in satisfaction of the hereditary claims of Scotland on the counties of Cumberland and Northumberland.<sup>3</sup> A dispute arising between him and his neighbour Peter de Tilliol, a suit lay in the king's court in 1227 for the adjustment of the boundaries between their respective manors of Levinton and Scales. Richard complained that Peter had appropriated four carucates of land, whereof Richer, his father's grandfather, was seised in demesne in the time of King Henry, the grandfather. Peter, on the other hand, asserted that he claimed no more than what his ancestors died seised of, from father to son, from their first acquisition (*a primo conquestu*), and the enfeoffment of their ancestors. The sheriff was ordered to take a view and set bounds and let them decide by a great assize or a duel.<sup>4</sup> Richard is said to

<sup>1</sup> *Close Roll*, 2 Hen. III. p. 374*b*, Record Commission.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* 8 Hen. III. pp. 614*b*, 639*b*.

<sup>3</sup> Bain, *Calendar of Documents*, i. 234, 236, 257, etc.

<sup>4</sup> *Coram Rege Roll*, 11 Hen. III. No. 27, m. 4; Bain, *Calendar*, etc. i. 176.

have acted as a justice itinerant for Cumberland and Westmorland in 1225 and for Lancashire some years later.

Richard de Levinton, dying<sup>1</sup> in 1250, was succeeded by his brother Ralf, who had inherited by his marriage with Ada de Morvill a moiety of the Morvill lands, viz. six carucates in Kirkoswald and three carucates in Lazonby worth yearly twenty-four marks.<sup>2</sup> By this marriage he became brother-in-law to Richard de Vernun, husband of Helewise de Morvill, Ada's sister. In 1247 Richard de Vernun and Ralf de Levinton did homage for the Morvill estates lately belonging to Joan de Morvill, mother of Helewise and Ada. The year before, an agreement was made between Ralf de Levinton and Alan de Chartres for a certain rent in Gamelsby and Glassanby which Eve had given to Alan before she married him.<sup>3</sup> Ralf died in 1253, a few years after his brother, and all his property was taken into the king's hand till the lawful heir was declared,<sup>4</sup> except of course the land assigned in dower to Ada his widow.

Helewise, only child of Ralf and Ada de Levinton, was placed in the custody of Sanchia Countess of Cornwall,<sup>5</sup> with all her lands, her mother afterwards marrying William de Furnivall,<sup>6</sup> who died in 1264. Helewise de Levinton married Eustace de Balliol, who enjoyed the Levinton property for a short period. They had a grant of a weekly market<sup>7</sup> on Thursday and a yearly fair on June 28 and two following days at their manor of 'Levyngton' in 1271. Balliol had licence to lease his manors of Levyngton, Skelton, Gamalsby, Glassanby and Quorlyngton for four years after Michaelmas, 1270, as he was about to set out with Prince Edward for the Holy Land.<sup>8</sup> Helewise died childless in 1272, in the twenty-fourth year of her age, and the Levinton estates passed to co-heiresses.

<sup>1</sup> *Fine Rolls*, ii. 80, Record Commission ; *Inq. p.m.* 34 Hen. III. No. 47 ; *Originalia*, 34 Hen. III. m. 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Fine Rolls*, ii. 10 ; *Pipe Roll*, 31 Hen. III. m. 8 ; *Inq. p.m.* 31 Hen. III. No. 32.

<sup>3</sup> *Feet of Fines*, 30 Hen. III. (Cumberland), No. 48.

<sup>4</sup> *Fine Rolls*, ii. 176.

<sup>5</sup> *Originalia*, i. 126, Record Commission.

<sup>6</sup> *Fine Rolls*, ii. 414, 507, 525.

<sup>7</sup> *Charter Roll*, 46 Hen. III. m. 5 ; *Placita de Quo Warranto*, p. 129a, Record Commission.

*Pat. Roll*, 54 Hen. III. m. 10.

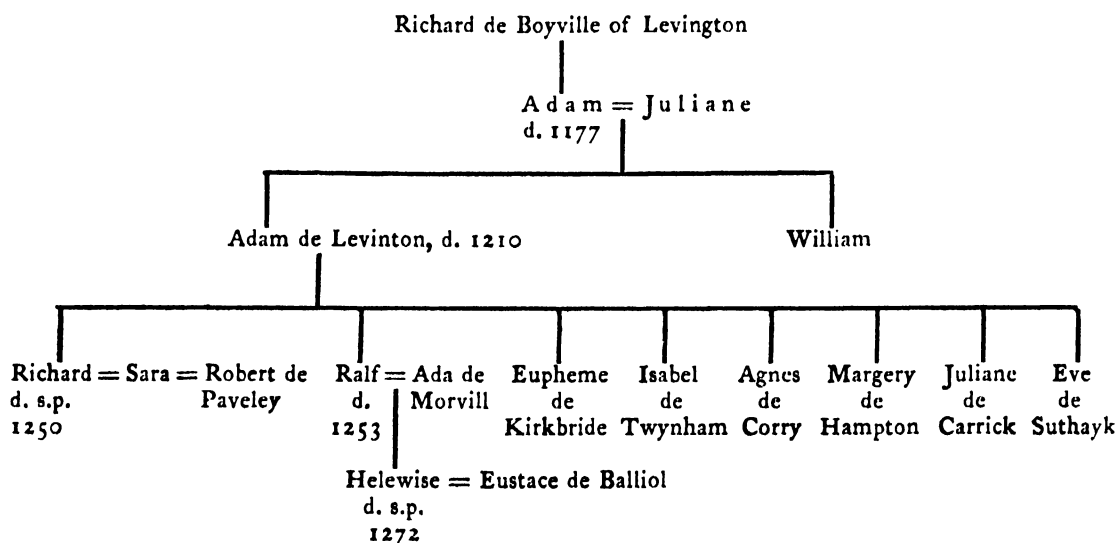
The heirs of this great property were found on inquisition to be the six aunts of Helewise de Balliol, sisters of Sir Richard de Levinton. The jurors, among whom were Sir William de Boyvill and Roger de Levinton, returned an exhaustive survey of all the deceased lady's lands, including the manors of Levington and Skelton, together with lands and rents in Kirkandrews, Glassanby, Gamelsby, Staffal, Aikton, Burgh-by-Sands, Bewcastle, Kirkoswald and Lazonby. The Lady Helewise was found to hold two parts of Levington, Skelton and Kirkandrews in barony, making suit to the county of Cumberland.

The partition of these estates is of the greatest interest in the territorial history of the county. The moieties in Aikton, Burgh-by-Sands, Kirkoswald, Lazonby and Hoff, which were the Morvill lands brought into the family by the marriage of Ada de Morvill with Ralf de Levinton, were awarded to Thomas, son of Thomas de Multon of Gillesland, as the next heir, but the barony of Levinton, or Kirklington, as it was afterwards called, passed to the six daughters of Adam son of Adam son of Richer, sisters of Sir Richard de Levinton, Helewise's uncle. From the inquisition of 1272<sup>1</sup> we learn that these sister co-heiresses were Eupheme de Kirkbride, Isabel de Twynham, Agnes de Corry, Margory de Hampton, Juliane de Carrick and Eve de Suthayk, all of whom were living in Scotland except Robert son and heir of Margory de Hampton, who was of full age, and Richard, the heir of Eupheme de Kirkbride, in the county of Cumberland, a minor. The division of the Levington lands was made in six equal portions: Robert de Hampton received the capital messuage of Skelton and other details; Patrick and Roland de Carrick, details; Walter de Twynham, who appointed Eudes de Beauchamp to receive his share, land in Unthank, Staffold, Bewcastle and Skelton; Richard son of Richard de Kirkbride, a minor, the manor of Levington, with other lands; Walter de Corry, details; and Patrick de Suthayk, who appointed Walter de Twynham to receive his portion, Kirkandrews and details. The church advowsons and knights' fees and the dower of Sarra, wife of Robert de Paveley, formerly wife of Richard de Levinton, were not divided at that time. All the

<sup>1</sup> *Inq. p.m.* 56 Hen. III. No. 35; *Close Roll*, 1 Edw. I. m. 10; *ibid.* 2 Edw. I. m. 4d, 3 Edw. I. m. 25, 30.



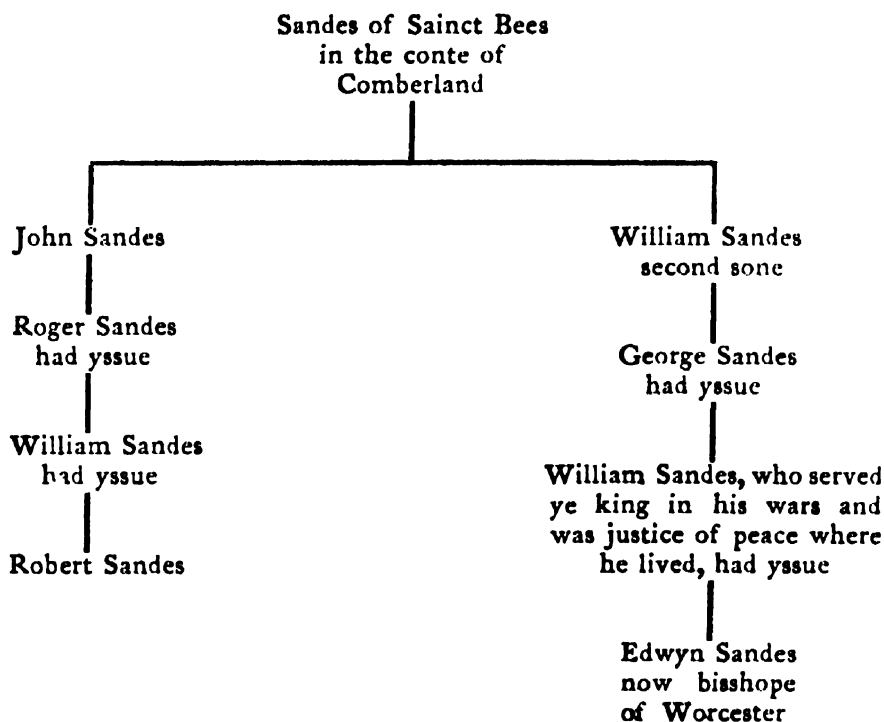
heirs did homage on receiving their portions with the exception of Richard de Kirkbride, who was under age, and Patrick de Suthayk. The dower of Sara de Paveley was divided on her death in 1300 among the heirs of the six coparceners above mentioned. Much of the Levinton property was confiscated during the Scottish war of independence, as several of the heirs were Scotsmen and opposed the English claims.



JAMES WILSON.

# THE ARMS OF THE SANDES OF CUMBERLAND

**L**YSONS writing in 1816 stated that as the arms of Sandes or Sandys were not described in St. George's Visitation of 1615, it was uncertain what coat was borne by the Cumberland family. By chance I met with evidence at the Public Record Office which established the point beyond dispute. A short pedigree of Edwin Sandes, bishop of Worcester, afterwards Bishop of London and Archbishop of York, compiled by William Hervy, Clarenceux king of arms, will be found in the *State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Addenda*, vol. xii. 92. It is as follows—being headed by a shield of arms in colours—*gold with a dance gules between three crozlets fitchy gules.*



This is the arms and dyssent of Sandes of St. Bees in the Conte of Comberland.  
In witnes wherof I have her unto subscribed my name.

W. HERVY *alias* Clarencieulx King of Armes.

As Edwin Sandes became Bishop of Worcester in 1559 and Hervy died in 1567, the date of the compilation must lie between these years. It will be seen that the document, hitherto unpublished as far as I know, contains many points of interest in the genealogy of this family.

JAMES WILSON.



## THE EVOLUTION OF THE COMBED HELMET

**M**OST readers of *The Ancestor* are sufficiently acquainted with the general appearance of European medieval armour to be able to recognize the period to which any specimen brought under their notice may belong, and therefore a few notes on the evolution of the combed helmet may be interesting.

The available supply of armour is so small that the ordinary collector is glad to secure any desirable piece obtainable without special reference to its relation to other examples in his collection. Consequently the study of the stages of developments of any particular weapon or portion of defensive armour is somewhat difficult. If the following notes should induce other students to take up some of the many other interesting and obscure questions of a similar nature they will have served a useful purpose.

The ordinary helmet as seen on most suits of armour has a well defined comb or crest. The cause of the appearance and final disappearance of this comb can only be conjectural, and the following suggestions must not be regarded as dogmatic assertions.

From the earliest times the advantages of the steel head-guard being brought to an edge or point at the top of the crown were so apparent that almost every example known is thus designed.

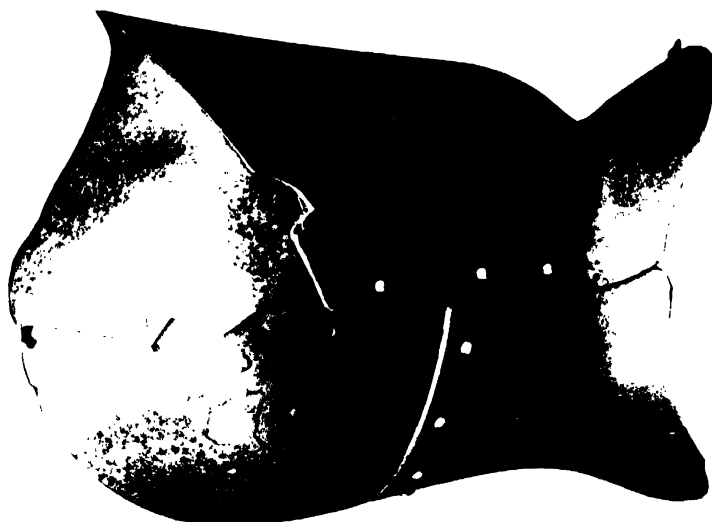
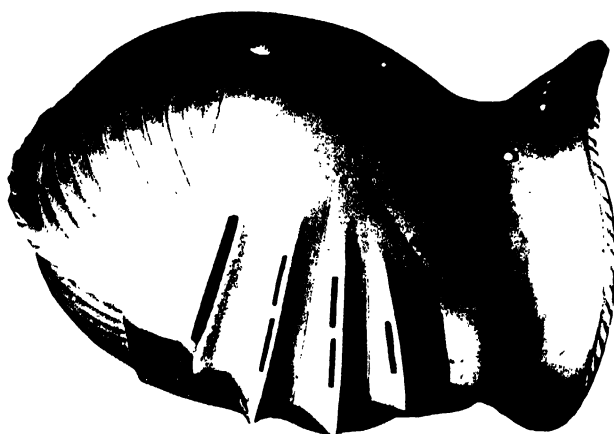
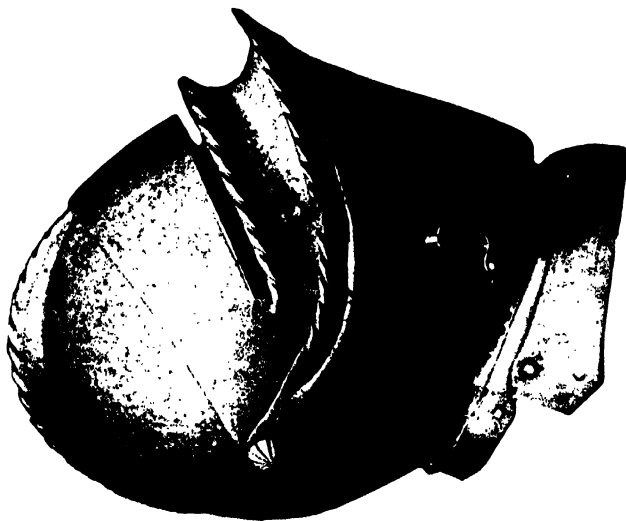
No. 1. The first example selected for illustration has a skullpiece with a simple ridge, and is intended to show the last stage of the English helmet before the introduction of even an embryo comb.

My collection being but small it is not suggested that the best possible examples are shown, but it is hoped that in each instance they will sufficiently answer my purpose.

This helmet is also curious as being a funeral helm made up, for some economical family, from portions of three helmets, that is to say, from two buffs or reinforcing pieces and the fifteenth century skull-piece already referred to. Although closely resembling an ordinary helm of the period it was never actually worn in battle.

No. 2 is a German helmet of the early part of the sixteenth century, when fluted armour had come into fashion. At first the fluted ridges on the skullpiece were all practically the same in size, but by the time this specimen was made the centre ridge had slightly developed, as it was there the necessity of resistance against the battle axe, heavy two-handed sword and mace was the greatest.

No. 3 shows an English helmet of a little later date, when the side flutes had disappeared, the central one, now somewhat larger, being alone retained, and the comb may now be regarded as a definite and important part of the helmet.







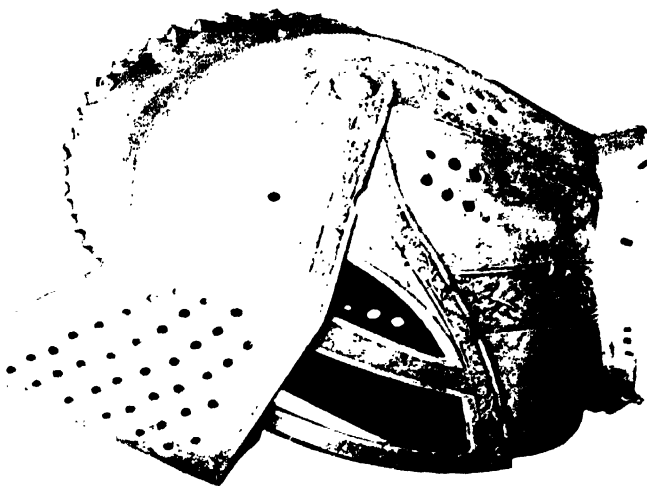
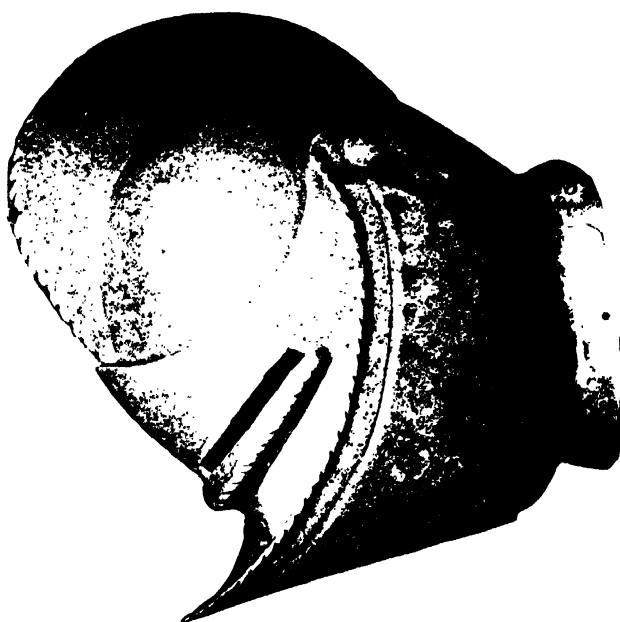
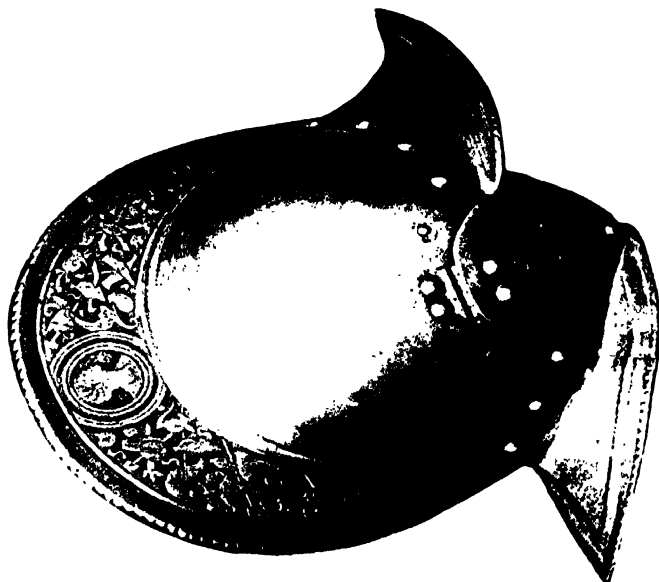


No. 4, a Spanish helmet, engraved and dated 1557, shows the comb still higher, but retaining the graceful curves by which it rises from the crownpiece.

No. 5. An English helmet of the latter half of the sixteenth century. Here the comb has reached its fullest useful height. The helmet is exceedingly light as compared with the earlier examples, its shape making it amply strong enough to divert a lance thrust, whilst the high comb defended the wearer from the heaviest cut of the swords then in use.

No. 6. In this Italian burgonet the decadence of armour is well illustrated. Although but little later than No. 5, the leaders of fashion had decided that for many purposes a light headpiece open in front was preferable to the more heavy closed helmet which sadly interfered with the breathing of the wearer. The comb was carried to an unnecessary height to permit of elaborate decoration.

It should be noted that the skullpieces of all the helmets up to this sample were forged out of one piece of metal without a join, and as the armourer had also to keep them of the correct and mutable thickness throughout, they are wonderful instances of mechanical skill.







No. 7. In this early seventeenth century helmet the comb has lost its original value, and exists in a modified form probably as a sort of Darwinian survival of an extinct fashion. The particular shape of the comb is, so far as I can ascertain unique, and the armourer's art having degenerated, the skull-piece is made of two parts joined along the comb.

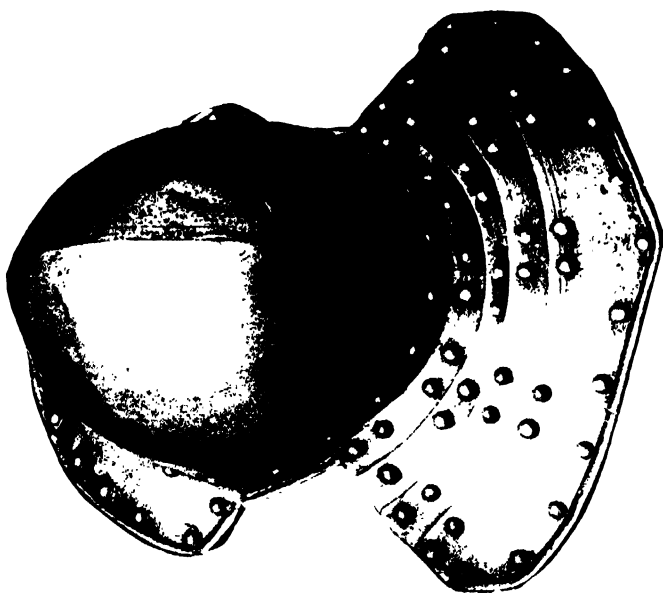
No. 8. This headpiece, worn by the troopers during the Cromwellian wars, only retains the once important comb as a convenient means of strongly joining the two sides of the helmet, and is a mere ridge.

No. 9. This light English casque of about the same period has lost every trace of a comb, the armourer evidently thinking he showed superior skill in joining its two halves without the ugly ridge shown in No. 8, and the skull, so far as the shape is concerned, is very similar to the late fifteenth century helm with which my series commenced.

Considerations of space have prevented details being given as to the weapons against which these helmets were a defence ; but in this instance the wearer evidently recognized that no armour could resist firearms, and so long as it saved him from a sword slash in a skirmish, or from boiling water or lead when assaulting a fortified house, he was content.

A consideration of the evolution and decay of the combed helmet is, as will be seen from these notes, a simple matter. How much more interesting would be an explanation of the causes leading to the manufacture of the elaborate sword hilts of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, or the reasons for the extraordinary diversity of the strange shafted weapons of the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries.

T. G. NEVILL.



ix.



viii.



vii.



## ARMS AND THE INLAND REVENUE

THE story of Arms and the Inland Revenue Office should be written from the inside of that office if the arduous day's work of a civil servant would but permit of such literary relaxations. The application of the tax upon armorial bearings leaves much to be amended from the point of view of everybody but the humourist, yet the only proposal for amendment comes, as might be expected, from the eager and disinterested gentleman who sees that England would be a terror to foes without and an Eden garden within were but the College of Arms in Queen Victoria Street restored to that position of splendid authority which it possessed at some unspecified period in the olden time. With a herald lying in wait on the one hand and on the other the lurking Inland Revenue clerk, the bearer of 'authorized arms' might go by in safety, secure with his official talismans of emblazoned parchment and receipted bill, but from the bearer of arms 'unauthorized by the College' such yearly taxes should be squeezed that for very economy he should implore 'authorization' from Garter and his fellows with tears and cheques.

Other amendments of the law will suggest themselves even to those who refuse to share this beautiful dream of a bettered world. The tax upon armorial bearings borne upon carriages is reasonable enough. Respectability has been defined in a court of law (*R. v. Thurtell*) as the keeping of a gig, and when armorial bearings have been added to its panels, the gig may well stand for material prosperity. That the prosperous classes should pay our taxes is a financial ideal to nineteen out of twenty Englishmen, and as an initial or a badge might be used upon a carriage without loss of dignity the man who will pay for the retention of his painted lions and griffons is presumably one able to afford that so necessary thing the superfluity. For him the two guinea tax might be five guineas with little injury to the taxed one and some aid to us others in paying our war bill.

But the one guinea tax upon armorial bearings 'otherwise worn or displayed' is another matter. Here we have a tax



stupid and vexatious. First of all it is partial in its application. No reasonable measures are taken to ensure its due collection, and whilst inflicting in many cases needless annoyance the return from it can hardly justify the expenses of the department having charge of it. When, we may ask, are armorial bearings 'worn and displayed'? The silken coat embroidered with arms is kept off the military parade by his Majesty's regulations concerning uniform, and even if it were not so the most imaginative Boer could hardly hope to be allowed such a mark for a peep-sight as would be afforded by a captain shepherding his company in a coat of gules with a silver eagle placed, as our learned heralds would say, 'in bulls-eye point.' In civil life the coat of arms is unfamiliar wear for Bond Street, and the banner has gone. Private banners in war would seem to be forbidden by the act of Henry VII. although a pennon of arms is recorded as having fluttered over the South African tent of an officer curious in such matters. But amongst all the Houndsditch bunting which lately decorated London rejoicing no personal ensign showed. The London palaces of our nobles, old or new, flew the flag of the merchant marine, the banner of King George IV. or the warning signal of Yellow Jack, but the Percy lion and the Glückstein lifeboat took no part in the pageant.

Arms upon houses are rare in London. A row of villas near Tooting Common bears, it is true, a coat of arms, apparently of the builder's designing, upon each gable, and the houses with which Messrs. Ernest George and Peto have done something for the beautifying of Kensington make some play with armorial tympana to their doorways. These, for the most part, with arms which, although they have afforded somewhat perplexing work for the decorative carver, are of the class held blameless by Mr. X, recent purchases which are not without their historical interest, suggesting as they do to the passing antiquary that the proud houses represented by them had their rise in Collingham Gardens in the more remote eighteen eighties. There is too the palace upon the Embankment with its gilded caravel for a vane, within whose splendid walls it is believed that our fellow citizen Mr. Astor administers his great estate. The tax which Mr. Astor should render to the revenue for displaying over his front door the arms of the extinct family of the Counts of

Astorg might well be decided upon by a committee upon which Mr. Horace Round should sit with the editor of the *New York Journal* and the head of the house of Montmorenci-Rohan-Noailles de Kergournadec.

Blazons over doors, then, yield little to the Exchequer; tabards of arms are not and banners are put aside for ever. In what other ways do we 'wear or otherwise display' our arms. Some of us have seal rings, although the bezel of many rings is a virgin one, but notwithstanding the fact that the gummed line of our envelopes has deteriorated until the envelope opens itself in the postbag we are too lazy for that delightful ceremonial the middle aged can well recall—the lighting of the wax taper, the splash and stirring of the sealing wax, the deft impression of the seal. So does the tax resolve itself into a petty inquisition of the revenue office to ascertain whether the mazy lines of our 'symbolist' book-plates conceal something of heraldry, or whether the fancy stationer has sent home our half-ream of notepaper with a demi-lion rampant in the left hand top corner or with merely 'The Laburnums' in old English lettering.

Of what may constitute the wearing or displaying of arms we have no word of warning from the Inland Revenue Office. There is a legend, and probably a true one, that an unfortunate Scot in London was caught by the department in the act of using a brass seal which yielded an impression of a thistle with 'Dinna Forget' on a scroll below it, and although a thistle does not by itself constitute an 'armorial bearing,' nor is the saying of 'Dinna Forget' an accessory thereof, a dreadful banging of saxpences followed the capture. In August of this year the newspapers chronicled the summoning of a clergyman who was charged with carrying upon his person a silver sovereign purse of the value of five shillings, the face of which showed that it had once been engraved with a 'crest.' It would seem that for quiet possession of this precious object its owner had paid a guinea yearly to the revenue, but, pleading that the engraving was now faint and rubbed, he ceased to pay his impost. The case was adjourned for a second hearing, and we may well ask why the time of commissioners, magistrates, clerks and solicitors should be occupied by such a tuppenny dispute. It has, we believe, been urged by the Inland Revenue Department that the mere possession of furniture, glass, plate or other objects with armorial

bearings constitutes a use of them, in which case the impost, if it were generally and fearlessly demanded, would rise to the proportions of a guinea poll-tax. For which of us from those of the middling sort upward but has some object bearing arms in his custody, for the Inland Revenue, be it noted, does not enter into the question of whether the arms are yours or your uncle's or your butler's. In cases where the arms are a man's own, the arms of his house and line, the hardship may often be greater. Let a china basin remain to you of some eighteenth century service with your great-grandfather's arms painted on it in the colours of Nankin. Break it you must, or sell it, or, it may be, bury it, for if your wife fills it with marigolds you are using armorial bearings and are taxable. The few odd family teaspoons with a crest upon them make you liable to a tax if you stir your tea with them, and your father's ring, although his father wore it and that one's father before him, must be locked up or parted with if you cannot spare a yearly guinea for its use. The case of the sovereign purse shows that no trumpery is too remote for the perquisition, and the three mean little seven-and-sixpenny wall shields of your school and college and of what the stationer in the High assured you were your arms must come down from your walls with all their recollections if you are curate, or what not, with no guineas to spare.

With all this no protection is given to the arms paid for. A trade mark pays, but it is registered and protected. Here it is otherwise. You may in the privacy of your heart nourish a harmless pride that you are not as other men in that you are last survivor of a line which flew a square banner at Agincourt, but if you carry that banner's golden hedgehog or green griffon on an old seal for the possession of which you have paid no tax, you will be fined, and fined smartly, whilst your new-rich neighbour, who on the strength of a remote resemblance of surname has powdered house, carriage and plate with the arms which belong in honour and right to you alone, pays his two guineas and is law free. And these things cannot be otherwise, for there is nobody in the land which is competent to pronounce with authority upon such questions of right in armorial bearings—neither the Commissioners of Inland Revenue nor the officers of the institution with which Mr. X. would have them hunt in couples.

Stupid, partial and meddlesome, here is surely one of the

taxes which might follow the window tax to the lumber-room of the Exchequer. New and more suitable objects of taxation can surely be found than the little things which remind many a small middle-class family of other times and days.

And buzzing under our window as we write we hear and smell a fifteen hundred guinea motor car. It has no armorial bearings upon its panels, indeed it does not seem to have any panels, and yet—

O. B.

## THE GENESIS OF A MYTH

A NOTION seems to have got abroad that the modern school of genealogists—or one section of it—is bent solely upon destruction for its own sake; that a form of antiquarian nihilism is prevalent which rages frantically against the most venerable and glorious of English traditions and gloats over and revels in its unholy work. It is not for me to champion the cause of the gentlemen who are so maligned or misunderstood. They are fully capable of taking care of themselves. But it may not be amiss if I try to state how it comes to pass that so many students of genealogy are disposed to insist on their having fair play.

Persons who are really jealous for the honour of an institution or an ideal are those who most strongly object to its degradation, whether that degradation be brought about by a lowering of the standard or by a substituting of a mere imitation for the genuine thing. A simple illustration will suffice to make this clear. His Majesty the King has recently created an Order of Merit. To this order twelve distinguished persons have been admitted. Whether they are the most distinguished Englishmen alive is not the question. It is indisputable that they are great and distinguished, and that, in their several departments, they are representative of the greatness of the empire. This fact is, of itself, sufficient to invest the order with that characteristic excellence which men are prone to reverence. It is certain, moreover, that the reverence for the order will vary inversely with the number of members admitted into it. It is this very character of exclusiveness which will cause men to regard it as an honourable distinction to belong to the order. The like holds good in the department of genealogy. There are certain families who represent the ancient aristocracy of this country. They are comparatively few in number. They may have been, like Sir George Sitwell's English gentleman, the mere products originally of circumstances and conditions by which they profited and over which they triumphed. The precise elements which entered into their composition at the very first and which secured for them a foremost place in bygone ages may not now appear to

us to be qualities which entitle them to rank with those who constitute the King's Order of Merit. It is too probable that, like man's conscience, which ethical teachers tells us is the mere result of an evolutionary process by which the baser and more selfish elements are transmuted into the noblest of man's attributes, they profited by endowments of mind and of body and by methods and artifices which they—many of them—neither now possess nor would care to employ. Whatever their origin they stand for us to-day as the representatives of the ancient aristocracy of England. (I use the term aristocracy rather than nobility or gentry because many are now noble who can never be said to have been gentle and many are gentle who have never been ennobled.) Of this ancient aristocracy certain existing families are clearly representative and certain families are commonly supposed to be representative and are not. The critical school of genealogists, the nihilists, are anxious to differentiate the latter class from the former. They have no desire to depreciate the many excellent qualities of the latter class or to deny them the title of noble in its amplest modern signification, but they refuse to admit claims which are invalid or which cannot be substantiated historically. Their interests and aims are conservative in the truest sense: their nihilism is only towards things spurious and concocted. They feel that the only way of preserving what remains of ancient lineage and of the prestige which comes of it is by distinguishing clearly between what is ancient and what is modern, and also that the only way of securing respect for family history, as such, is by being strictly honest in dealing with it. They repudiate utterly the *annexe* to the ancient Abbey of St. Peter, and prefer real red baize and bunting to the hateful imitation of lath and plaster which is intended to deceive the eye of the uninitiated.

With this rather discursive and prolix introduction—for which I crave the editor's indulgence—I proceed to the subject of my article. My purpose is to discuss the genesis of a genealogical myth, not retrospectively but proleptically. If my treatment of it should be such as to compel others to prove that my myth is no myth at all, but a real, substantial, verifiable fact, or should show it to be a thing of so tenuous a consistency as not even to merit the name of myth, I shall be equally well satisfied.

Two newspapers, one of them a London daily and the

other a leading provincial daily, have with characteristic temerity set about providing the famous general and ex-sirdar of Egypt—Sir Francis Grenfell—who has recently been rewarded with a peerage, with an ancestry which certainly leaves nothing to be desired in the way of splendour or of antiquity. The lineage imputed to the new peer is none other than that of direct descent from the great Norman house of Granville, and of collateral relationship with famous Sir Richard Grenville of the *Revenge* and with his famous grandson Sir Bevill, who fell at Lansdown fighting for the king. The London daily is very explicit. The family of the ex-sirdar (so it states) is identical with that of Grenville and Granville. The provincial paper, over the initials R. G., states the same thing, though with somewhat less confidence, and gives a number of details which lend colour to the supposition. The former refers to a statement of Dr. Borlase, the Cornish historian, in support of its statement ; R. G., with more cogency, refers to the registers of St. Just-in-Penwith, from which parish it is admitted the family of Lord Grenfell sprang, and to certain considerations which will be dealt with in due course.

It becomes necessary therefore to examine the testimony of Dr. Borlase, which, as that of a vicar of St. Just from 1732 to 1772 and of one who devoted the best years of his life to the study of antiquities, ought to be valuable. What Dr. Borlase says, speaking of Kalynack, the antient Domesday manor of Chellenoch, is this : ‘It belonged in the last generation, as I have been informed by Mr. Allen this 6th June 1762, to Grenville of Stow, Earl of Bath ; and by remains of a like name common in the parish, written Grinfield, Grenfield and Grenfell in the parish register, it is probable that a branch of the family settled in the parish.’ Dr. Borlase’s statement is quite unexceptionable both in its caution and in its candour. Every one will agree with him that Grenfell may be the same name as Grenville or Granville. William Grenville, Archbishop of York, appears in the Patent Rolls and other records almost invariably as William de Grenefeld, so there need be no cavilling over the name, although in passing one may be permitted to observe that *cæteris paribus* Greenfield or its equivalent is equally probable as the original form of it. Dr. Borlase’s testimony therefore amounts to no more than this, that Mr. Allen, who

at that time lived at Bossavern, which formed part of Kalynack manor, said that the manor belonged to Grenville, Earl of Bath, some thirty or forty years before the statement was made.

As is well known, the Grenville Earls of Bath were three in number, viz. John, Charles and William Henry, and they held the Bath peerage from 1661 to 1711, but there is not a tittle of evidence adduced so far to show that they were ever lords of Kalinack manor. R. G. states that it passed from the Hankfords to the St. Legers and from the St. Legers to the Grenvilles. This assumption is purely gratuitous. If R. G.'s surmise be correct, the manor would have been with the St. Legers in 1509-23, i.e. at the unspecified date of King Henry's first lay subsidy; whereas what we actually discover from the subsidy roll is that towards that subsidy '*John Fitzwaryn Kt., Lora Fitzwaryn*' paid for the lands of that manor the sum of £11 16s. 6d. This Lord Fitzwarine (John Bouchier) was created Earl of Bath in the year 1536. Hitherto I have been unable to discover a single Grenfell or Grenville in the subsidy rolls relating to St. Just parish. The manor of Kalinack, on the death of the sixth Fulke, Lord Fitzwarine, passed to his daughter Elizabeth, who married Sir Richard Hankford, and thence by the marriage of their daughter Thomasine to Sir William Bouchier, who was summoned to Parliament in 1448-9 as Lord Fitzwarine. This Sir William Bouchier was the grandfather of John Bouchier who contributed to the subsidy referred to, and who was the first Earl of Bath. His descendants, Earls of Bath, continued to hold the manor until 1654, when the family became extinct in the male line.

It seems certain therefore that either Mr. Allen was ignorant of the earlier Earls of Bath, and erred through ignorance, or that he was misinformed. His error was such as any one not versed in family history might be guilty of, when we remember that it was only seven years after the extinction of the first earldom that the second was created, that the second earldom only remained with the Grenvilles half a century, and that rather more than half a century had elapsed since its final extinction when the communication was made to Dr. Borlase. For these reasons Mr. Allen's statement may be passed over. But why do R. G. and the London newspaper insist upon the possession of Kalynack manor by the Grenvilles? Simply because, assuming it to be a fact, it will



serve to account for the presence of the Grenfells at St. Just. No evidence of Grenville *ownership* being forthcoming, the only vestige of evidence in favour the Grenville-Grenfell *relationship* is swept away.

It is interesting, however, to observe how Borlase's guarded statement is paraphrased by the London paper. 'Borlase,' so it tells us, 'observes that the Grenfells had a seat at the Lands End.' Of course Borlase says nothing of the kind; but, *if* the Grenfells had ever had a seat in this neighbourhood, there would surely be some trace of it in the records relating thereto. So far from this being so, there is not a single Grenfell will or administration either at Bodmin or in the Principal Registry at Exeter prior to the year 1724, when Richard Grenfell's will was proved at Bodmin. There are no Grenfell wills at Somerset House until after 1603. I have not examined the kalendars subsequent to that date. It is simply inconceivable that a family, possessed of a family seat, should have left no trace whatever of departed greatness. The first mention of them—apart from the parish register, which I will consider presently—is in the will of John Bossavern of Bossavern—one of the last members of a family long extinct—dated May 20, 1629. In this will the testator bequeaths to Mary the wife of Glyn Veale 'all that debt that Isaack Glanfill oweth me if she can get it from the said Isaack.' He had previously bequeathed twenty shillings to each of Glyn Veale's three daughters; so there is no reason to suppose that 'all that debt' was anything more than a comparatively small sum of money. There is nothing in the parish registers to indicate a social position superior to that of others, with perhaps one solitary entry which records the marriage of Hercules Glanfield in 1631 to Jane Busvargus. The family of Busvargus is amongst those given in the Visitation of 1620, but I have been unable to identify Jane. Of the remaining 629 entries which are to be found between the years 1599 and 1862 there is not one which the registrar has dignified with the title of Mr. or gentleman.

Mr. Buller, vicar of St. Just from 1827 to 1846, in his charming little history of St. Just, gives a facsimile of a document containing the list, with the signatures, of those who swore to be true and faithful to his Highness the Lord Protector 'Against forraigne invaders and dysturbers of the

Peace of this nation,' dated May 1, 1658. Amongst those who signed is to be found Pasko Grenfield, the ancestor of Lord Grenfell.

Those who are conversant with the history of the great rebellion do not need to be reminded of the inconsistencies which characterized the political careers of members of the same family, but it is nevertheless startling to find a claim advanced on behalf of Pasko Grenfell, the staunch supporter of Cromwell, of relationship to Sir Bevill Grenville, who, but fifteen years before, had laid down his life for King Charles, and to Sir Richard his brother, whose proud boast it was eleven years later, i.e. only four years before his supposed relative signed the declaration, that all his ancestors since the Conquest of England were ever 'constantly for services of the crown of England.' Of Pasko Grenfield's parentage nothing is certainly known, owing to the loss of the St. Just record of baptisms prior to 1630. He married Juliana, daughter of John Oates of St. Just, by whom he became the father of John Grenfield. John Grenfield married Rachel Tregear, and was the father of four children who survived him, viz. Paskow, Mary, Juliana and John. Paskow the second married (1) Mary Edwards, whose parents were of good condition at St. Just, but who died without issue ; and (2) at St. Hilary, Mary, the daughter of John Morgham of Marazion, merchant. This Paskow or Pascoe Grenfell was a successful merchant at Penzance, and the founder of the fortunes of the Grenfell family. From the time that they left St. Just the Grenfells have thriven wonderfully. They have been members of Parliament, and gained distinction both in the army and in the navy. They have intermarried with the noblest families, and have been widely known as financiers and philanthropists. They have rowed in the University boat, and have enjoyed the sunshine of royal favour. There is scarcely any department of public or of private life wherein they have not been honourably distinguished. That the claim to Norman descent should have been put forward is much to be regretted, especially as one can hardly believe that it is done with their approval.

There are still one or two points which deserve notice. Descendants of Paskow Grenfell the first survive at St. Just, but they continue to occupy much the same position as their republican ancestor occupied in the seventeenth century.

The local representative still rejoices in the name of Pascoe, as did his father and great grandfather before him. Only those who have worked upon descents which are problematical can understand the difficulty of articulating the various members of a pedigree when parochial records are unsupported—as in the case before us—by wills, administrations and inquisitions *post mortem*. In this case there is no difficulty however when once we come to Paskow the first. His son's marriage to Rachel Tregear would never have been known but for the Bodmin transcript, for the St. Just register is defective between 1677 and 1682—an instance which may serve to illustrate the value of the bishops' transcripts. The marriage entry of Pascoe Grenfell and Mary Maugham at St. Hilary is interesting, the father being described of 'St. Just in the West.'

I had intended to pass over R. G.'s disquisition upon Christian names. It is so curious however that a word may be added. After confessing his inability to discover the missing Grenville-Grenfill link, he refers to the prevalence of Nicholas as a Christian name amongst the Grenfells. He observes that Nicholas was a common Christian name amongst the Cavells, and concludes that 'it is therefore possible that the Grenfells were descended from Digory Grenville, third son of Sir Roger Grenville of Stow, whose second wife (married about 1540) was Mary, daughter of Nicholas Cavell of St. Kew. Now the first Nicholas Grenfell who appears at St. Just is Nicholas the son of Edmund and Cheston Grenfell, who was baptized in 1676, i.e. 136 years after the Grenville-Cavell marriage. Fancy being pursued by the name of Nicholas—old Nick himself might do this perhaps—for 136 years, and then finally consenting to bestow that not altogether uncommon name upon your unhappy son! This juggling with names is only one out of many instances which could be given of the fatuous attempts which are made to manufacture evidence where none exists. If the myth of a Grenville descent could be shown to be something worthy of a better name, no one would welcome the evidence more gladly than the present writer; but until that evidence is forthcoming he feels compelled to regard it as a myth in embryo, which he trusts will never arrive at a further stage of development.

THOMAS TAYLOR, M.A.

# THE HUGUENOT FAMILIES IN ENGLAND

## II. THE BARONS

**S**IDE by side with such Huguenot families as the Tryons, rich merchants whose necks and money bags were alike endangered by their profession of 'the religion'—came other emigrants fleeing a more imminent danger. These were the ministers of the reformed Churches, of whom many took refuge in England with their families, soon Englishing themselves in speech and habit, and adding a new note to that chorus of religious controversy which was as the breath of the nostrils to English scholars of the sixteenth and seventeenth century. Of such were the Barons, a family for four generations settled in Cambridge, Lincolnshire and Norfolk.

Pierre Baron, or Petrus Baro, as he wrote himself after the fashion of the continental theologians of his day, the founder of this family in England, was a scholar and divine of some note in his day ; for this foreign graft in the English Church may claim ancestorship of the great High Church party of the seventeenth century, whose service to England was to save her from the claws of Calvinism.

From a collection of family papers which Cole the antiquary transcribed from a MS. under the hand of Thomas Baker we learn much of the early history of the famous Petrus.<sup>1</sup> He was the son of Estienne Baron of Etampes near Orleans, by Philippe Petit his wife, and was one of many children of whom the names are preserved of Jehan Baron and Florent Baron, both apparently elder brothers of Pierre. The family seems to have been one of the rich *bourgeoisie* or *petite noblesse*. Peter Baron, who was possibly a nephew of our theologian, is remarkable as having at a great age defended Etampes during a siege, to which siege he himself gave that measure of immortality which a long epic poem in Latin—*Stempanum Halosis*—can assure. With Pierre Baron the theologian let our genealogy begin.

I. PIERRE BARON, born about 1534 at Etampes, was bred

<sup>1</sup> *British Museum Add. MS.* 5832.

a scholar, taking his degrees of bachelor and licentiate or civil law at Bourges,<sup>1</sup> which town was then the headquarters of the reformed doctrine in France. In 1557 he was received as an advocate in the parliament court at Paris. 'Afterwards, being aged 26 years, the year and month in which Francis II. King of France, died at Orleans, that is to say the year 1560, in December, he withdrew himself to Geneva and there, having given himself to the study of theology, was made minister and received the imposition of hands from Jean Calvin' [*Cole's MS.*]. At some date between the 17 May and 7 June 1563 he was married at Gien on the Loire to Guillemette Burgoin daughter of Estienne Burgoin, a merchant, by Lopza Dozival his wife. Her brothers, François Burgoin and Antoine Burgoin, are named amongst the godparents of their sister's children. Coming to England with his family he was befriended by the Lord Burghley, who was at that time Chancellor of the University of Cambridge. Cambridge received the foreign scholar under its Chancellor's protection, and on 3 Feb. 157 $\frac{5}{8}$  he was incorporated in those degrees in law which he had taken at Bourges. In 1576 he received the degree of Doctor of Divinity, and on 11 July of that year he was incorporated in the same degree at Oxford. On the 18 March 157 $\frac{8}{8}$  his university recommended his case to the Secretaries of State, and he was preferred to the Lady Margaret Professorship of Hebrew. The active mind of Baron did not long allow itself to enjoy its newly gotten freedom in quiet content. His earlier experiences of Calvinism, coloured as they were by personal knowledge of both Calvin and Beza, had turned the bent of his mind against that system which was then in Baron's early days at Cambridge so eagerly studied by his fellows. In 1581 he was already reckoned as one inclined to Arminianism, and was indeed suspect of another heresy—the loathed doctrine of tolerance for the religious beliefs of others, a tolerance which Dr. Baron would have extended, as it was believed, to the beliefs of those who had hunted him from his native land. His sallies into controversy was very ill received by his adopted countrymen, and he was soon risking that Tudor wrath which might readily have proved as unwholesome for a theologian as the zeal of any inquisitor. In December of 1595 Whitgift wrote that Dr. Baro had

<sup>1</sup> 9 and 10 April, 1555 (*Cole's MS.*).

greatly offended her Majesty 'that he, being a stranger and so well used, should dare to stir up or maintain any controversy in that place of what nature soever—*Non decet hominem peregrinum curiosum esse in aliena republica.*'<sup>1</sup>

The plain words of warning came too late to save Doctor Baro at Cambridge. On 12 Jan. 159 $\frac{5}{8}$  he preached before the University at Great St. Mary's, criticizing those Lambeth Articles which Whitaker, Tyndal and Whitgift had drawn up for the repression of anti-Calvinism. It was in vain for Doctor Baro to protest that he formally accepted those articles, for the controversialist allowed himself to explain his construction of them. In the November of 1596 his term as Lady Margaret Professor ended and it was not renewed, although he offered, if re-elected, to be cautious in his words concerning predestination, or, better still, to leave that vexed question alone for the future. To the High Calvinist this refusal of battle at the crossways had something in it of insult. Calvinism would not accept toleration, and although Burghley stood by Dr. Baro, and Harsnet, the northern archbishop, and Lancelot Andrewes, Cambridge would not hold the ex-Lady Margaret Professor. '*Fugio,*' he said, '*ne fugarer,*' and for the second time in his life Doctor Baro fled the storm. The rest of his years were spent in London at a house in Dyers Yard, Crutched Friars, in the parish of St. Olave's in Hart Street. There under the altar of the parish church he was buried, Bancroft the Bishop of London commanding the attendance of all his parish clergy at the funeral, at which Doctors of Divinity walked as pall-bearers. Twenty years later all the best bishoprics and deaneries were filled by the supporters of those tenets for which Dr. Petrus Baro had been hunted from Cambridge.

He left a will dated in March 1598, written in the Latin which was for a mother tongue to the wandering scholars and divines of his day. *Petrus Baro*—he describes himself therein—*juris primum civilis licentiatuſ deinde theologie professor, Galluſ Stempānuſ*—a Frenchman of Etampes—*nunc Londini in Anglia degens, annos natus ſexaginta quatuor, et bona nihilominuſ firma memoria judicioque dei gracia ſano.* By this will he gave ten ſhillings to Margaret, formerly his maid, who lived at Cambridge. He gave to his two twin daughters, Elizabeth and Katherine, 100*l.* each if they were unmarried at his death.

<sup>1</sup> *Whitgift's Works*, iii. 617.

The residue of his goods in England or in France he gave amongst his children Peter, Andrew, Martha, Mary, Elizabeth and Katherine. He made his sons Peter and Andrew his executors, who proved the will 27 April 1599 [*P.C.C.* 28 *Kidd*].

By his wife Guillemette Burgoin, who died before him, Petrus Baro left issue :—

- i. Peter Baron of Boston in Lincolnshire, esquire, of whom hereafter.
- ii. Estienne Baron, born at Orleans 4 Nov. 1567, and christened there the same day. He died 4 Feb. 1568.
- iii. Estienne Baron, born at Sancerre 10 Oct. 1568. He was christened the same day and died on the morrow.
- iv. Andrew Baron of Boston in Lincolnshire, gentleman. He was born at Cambridge 8 July 1574, and was christened there the following Sunday. He was buried at Boston 25 May 1658. His will is dated 1 August 1653. He gave to Andrew Slee (his grandson) all his lands and tenements, save his house in Gaunt Lane, with remainder, should the said Andrew die without issue to George Slee (another grandchild), with certain exceptions in favour of Hester Slee (another grandchild) and Mary Slee. To his daughter Mary Houbelon, if a widow, he gave the dwelling house dwelled in by Master Bedford. To his nephew Doctor (Samuel) Baron, to Mary Houblon, to Anne Slee and to Margaret Slee he gave small legacies in money, and the residue of his goods, with the house in Gaunt Lane, which was probably his own dwelling house, he gave to his son (in law) George Slee. Administration with this will annexed was granted 29 Nov. 1658 [*P.C.C.* 614 *Wootton*] to the said George Slee, the residuary legatee.

Andrew Baron's wife's name was Hester. She was buried at Boston 1 April 1639. By her he had issue :—

1. Hester Baron, who was married at Boston 25 Sep. 1628 to George Slee of Boston and Algarkirk, gent. He was born about 1607, being aged 33 in 15 Car. I., when he was a deponent in the suit which Peter Baron (his wife's first cousin once removed) brought

by his guardian against Newdigate Poyntz and others [*Chan. pro. before* 1714, *Mitford* 599]. Hester Slee was buried at Boston 17 August 1637. George Slee remarried with Mary (probably dau. of Daniel Houbelon, who was buried at Boston 2 Jan. 16 $\frac{39}{40}$ ). She was buried at Boston 15 August 1662. The will of George Slee of Algarkirk was dated 4 Nov. 1675, and proved 2 May 1677 [*Cons. Linc.*] by his son Andrew Slee, the exor. George Slee had issue (1) Andrew Slee of Boston, esquire, M.D., who married about Feb. 1658, Joan Smith, daughter of Edward Smith of the city of Lincoln, gent., who died before him and was buried at Boston 5 Nov. 1660, leaving issue by both her husbands. On 5 May 1666 Andrew Slee answered the Chancery bill set forward by the guardian of Samuel Baron of Horncastle, son of the said Joan [*Chan. pro. before* 1714, *Collins* 30]. Andrew Slee made a will 31 May 1678, which was proved 2 Aug. 1678 [*Cons. Linc.*] by Israel Jackson, John Boulton, Samuel Hutchinson and Richard Palfreyman, gentlemen, the exors. (2) George Slee of Boston, gentleman, born about 1633, whose will was dated 20 Nov. 28 Car. II., admon. with the will being granted 13 Feb. 1676 to his brother Andrew, uncle and guardian of Meriam and Elizabeth the children, whose mother Frances was dead without proving the will in which she had been named as extrix. The said Frances, born about 1646, was daughter of one Pepper of Boston, and was married with her mother's consent to George Slee by license from the Bishop of Lincoln, dated 11 March 166 $\frac{7}{8}$ . (3) Hester Slee, named in her father's will as wife of Mr. Thomas Stowe. (4) Mary Slee, named in her father's will as wife of Henry Calverley, by whom she had issue. And (5) Elizabeth Slee (evidently a daugh-



ter by the second marriage), to whom her father gave 'the pictures of her grandfather Houbelon and grandmothers, with that of her uncle Houbelon and her mother's.'

II. Mary Baron, who was christened at Boston 19 March 1608. 'Mary Baron, daughter of Andrew Baron, gent.,' was buried at Boston 7 March 1637. But in his will of 1653 Andrew Baron bequeathed a house to his 'daughter Mary Houbelon, if she be a widow.' The position of this second Mary in the pedigrees of Baron and Houblon has not yet been ascertained.

III. Hester Baron, christened at Boston 20 March, 1618. She probably died young.

(iD.) Martha Baron, eldest daughter of Peter and Guillemette Baron. She was born at Orleans 1 June 1564.

(iiD.) Marie Baron, born at Sancerre 26 May [1570?].

(iiiD.) Elizabeth Baron, born at Cambridge 24 Aug. 1577, and christened there the Tuesday following. She married John Lockton of Boston, gent., by license from the Bishop of Lincoln, dated 28 May 1600. He was son of Philip Lockton, a son of Lockton of Swinstead, and left issue by his wife.

(ivD.) Catharine Baron, born 24 Aug. 1577, twin with Elizabeth. She married Peter Vandeleur or Vander Leur of Boston, a refugee from Ghent in Flanders, by whom she had issue. He was buried at Boston 24 Sep. 1638.

II. PETER BARON of Boston in Lincolnshire, esquire, was born at Orleans 15 Jan. 1568, and coming to England with his father was naturalized by statute of 4 Jac. I. The register of Peterhouse at Cambridge for 1585 records that he was 'admissus coram sociis,' he signing the register with his own hand, *per me Petrum Baro Aureliensem*. He was a doctor of medicine, and under the Cecil influence was made free of Boston 25 Oct. 1606, becoming alderman in 1609 and mayor in 1610. The author of *The Way of Congregational Churches Cleared* (ed. London, 1648) thus speaks of him :—

When I was first called to Boston in Lincolnshire [1612] so it was that Mr. Doctor Baron, son of that Doctor Baron (the Divinity

Reader at Cambridge, who in his lectures there first broached that which was then called Lutheranism, since Arminianism). This Doctor Baron, I say, had leavened many of the chief men of the town with Arminianism, as being himself learned, acute, plausible in discourse, and fit to insinuate into the hearts of his neighbours. And though he was a physician by profession (and of good skill in that art) yet he spent the greatest strength of his studies in clearing and promoting the Arminian tenets.

He lived in a mansion house, formerly of the Westlands, which stood between the east end of Beadman's Lane and Spain Lane in Boston, which was afterwards held by his great nephew Andrew Slee. He died 6 Sep. 1630 and was buried at Boston 7 Sep. 1630, the entry in the register describing him as a justice of the peace and doctor of physick. By inquest *post mortem* taken at Boston 2 July 8 Car. I. it was returned that he died seised of lands in Conisby, Sibsey, Skirbecke, Wyberton, Kirton, Moulton and Leake. He made a will 31 May 1628 describing himself therein as 'Peter Baron *alias* Baro of Boston in the county of Lincoln esquier and doctor of Phisick,' the only legatees being his elder son Peter Baron, who had lately married Martha Forrest, daughter of Myles Forrest of Peterborough, esquire, and his younger son Samuel Baron. The testator's wife Mary was then lately dead. The will was proved 22 Feb. 163 $\frac{1}{2}$  [*P.C.C.* 25 *St. John*] by Peter Baron the son and exor. Admon. *d.b.n.* was granted 29 Dec. 1664 to Samuel Baron, brother of the exor., who was then also dead. Peter Baron married Mary, who is described in the Heralds' Visitation of Norfolk in 1664 as a daughter of De la Fontaine of Antwerp. She died in April, 1628, and was buried at Boston 26 April 1628.

Peter Baron and Mary de la Fontaine had issue :—

- i. Peter Baron of Boston, esquire, of whom hereafter.
- ii. Samuel Baron of South Lynn in Norfolk, gent. As 'Samuel Baron Lincolinensem' he was admitted to Peterhouse in Cambridge. Like his father he was a Doctor of Physick and settled at South Lynn in Norfolk, where his father had owned a house. He died 12 April 1673, and was buried 15 Ap. 1673 at South Lynn as 'Samuel Baron esquire.' A marble stone at the foot of the altar in All Saints' Church in South Lynn marked his grave. He made a will 10 Aug. 1671, with a codicil dated 24 Jan. 167 $\frac{3}{8}$ , which was proved 26 May 1673 [*P.C.C.* 55 *Pye*] by Andrew

Baron the son and exor. He gave his lease of the rectory of Sharnborne, co. Norfolk, to his daughter Martha Baron, with 800*l*. He gave the ultimate reversion of his house and lands in South Lynn, and in Algarkirk, Fosdyke, Freeston and Butterwick in Lincolnshire, with the manor of Roos Hall, to his son Andrew Baron. He married 15 Feb. 163<sup>9</sup><sub>1</sub>, Frances Goddard, the only daughter of Thomas Goddard of Stanhow and Rudham in Norfolk, esquire. She died 19 June 1667, and was buried 21 June 1667, at South Lynn, where a marble slab near that of her husband marks her grave. Upon it are the arms of Baron impaled with an eagle for Goddard.

Samuel Baron and Frances Goddard had issue—

1. Samuel Baron, born 10 Dec. 1633, who died young before 1664.
2. Thomas Baron, born 1 Feb. 164<sup>3</sup><sub>8</sub>, who died young before 1664.
3. Peter Baron, born 1 Jan. 163<sup>3</sup><sub>7</sub>, who died young before 1664.
4. Andrew Baron of South Lynn and Cambridge. He was born 18 June 1645, and was returned as his father's son and heir in the Heralds' Visitation of Norfolk in 1664. He was of Peterhouse, Cambridge, a bachelor of arts 20 May, 166<sup>4</sup><sub>8</sub>, and fellow of his college 24 May 1666, M.A. March 166<sup>7</sup><sub>8</sub>. He died 14 Aug. 1719, aged 74. His will, dated 2 Sep. 1709, was proved 6 Oct. 1719 [*Arch. Norwich*] by Samuel Taylor of Lynn, merchant, one of the exors. He was buried 17 Aug. 1719, at South Lynn as 'Mr. Andrew Baron the impropiator,' and lies in the chancel near his father and mother under a stone bearing the arms of Baron.

It is probable that the descendants in the male line of Petrus Baro ended with this Andrew Baron, his great-grandson.

5. Samuel Baron, born 16 July 1646, dead before 1664.
6. Henry Baron, born on Lammas day 1651, dead before 1664.

- 1D. Mary Baron. She married at South Lynn, 29 March 1660, Sir Simon Taylor, knight, of Lynn Regis, a rich merchant, twice mayor of Lynn and three times sheriff, by whom she had issue. He died in 1689, aged 56, and was buried at St. Margaret's in Lynn, under a stone bearing the arms of Taylor—*ermine a chief indented charged with a closed crown between two escallop*. She is said in the MS. account of her family to have been born 11 Aug. 1632, but her tombstone near her husband's describes her as born in 1647 and dead in 1724, aged 77. She is however placed in the Heralds' pedigree before her sister Frances, who was born in 1635.
- 2D. Frances Baron, born 15 Oct. 1635, and died 24 Dec. 1666. Buried 26 Dec. 1666 at All Saints' in South Lynn, where a stone in the chancel with the arms of Prettyman (a lion passant between three molets) impaling Baron, marks her grave. She married Peter Prettyman of South Lynn and of Bacton, co. Suffolk, gent., who died 6 October 1705, aged 72. Their descendants quartered the arms of Baron with Prettyman.
- 3D. Hester Baron, born 26 July 1640, who died young.
- 4D. Elizabeth Baron, born 7 Oct. 1641, who died young.
- 5D. Bridget Baron, born 24 Dec. 1643, who died young.
- 6D. Martha Baron, born 4 Jan. 1647, and married to Humphrey Graves of New Windsor, co. Bucks, esquire, a groom of the privy chamber to Charles II. Their settlement before marriage was dated 8 April 1674, as appears by the bill which the said Humphrey filed in Chancery 27 March 1696, against Andrew Baron the brother [*Chan. pro. before 1714, Collins 602*].\* At the time of his marriage Humphrey Graves was described as of Putney, co. Middlesex, gent. Martha Graves

died 28 Sep. 1679, and was buried at New Windsor (M. I.). Humphrey Graves died 7 Sep. 1703, aged 71, and was buried by his wife at New Windsor (M. I.). They had issue (1) Baron Graves who died 15 Oct. 1683, aged 9 years, and was buried with his parents (M. I.), and (2) Charles Graves, who died without issue in 1696, his father being his administrator.

III. PETER BARON of Boston, esquire, was born about 1595, being described in the allegation for his marriage license as about 22. He married in 1617 Martha Forrest, eldest daughter of Miles Forrest of Peterborough, co. Northants, esquire, by Cicely his wife, sole heir of her mother Margaret Sanderson, widow. Miles Forrest was the descendant of a certain Miles Forrest who appears as bailiff of Peterborough at the time of the dissolution of the monastery, and one may at least draw attention to the persistence of the christian name of Miles in this family and to the similar christian name of one Forrest whose name is coupled with that of Dighton in connection with certain services alleged to have been rendered King Richard III. in the Bloody Tower. Miles Forrest was buried in the cathedral of Peterborough about eight years before the death of his relict Cicely, whose will dated 20 Sep. 1631 was proved 29 March 1636 [*P.C.C.* 32 *Pile*] by Miles Forrest, her son and exor. On the death of Miles Forrest the son, who died without issue in 1636, administration *d.b.n.* was granted 30 Jan. 1637, to Newdigate Poyntz and Anne his wife, the survivor of the two sisters of the said Miles the son. This administration grant was afterwards revoked by sentence and another grant was made to Mary Baron *alias* Whiting, the granddaughter of the said Cicely. By the allegation for marriage license, dated 22 August 1617 (Lincoln), Martha Forrest is described as of Skirbeck, and like her husband aged about 22 years. She was therefore born about 1595. She was buried at Boston 7 Aug. 1632. Her husband re-married Joan Smith, daughter of Edward Smith of the city of Lincoln, gent., who survived him and re-married in Feb. 1658, with Andrew Slee of Boston, M.D., grandson of her first husband's uncle Andrew Baron of Boston. Joan Slee died in the lifetime of her second husband and was buried at Boston 5 Nov 1660.

By his wife Martha Forrest, Peter Baron had issue :—

- i. Peter Baron, christened at Boston 28 Feb. 161 $\frac{8}{9}$ . He would seem to have died young.
- ii. Peter Baron of Boston, gent., born at Boston and christened there 7 July 1622, as 'Peter son of Peter Baron, son and heir of Peter Baron, justice of the peace.' In 15 Car. I. he brought a suit by his guardian against Newdigate Poyntz his uncle, being then the sole surviving heir of the bodies of Miles and Cicely Forrest, his aunt Anne, wife of the said Newdigate, being dead some two years since without issue [*Chan. depns. before 1714, Mitford 599*]. He died without issue in his father's lifetime, and was buried at Boston 19 Sep. 1651.
- id. Mary Baron, christened at Boston 9 April, 1620, co-heir of her mother. She married (i.) . . . Whiting, and (ii.) Bankes Anderson of Boston, co. Lincoln, clerk, by whom she had daughters Mary, Elizabeth, Deborah and Rebecca (all minors in 1663). On 14 May 1658, Bankes Anderson and his wife Mary set forth a bill in Chancery against Samuel Baron (a minor), half brother of the said Mary, and Joan his mother. In this bill the said Mary is described as co-heir with her sister Elizabeth, wife of George Smith (both parties to the beforenamed bill) of Peter Baron the younger, late of Boston, esquire, and Martha his wife, daughter of Miles Forrest, esquire, by Cicely his wife, daughter and heir of her mother Margaret Sanderson, widow. Bankes Anderson was buried at Boston 6 Sep. 1668. He left a will dated 30 Jan. 1663, under which his wife and daughters were legatees. His relict and executrix proved the will in the Bishop's Court at Lincoln 24 November, 1668.
- iid. Elizabeth Baron, christened at Boston 11 Dec. 1623, co-heir of her mother. In 1658 she was wife of George Smith of the Firth in Sibsey, co. Lincoln, gent., who was buried at Boston 20 Feb. 166 $\frac{7}{8}$ .

By his wife Joan Smith Peter Baron had issue :—

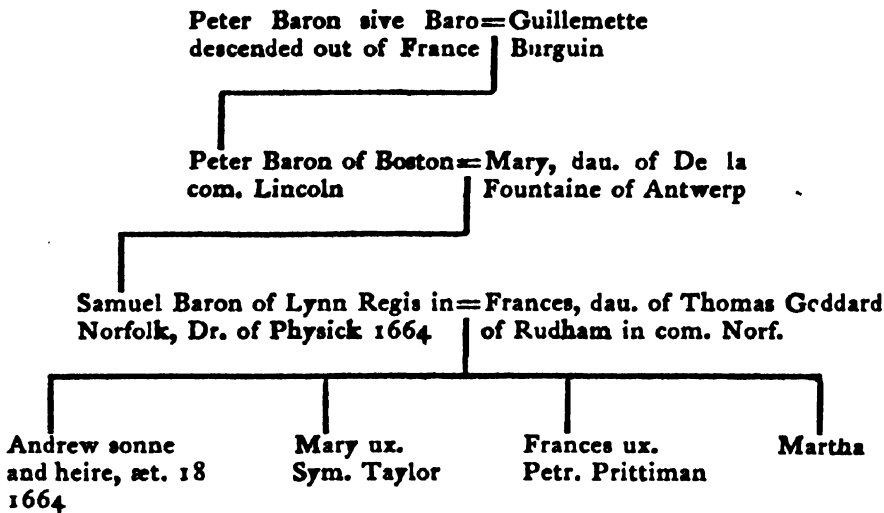
- ii. Philip Baron, who was buried 19 Nov. 1651, at Boston.
- iii. Samuel Baron of Horncastle, co. Lincoln, gent., afterwards of Boston. He was a minor in 7 Nov. 1664,

when his bill in Chancery was set forth by Laurence Jackson of Alford, gent., his guardian, against Andrew Slee, M.D., his stepfather [*Chan. pro. before 1714, Collins 30*], who had married his mother in Feb. 1658. Little more is known of Samuel Baron, but he may have been the Samuel Baron who was buried at Quarrington, co. Lincoln, 18 Dec. 1715, in his 75th year.

iv. Edward Baron, born 9 Jan. 1654, and buried at Boston 4 Feb. following.

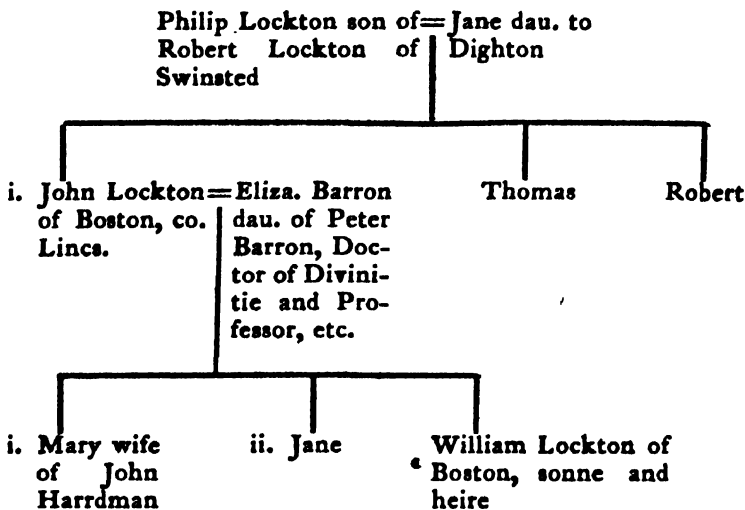
iiid. Catharine Baron, buried at Boston 12 Oct. 1657.

#### PEDIGREE FROM THE VISITATION OF NORFOLK IN 1664



These two pedigrees following of families allied with the Barons occur in the Heralds' Visitation of Lincoln in 1634.

#### LOCKTON



Arms : *Silver a cheveron between three crescents azure.*

## VANDERLEUR

John Vandeleur of=Mary dau. of  
Gaunt in Flanders | Lobell of Lisle  
in Flanders

Peter Vandeleur=Catherine dau. of Peter Baron  
of Boston, co. Doctor of Divinitie and Pro-  
fessor of the Divinitie in  
Camb.

Peter Vanderlure  
Customer of Bos-  
ton 1634

John

Samuell

Mary

Hester

*Arms : Gold three molets purple, with a martlet for difference.*

Arms were granted to Peter Baron of Boston by Camden, Clarenceux, the shield being of azure with a decrescent and increscent silver—the waning and waxing moons—in the chief and a molet gold in the foot. The crest is a dove preying upon a serpent. With this coat is quartered another which may represent the French shield of the family. This second coat—a very curious one—would appear to be gules with a hound of silver, his head covered by a chief of gold with a label of azure on the chief.



## WHAT IS BELIEVED

*Under this heading The Ancestor will call the attention of press and public to much curious lore concerning genealogy, heraldry and the like with which our magazines, our reviews and newspapers from time to time delight us. It is a sign of awakening interest in such matters that the subjects with which The Ancestor sets itself to deal are becoming less and less the sealed garden of a few workers. But upon what strange food the growing appetite for popular archæology must feed will be shown in the columns before us. Our press, the best-informed and the most widely sympathetic in the world, which watches its record of science, art and literature with a jealous eye, still permits itself, in this little corner of things, to be victimized by the most recklessly furnished information, and it would seem that no story is too wildly improbable to find the widest currency. It is no criticism for attacking's sake that we shall offer, and we have but to beg the distinguished journals from which we shall draw our texts for comment to take in good part what is offered in good faith and good humour.*

**A** WEEKLY journal of Court Intelligence, which devotes special attention to matters of genealogy and peerage, informed its readers, in its issue of July 5, that

The Philipps family is of great antiquity in South Wales. Among its ancestors was Sir Aaron Ap Rhys, who attended Richard I. to the Holy Land in 1190, when he behaved so gallantly against the Saracens that he is said to have received from Richard the knighthood of the Sepulchre of Our Saviour and the addition of a 'crown and chain' to his arms of a lion rampant sable.

We have not been able to refer to the *Gazette* of the period, and are therefore unable to say positively whether Sir Aaron was mentioned in despatches; nor does there seem to be any record of the mysterious augmentation to his arms, which reminds one of that which was bestowed upon a Plowden for his gallantry at the siege of Acre.<sup>1</sup> But the knighthood savours of a weakness we have observed in old-

<sup>1</sup> See *The Ancestor*, No. 1, p. 234.

time heralds for providing a 'Knight of the Holy Sepulchre' as a sort of necessary ancestor that no gentlemen should be without.

\* \* \*

The next paragraph is devoted to a wedding between a daughter 'of Sir Edward Cockburn, Bart.' (a title that will not be found in *Burke*) 'and Lady Cockburn of Pennoxton' to the representative of 'the eminent and very ancient Herefordshire family' of Hereford of Sutton and Mordiford, which 'claims to be derived from Roger Hereford, a famous philosopher in the time of Henry II.' The elaborate account of this family in Duncumb's *County of Hereford* (1882) does not go so far as this, but mentions its 'traditional' descent from 'Robert de Hereford, fined in A.D. 1158 for a homicide, and excused payment of a fine for his pardon in consideration of his *hospitable proclivities—quia dedit se hospitali.*'<sup>1</sup> Lest this statement should startle the reader, a footnote is thoughtfully appended to explain that, according to Robertson's *Charles V.*, 'among people whose manners are simple, and who are seldom visited by strangers, hospitality is a virtue of the first rank,' etc., etc. Reference to the printed Pipe Roll of 4 Hen. II. (1158) reveals the fact that the money was due, not for a homicide, but 'pro duello,' that is for a trial by battle. The reason for Robert receiving a remission of the payment was, of course, not his hospitable proclivities but that he had joined the Order of the Hospital! That a blunder so grotesque as this can be found in a modern county history proves the need in that department of work for such expert knowledge as has been secured for the new *Victoria County History*.

\* \* \*

A paragraph went the round of the press on June 18 in which was mentioned the interesting fact that Dean Lucas, who had just died in charge of the Roman Catholic Church at Colchester, was 'a direct descendant of Sir Charles Lucas,' the hero of the defence of Colchester, who was shot by the besiegers after its surrender in 1648. Two days later Bishop Bellord, preaching after the requiem for the dean, observed (according to the report in the *Essex County Standard*) that

It was interesting to trace his character from his antecedents, as he came from an old English stock who greatly distinguished themselves. He was a

<sup>1</sup> Ed. W. H. Cooke, Q.C., F.S.A.

descendant of General Lucas who had achieved fame for his defence of Colchester, during the siege, and his glorious death. His ancestors had at one time been prominent Quakers, but his father had been converted to the faith, etc., etc.

As the paper from which we take this report grimly observes: 'It is, to say the least of it, unusual to talk of the direct descendants of bachelors.' For, as every one knows, Sir Charles Lucas died unmarried, and his only legitimate brother, who (partly in consideration of Sir Charles' services) was created Lord Lucas, left no male issue. How the 'prominent Quakers' were connected with the famous cavalier we do not know, nor, we suppose, does any one else. It is noteworthy that the *Tablet* which was founded, we believe, by the dean's father did not repeat the story.

\* \* \*

Harwich, which is one of the boroughs privileged to elect its own High Steward, has recently chosen for that office Mr. Berners of Woolverstone Park, Suffolk. In returning thanks for his election, according to a local paper, Mr. Berners observed that 'according to historians, the ancient town of Harwich was known many years before Christ, in the days of the early Britons, and in the reign of a King called Kimberlayne.' We are not acquainted with the latter monarch, whose name is suggestive of a foreigner's confusion between two of our Colonial secretaries, Lord Kimberley and Mr. Chamberlain; but as to the antiquity of Harwich, that borough is not even mentioned in Domesday, being of subsequent growth. Towns, it would seem, like families, have their apocryphal pedigrees; but the good people of Harwich can hardly have heard of its antiquity till their new High Steward revealed it to their delighted ears.

\* \* \*

'The Royal Champion' was the subject of a special article in 'the oldest evening paper' on June 24. For the popular mind the king's champion has always possessed a singular fascination; and the legends which surround his history possess undying vitality. We read for instance in this article that—

The ceremony of the appearance of a champion dates back in this country to the time of William the Conqueror, at whose Coronation Robert de [sic] Marmion, Lord of Fontenay, in Normandy, filled the honourable post of Royal Champion, as his ancestors had formerly done for the Dukes of Nor-

mandy, and for which service he was granted the manor of Scrivelsby, together with that of Tamworth.

One could hardly conceive anything wilder than this. There is no record of the appearance of a champion at the king's Coronation earlier than 1399, when Richard II. was crowned; the name of Marmion is not territorial, and therefore had not 'de'; and it is not even to be found in Domesday, where Tamworth and Scrivelsby are duly entered as held by Robert le Despenser (*Dispensator*), brother of Urse d'Abetot. We need not consequently waste time over the performances of the Marmion 'ancestors' in Normandy before the Conquest.

\* \* \*

The same article proceeds to explain that—

At the Coronation of Richard II. Baldwin de Freville, a descendant of Philip de [*sic*] Marmion's daughter, Margery, claimed the office of Royal Champion by his tenure of the castle of Tamworth, and on the day of the ceremony he rode, completely armed upon a barbed horse, into Westminster Hall, there to challenge the combat against any who should gainsay the King's title. But his right was disputed by Sir John Dymoke, Lord of the Manor of Scrivelsby, who was finally adjudged to be the rightful Champion, etc., etc.

The writer appears to believe that the two knights actually rode into Westminster Hall, in opposition to each other, at imminent risk of the Marshal arresting them and of losing their right hands for brawling in the royal presence. Need we observe that the dispute was settled, as it would be at the present day, before the 'court of claims,' the records of which, for that coronation, are preserved and are peculiarly familiar?

\* \* \*

The proud and unique distinction enjoyed by the Dymoke family for more than five centuries makes it needless to claim for them, as in the above article, a 'descent from an ancient Welsh chieftain, who fifty years before the Norman Conquest had married the daughter of the Prince of North Wales.' It is precisely by such absurdities as these that ancient and remarkable pedigrees are exposed to obvious ridicule.

\* \* \*

A case in point is afforded by the same evening paper in two paragraphs on the Howards and their earldom of Arundel. The house of Howard, which by birth and hereditary office takes a place so near the throne, has come of late years to stand in the estimation of the public for the symbol of ancient

nobility in England. It is perhaps in the nature of things that the journalist should direct public attention less to the illustrious story of the Howards, of their adventurous rise and of the woes of their high estate, than to one or other of the score of legends concerning their origin. Of that origin but one word need be said. Sir William Howard, a chief justice of the common pleas, who flourished at the end of the thirteenth century, still mocks the labour of genealogists and keeps unchallenged the top perch of the Howard pedigree. Of the ancestors whom industrious fancy, untrammelled by fact, has found for Sir William, a mysterious 'Auber, Earl of Passy,' was long the ruling favourite. But Dethick's influence has given way to that of Kingsley. A great novel threw popularity into another scale, and in our time the favourite Howard forefather, whether for peerage-makers or journalists, is that strange shadow out of the Lincolnshire bogs, the mythical Hereward the Wake. Month by month this hardy legend takes the air in print; the spoiled favourite of editors, no journal grudges it space. Here then we cull it, in its full flower, from an evening paper of 9 July 1902.

The family of Howard is unquestionably the most illustrious and probably the oldest in England. The Duke of Norfolk's coat of arms when fully set out with all its quarterings is one of the most remarkable pieces of heraldry in existence. To a competent herald it is almost a complete history of England. The Howards are believed, on fairly good evidence, to go back to the Howard or Hereward, who lived in the reign of King Edgar (960-75), and whose grandson was that Hereward the Wake, who was the last man in England to surrender to the Conqueror. It was, we believe, of his father Leofric that it was said that 'his counsel was as the oracles of God.'

The title of Earl of Arundel is peculiar in that it was never created and depends upon no patent. It arose somewhere about 1155 entirely out of the possession of Arundel Castle, and it would be a curious puzzle for the lawyers whether, supposing such an impossible event as the sale of Arundel by the Duke of Norfolk, the purchaser would become Earl of Arundel. The better opinion is, we believe, that he would not, but that the ancient title would become extinct.

The first sentence needs little gloss from us. We have already spoken of the origin of the Howards, and can but add that few as are the families which can in 1902 dispute precedence with a Howard of Norfolk on the score of long descent, yet such families still remain, and amongst them some which reckoned themselves of old nobility when Sir William, the first of the Howards, was administering the king's

justice. The Howard-Hereward legend bases itself in the main upon the fact that Howard and Hereward both begin with an H—a reasoning which needs other support, for the surname of the house of Norfolk need not go so far afield for its origin. The story of the Wake has already been dealt with in *The Ancestor*. Let us add at least that Hereward was not the son of Leofric, nor is any such person on record as 'Howard or Hereward,' the newly discovered parent of the oracular counsellor. To the antiquary as to the Conqueror the Wake is a doughty champion. The last Englishman to surrender to the Normans, his legend holds Fleet Street to-day against every assault of the new criticism.

For a paragraph to follow the Hereward legend the lino-type may be trusted to print us the story of the Earldom of Arundel ; and although it is now familiar to the newspaper reader as the story of Hereward himself, we may say that we have seldom met with a clearer setting forth of a well-kenned history. Long may the Howards flourish Earls of Arundel ; but yet we would that the experiment hinted at by the journalist might be essayed. Imagine the 'impossible event' achieved, and our millionaire purchaser hopped up solemnly in the great bed of the tapestried state bedroom of Arundel, with what excitement we should await his rising to learn whether the mysterious influences of the castle had wrought their work, and whether he would come down to breakfast as Earl of Arundel.

In the first issue of *The Ancestor* (p. 235) we spoke of 'the curious belief that this or that oak is "mentioned in Domesday Book," ' and explained that it had no foundation. Since then this odd delusion has made its appearance anew. An interesting illustrated article on 'Lord Salisbury at Home' in *The Graphic* of July 19 mentioned that in Hatfield Park 'the massive Lion Oak, which still shoots forth its green leaves, will be found mentioned in Domesday Book, if any one cares to look for it.' Now that the contents of Domesday have been made accessible by the *Victoria County History*, one need only turn to vol. i. of the history of Hertfordshire to learn that in this case also the oak will be sought for in vain.

The same article contained a description and a small illustration of 'a chart, twelve to fifteen yards long, which traces Queen Elizabeth's ancestry back to Adam and Eve,' and 'is kept in an elaborately carved oak case and is beautifully emblazoned in colours.' The illustration enables one to recognize a typical Elizabethan pedigree covered with coats of arms. The production is one eminently suggestive of what was believed before the 'higher criticism' had turned its attention to the performances of Elizabethan heralds.<sup>1</sup>

\* \* \*

A weekly illustrated paper, writing of the engagement of Mr. Dudley Carleton, Baroness Dorchester's son, observes that 'the Carletons were seated at Carleton near Penrith, at the Conquest, and at the visitation of Cumberland in 1665 Sir William Carleton of Carleton Hall certified his descent, eighteen generations in all, from Baldwin de Carleton.' Mr. Bird has observed that in *Burke's Peerage*, 'Sir Bernard Burke's Reminiscences' are cited for the facts of the dispute between Scrope and Grosvenor five centuries before<sup>2</sup>; but those of Sir William Carleton were even more remarkable, enabling him, as they did, to certify that Sir Baldwin was seated at Carleton, when the Conqueror came, six hundred years before. Mr. Dudley Carleton, we may add, is paternally a Pigott.

\* \* \*

Under the heading of 'What is Believed' we cannot spare the critic who rejoiced us with a column in which a not over skilful pen had striven to express a somewhat illnatured dissent from *The Ancestor*, its aims, its articles and its writers. Much criticism of *The Ancestor* has appeared in the press. The kindness of that criticism is gratefully acknowledged by the conductors of a review which may be said to invite battle by its attitude, an attitude which, as we are willing to acknowledge, a herald might be justified in describing in his beloved jargon as *rampant combattant*.

\* \* \*

But some protest is surely called for when one who criticizes an archæological review harangues Mr. Horace Round on the carelessness which allows him to describe a certain William as 'a canon of Holy Trinity, London.' The objection to this

<sup>1</sup> Compare pp. 14, 34 above.

<sup>2</sup> *The Ancestor*, No. 1, p. 167.

description is hard to discover. There was a church of Holy Trinity in London, and canons had their stalls in that church. It is hardly possible that we have here a critic who would allow canons to cathedral churches only, but other explanation is hard to find.

\* \* \*

In heraldry our critic is no less dogmatic. Richard of Cornwall, he tells us, 'bore no eagles' but 'a lion crowned within a bordure bezantée,' and our contributor who had spoken of Richard's eagles comes under the lash therefor. But Macaulay's idlest schoolboy will tell our critic that Richard of Cornwall was also the Richard, King of the Romans, and in this second capacity left his Roman eagles in tiles and glass and stone and brass over so wide a field in England and Europe that those eagles have become tolerably familiar to the antiquary.

\* \* \*

Genealogy found our critic at his most severe. We quoted the old rime of Crocker, Cruwys and Coplestone, who, when the Conqueror came, were all snugly at home. Into that home our critic bursts and lugs out Cruwys. The critic had already hulled us twice with heavy sarcasm over one printer's error in the *The Ancestor's* two hundred and odd pages, and here, he guessed, was another such. 'Cruwys,' he asks, 'who may Cruwys be?' and suggests a misprinted 'Carew.' Yet out of the mouths of the mere sucklings of genealogical lore he might have learned that Carew claimed neither in book nor ballad any pre-Conquest descent in Devonshire, whilst Cruwys did, and Cruwys' claim is sung in the rime. And Cruwys, although only represented nowadays through the female line, may well resent the question 'who may Cruwys be?' as an improper one concerning one of the oldest west-country houses.

\* \* \*

The memoirs of Sir Edward Blount, K.C.B., which have lately appeared, are rich in examples of 'what is believed.' They open with a magnificent flourish of the family trumpet.

The Blounts trace their origin to the Le Blounds, Counts of Guisnes in Picardy. Count Raoul de Guisne, (*sic*), who was head of the family when William of Normandy invaded England, had three sons, and all of them accompanied the Conqueror. One returned to France; but the other two, Sir Robert and Sir William le Blound, settled in England, and from them the



Blounts in this kingdom are descended. Sir Robert le Blound was commander of the ships of war, and he was one of the Conqueror's Council. His brother, Sir William, was General of the Foot. Sir Robert le Blound . . . was styled, from his principal possessions, Baron of Ickworth and Lord of Orford. He married the youngest daughter of Henry, Earl Ferrers. . . . Sir William le Blound, on the other hand, had an ample inheritance in Lincolnshire bestowed upon him by the Conqueror.

The Blounts of Soddington in Worcestershire, and of Mawley near Cleobury in Shropshire, are descended from William, the second son of Sir Robert le Blound.

On the Conqueror's expedition it would seem that few staff appointments were vacant after the great Blount interest at the Norman War Office had done its work. But the Blounts, as Sir Edward is ready to admit, are not the only old family to be found in Shropshire.

The long association of my family with Shropshire came out rather oddly in a discussion between some farmers at an audit dinner at Mawley Hall a few years ago. Several tenants were contesting the point as to which of their families could boast of having rented land for the longest period on the estate, when the woodman, named Allen, proved from documents to the satisfaction of all present that his ancestors had either been in the employment of, or had held the position of tenant farmers under, the Blount family for a period of nearly 800 years. His ancestors came over from Normandy with the family at the time of the Conquest, and from father to son, right up to the present time, they had been retained on the estate (p. 8).

An audit dinner at Mawley Hall must be a banquet of which the antiquary might crave the broken meats. An audit dinner, mark you, at which even the family woodman, apparently by custom rather than by accident, sits at board with eight hundred years of his family evidences in his breeches pocket. An audit dinner at which the farmers sitting round the marvellous woodman are each and all skilled in palæography and the necessary Old French and contracted Latin to a degree which enables them to glance through the woodman's evidence on the spot and to pronounce them satisfactory. Sir Edward's account of the audit dinner ends with the story of Allen the woodman, but he wrongs us by his reticence. With gleeful respect we should listen for the outspoken opinion of these hearty Shropshire farmers, warmed with their audit ale, on such vexed questions as that of the *Red Book of the Exchequer*.

## THE GENTILITY OF WILLIAM EXELBY

**I**N a former issue of *The Ancestor* we told the story of Richard Barker and his gentility, and how a Norfolk jury made sport with that gentility when it was produced in court for their handling. In the first year of King James I. gentility comes again into court—this time into the court of the King's Chancery—and alas for that subtle quality concerning whose value and import long-winded learning was spreading itself over much fine paper, it again makes matter of mirth.

Our documents are two in number.<sup>1</sup> The first is the Bill of Complaint of William Exelby 'of Southmymys in the countie of Middlesex gent,' dated 28 May 1603. His plea need not keep us long. The parchment is torn and faded, but the import is straightforward enough. One William Lee of the Inner Temple in London, esquire, was seised of an estate of inheritance in a farm called Durismes or Durhams in the parishes of Southmymys and Ridge, and being so seised, made a lease of the premises to one Kinge, which lease the complainant, who was buying an estate in that neighbourhood, bought of the lessee. It was afterwards agreed that the complainant should surrender his interest in this lease and take a new lease from William Lee, who thereupon, with Elizabeth his wife, by indenture of lease dated 8 June 40 Eliza. [1598] demised to the complainant the capital mansion house with the barns belonging, and certain parcels of land, for a term of 21 years.

Soon after this transaction the said William Lee desires to convey away his whole inheritance in the premises, and comes to terms with the complainant for the yielding up of the lease for a certain consideration. But William Lee's ways are not those of one with whom business affairs pass easily and pleasantly, and the Bill of Complaint follows naturally enough. The complainant describes him as 'driven to some necessities,' no exaggerated phrase when we understand that the esquire was 'then lying and being as theretofore and sythence for the

<sup>1</sup> *Chan. pro. before* 1714, 'Mitford,' v. 82.

space of many years in prison in the Counter in Woodstreet London for debt.' But the stone walls and iron bars of the Counter in Woodstreet made something more than a hermitage for William Lee, esquire. His innocent and quiet mind took them for a place of security from which he might answer William Exelby at his ease.

His answer is at great length. Doubtless the preparation of it, a labour of love with one who was of the honourable society of the Middle Temple, filled many agreeable days of the leisured life encouraged by such retreats as the Counter in Woodstreet. One may believe that it was heard with great approval by the contemplative inhabitants of the Counter as William Lee, esquire, with all an author's pride, read it aloud for a literary accompaniment to the evening's ale. Even so a certain Memorial was to be read aloud to his fellow collegians in the King's Bench prison by a second esquire, Wilkins Micawber by name, another neat hand at a phrase.

This answer is dated 16 June 1603, and we have soon put behind us the commonplaces of the dispute about the lease. By this time, no doubt, his business affairs have ceased to vex William Lee. In his character of member of the Middle Temple, he hazards the opinion that the action should have been brought at the common law, and with that he wipes his hands of leases, conveyances and agreements. But there is another matter in which he is more curious, and concerning which he addresses himself to the Lord Chancellor of England as to a fellow member of a learned profession. Exelby's bill may be a common law trumpery, it matters little one way or the other, but is it indeed possible that William Exelby has described himself at the head of it as a 'gent'? This defendant doth think it strange if the complainant be the same William Exelby which he doth pretend by his said bill to be. The William Exelby with whom William Lee, esquire, had to do, surely dare not usurp the title or name of a gentleman? For what was the father, the 'reputed father' of the said William Exelby? William Lee will tell my Lord Chancellor. That father was 'one Myles commonly soe called a cuttinge tayler dwellynge somtymes in Fletestreate London whoe by his large bills and small measures'—in William Lee now of the Counter, esquire, we have doubtless a ex-customer of Myles—'grewe into wealth, and being puffed uppe w<sup>th</sup> the same termed himself then as yt was commonly reported'—

oh, shame to Fletestreate—‘Myles the Body Maker,’ a name, as William Lee’s decent piety is quick to point out to my Lord Chancellor, which is only proper unto God. Yet such was the pride of this Myles ‘that he dyd arrogate this name for his boulstering and bumbastynge out of mens garmentes, whereby he made them rather like monsters then modest men suche as they ought to be, whose proude example the complaynant dothe seeke to followe that the olde proverbe may be still verefied suche a father suche a sonne.’ Applause we must supply here, and clattering of mug bottoms upon the ale bench in the Counter, as William Lee takes breath and looks modestly up to the companions of his captivity. ‘For as the father was of suche mechanically occupation as is aforesaide so dyd not this defendant ever heare or knowe that the complaynant was ever made a gentleman.’ With the memory of Richard Barker before us we pause in surprise. How shall this son of an impious and mechanical bumbaster be made gentle? But in this first year of King James I., Abana and Pharpar are flowing, the sources of gentility are in no dispute. William Lee, esquire, pauses triumphantly for an answer when he demands to know whether ‘the Complaynant was ever made a gentleman either by armes gyven him by the Kinges or Queenes of this realme’—that is to say, by the accredited channels of the fountain of honour—‘or ever was by any of them called unto the office or place of a gentleman?’ And finally, as one lawyer to another, William Lee begs my Lord Chancellor’s advice on the point whether he should ever answer the complainant by the name or addition of gentleman in any one of his Majesty’s courts of record.

Such an outburst of abuse against a tradesman for his quality of tradesman is rare in 1603. The date seems amazing, and it needs all William Lee’s Jacobean phrases to persuade us that we are not dealing with an affair of the Great Snob Period, which for the historian begins with King George the Third, and flowers and fruits with the novels of Theodore Hook, Thackeray’s Mr. Wagg. For Mr. Wagg it was disgusting that a man should deal in leather, that he should make clothes was a humorous baseness, to be a grocer was despicably funny. But in the reign of Elizabeth, Myles Exelby, at whom this out-at-elbows esquire rails so violently, was of a class held in high honour, and one above all which was the stay and delight of her Majesty’s heralds and kings

of arms, who would have been in poor case without the citizen's grant of arms, his lying in state, his scutcheoned funeral. Myles Exelby the father was of the parish of St. Dunstan-in-the-West, a citizen and merchant taylor, and therefore a member of one of the chiefest and most powerful city gilds. He died in 1579, and an inquest taken after his death describes his two Fleet Street houses as held in chief of the Crown. His family married with gentry, and his sons William and Myles are described as gentlemen in many documents. Myles the younger settled at Stoke Nayland in Suffolk, where he died in 1616, leaving a will wherein he is described as 'gentleman.' The elder brother, William Exelby of South Mims, was a citizen and merchant taylor like his father. He was born in 1563 and died in 1618. In his will he is described as of North Mims, co. Herts, gentleman, and more solid evidence of his position is given in the inquest taken after his death in 1618, wherein both he and his son and heir are described by the Escheator of the Crown as gentlemen.

Myles Exelby the father was the son of one of the Exelbys of Norton-in-the-Clay, a hamlet in Cundall parish of Yorkshire.<sup>1</sup> It is curious to observe that had William Exelby for his rejoinder to William Lee gone pedigree making amongst his Yorkshire kinsfolk, it is highly probable that he could have produced a line of ancestors of an ancient landed house against which the esquire of the Counter, or any other Lee in England, would have been hard pressed to match pedigrees. For the Exelbys of Norton were cadets of an house in an adjoining parish, whose family stock of Exelby of Exelby had its origin in an early Norman house, the Folifates, to whom Eskelby or Exelby had come by an heiress many centuries before William Lee's bill.

Whereby a moral hangs. Gentility is no longer to be measured by the yardwands of William Lee and Theodore Hook; let us be in no haste to set up the standard of the Armorial Gent. If arms make the gent, William Exelby might have 'enterprised that style and addition' by right of an older blazon and a finer one than any which he could have acquired by purchase from Garter. Whether William Lee's

<sup>1</sup> For information concerning the early Exelbys I am indebted to excellent genealogical work of a descendant of the house, Mr. H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.

rebuke brought the erring Exelby to the blush we know not, but if so, it was 'the gentle Norman bluid' that reddened his cheek. Wherefore let us be in love and charity with our neighbour, and in no haste to write him down *ignobilis*. After all, the Basques claim that all true Basques are born noble : in decency we can make no less a claim for all Englishmen of the blood.

OSWALD BARRON.

# THE HOUSEHOLD BOOKS OF SIR MILES STAPLETON, BART., 1656-1705

[Continued]

## VI

**L**ORD MACAULAY'S description of the country squire of these times as an ignorant, determined stay-at-home, and a detester of London and Londoners, intensified in the case of a Papist, who is described as 'vegetating as quietly as the elms of the avenue which led to his ancestral grange,' is quite contradicted by the constant movements of Sir Miles Stapleton. Considering the numerous gaps in these household books, it would appear as if Sir Miles visited town nearly every year. The very first of this series of books yields a full account of his journey to the metropolis and his sojourn there, chiefly on this occasion for legal purposes.

A dispute having arisen as to certain landed property and manorial rights at Bedale during the minority of Mr. Miles Stapleton, the young squire took proceedings for the recovery of his rights soon after his accession to his estates. On April 19, 1656, he set out for London in order to be present at 'the tryall for Beedall in Easter term.' He rode to town accompanied by his manservant, and, judging from subsequent journeys, spent four days on the road. The charges for himself and man and their horses in going to town amounted to £1 7s. 6d., and on the return to £1 9s. 6d. They tarried in London a little over three weeks, paying for 'dyett and other expenses' £5 7s. 6d., as well as £2 3s. 6d. for 'grasse hay and corne for our horses.'

The legal expenses of this suit are entered with much detail, some of the items being sufficiently curious :—

	£	s.	d.
It. given to Mr. Litster for a reteyning fee . . . . .	00	10	00
It. given to Mr. Goodrick for a reteyning fee against the tryall	00	10	00
It. paid for certificates out the registers at Beedall and Hornby	00	00	10
It. paid for a search in the rolls about Sheptons deed . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for a search in the rolls for a fine . . . . .	00	02	04
It. paid for examining Sir Rich. Sheptons will . . . . .	00	02	00

It. paid for making two affidavits in the upper bench court where the tryall should have been . . . . .	£	s.	d.
It. paid for writeing briefes for the counsell . . . . .	00	03	00
It. given to Sergt. Tweesden for his fee for the tryall . . . . .	00	08	06
It. given to Mr. Goodricke for his fee for the tryall . . . . .	04	00	00
It. given to Mr. Nilde for a fee to move for coste when they gave us notice that they would not trye it . . . . .	02	00	00
It. given to Mr. Litster to move for coste above but it could not be obteyned . . . . .	02	00	00
It. paid by consent to the jury being but ten in number or else wee had got a nonsuit, so yt I was forced to give them 40 shillings a man, that the other side might give them as much, or else they had got nothing . . . . .	01	00	00
It. paid to Mr. George Dineley for comeing out of Oxfordshire to Lond. to bear witness for us at the tryall for his chardges and paines in all . . . . .	20	00	00
It. my mans chardges goeing into Oxfordshire to fetch Mr. Dineley. . . . .	02	00	00
It. paid to George Binley for goeing upp to London from Beedall to bee a witness for us at the tryall . . . . .	00	03	04
It. spent with the juryers when I paid them my 20 <i>li</i> . . . . .	04	00	00
It. given to Mr. Nilds man when I fetched away my briefe . . . . .	00	05	04
It. paid to Mr. Kitchell our Attourney in this business about the tryall for Beedall upon his bill . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid to Mr. Langley for all paines in helping to solliscitt about the tryall in Easter teame 1656 . . . . .	01	07	04
It. paid to Mr. Danbye for his paines in helping to solliscitt about the tryall in Easter teame 1656 . . . . .	02	00	00
It. paid to Mr. Danbye for his paines in helping to solliscitt about the tryall in Easter teame 1656 . . . . .	08	00	00

Disbursed in chardges . . . . .	48	16	02
Chardges goeing to London and coming downe . . . . .	10	08	00

Chardges in all comes to . . . . . 59 04 02

Mr. Stapleton found time, during this his first visit to town, to spend some money on his own personal requirements and adornment. Some of the items, such as 'fancyes of taffety ribbin' for his suit, tend to disprove the popular fallacy as to the universal gloom and plainness of male attire during the Commonwealth.

It. paid for ribbin for shoestringe for myselfe . . . . .	£	s.	d.
It. paid for a paire of bearers for my toppe . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for a box and a powder brush . . . . .	00	01	04
It. paid for a box and a powder brush . . . . .	00	00	07
It. paid for a paire of shoues for myselfe . . . . .	00	04	00
It. paid for 3 paire of gloves for myselfe . . . . .	00	04	06
It. paid for dressing my ould hatt . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for a new hatt for myselfe . . . . .	01	06	00
It. paid for 11 yards camole de holland for a suit and cloake for myselfe at 7 <i>s</i> . 6 <i>d</i> . a yard . . . . .	04	02	06



	£	s.	d.
It. paid for two peeces of taffaty ribbin for fancies for my suit .	01	15	00
It. paid to Mr. Baker the Taylor for making upp my suit and cloake with lininges and all other things . . . . .	02	13	00
It. paid for a paire of new silke tops sutable to my fancies . .	00	07	06
It. paid for a paire of thred bottoms for my topps . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for a paire of new Spanish leather shoes and gallotives for myselfe . . . . .	00	07	00
It. paid for a new holland band and cuffs and stockings, and a garnish of handcherchiffe buttons . . . . .	00	10	00
It. paid for six ells of holland for two shirts for my selfe . .	01	11	06
It. paid to John Baker for altering my black suit . . . . .	00	03	06
It. for too garnish more of handcherchiffe buttons for myselfe .	00	03	04

The purchases for his wife and for the Lady Sophia show that this Yorkshire country gentleman was a man of good taste, whilst the purchase of the luxury of tobacco for his lunatic brother points to a good heart.

	£	s.	d.
It. for a peece of plate with a cover and a silver spoon for my- selfe and my wife . . . . .	05	00	00
It. paid the herrald painter for my coat of armes . . . . .	00	02	00
It. paid for setting my wifes armes and mine upon the silver cup and cover . . . . .	00	01	06
It. paid for two paire of orrange floore gloves for my wife . .	00	09	00
It. paid for an ibbony blacke box lined with Spanish perfumed leather and for two paire of orrange floore gloves I pre- sented my Lady Sophia . . . . .	01	07	00
It. paid for siena, manna, and ruberb for my wife . . . . .	00	17	00
It. paid tobacco for my brother . . . . .	00	04	00
It. paid for handchercher buttons for my wife . . . . .	00	03	00

In Easter terme 1657 the Bedale case again came on, and Miles Stapleton was again in London. Friday, May 1, was the day appointed, but 'our adversaries would not try it when it came to be called.' The total legal expenses of that year amounted to £61 14s. 02d. Among the items are:—

	£	s.	d.
It. paid for the Act of sale of delinquents lands wherein Sir Will. Theaxton our adversary was named . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid to halfe of the jury being but 8 in number and I con- sented to give them 4 <i>li.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> a man, when Mr. Tas- borough and I referred our business to my Lord Marq. of Dortchester and Mr. Hen. Howard my moitye whereof was 18 which Mr. Tasb: is to pay mee againe if the busi- nes be not agreed . . . . .	18	00	00
It. paid my halfe of the chardges spent with the jury when they were agreed with and paid . . . . .	01	02	04
It. paid for goeing by water and spent with one of the jury .	00	01	00
It. given to Mr. Feliskirke for goeing about to examine some Acts of Parliament concerning delinquents . . . . .	00	05	00

On this occasion the visit was prolonged from the end of April to the end of August; he was accompanied by his wife 'to lye inn of her child there.' His sister Anne went up with them in their coach, as well as 'Mrs. Dorothy.' Two of his serving men rode by the side of the coach. They were six days on their journey, and their expenses on the road amounted to £6 10s. 11d. Nan, his wife's maid, came up with the carrier, her journey costing 23s. The carting of their heavy luggage to Doncaster cost 3s., and the carrier's charges for conveying the same to London amounted to £1 12s. 4d. at 2d. the pound.

On arriving in London the first disbursements were half-crown 'to musicke for welcoming us to towne,' twopence to a link boy, and another half-crown to the poor people who gathered round the doors of their lodgings.

The details as to the birth and death of his child are worth giving *in extenso*.

Chardges extraordinary at my wifes lyin inn of her childe july  
the 9th 1657 it was then borne being Thursday morninge.

It. given to Doctor Hinton the man midwife for comeing when she had been long in labor . . . . .	£	s.	d.
It. paid to Doctor Hinton's Appothecary his bill for things for my wife and the childe . . . . .	05	00	00
It. given to Doctor Prigeon for comeing to my wife . . . . .	01	07	00
It. paid a coach for Doctor Prigeon . . . . .	02	00	00
It. paid to Mr. Skelton the Appothicary for things for my wife and childe . . . . .	00	01	06
It. paid to Mr. Skelton the Appothicary for things for my wife and childe . . . . .	00	14	00
It. paid for goeing by water severall for the midwife Mrs. Linsee . . . . .	00	05	05
It. given my selfe to Mrs. Linsee the midwife for her paines about my wife . . . . .	02	00	00
It. given to Nan for bringing me news of my wife being de- livered . . . . .	00	02	00
It. given to Mr. Oglethorpe for Christening the child . . . . .	00	10	00
It. given to Mr. Elmer and Mr. Hawood to pray for it . . . . .	00	10	00
It. given to Mr. Chambers to pray for my wife . . . . .	00	02	00
It. paid for a coffin for the child w <sup>ch</sup> dyed at 8 days end . . . . .	00	06	00
It. paid the church duties for burying the child at St. Gregoryes under Poules . . . . .	02	07	02
It. paid for church duties at comon garden (Covent Garden) church . . . . .	00	14	06
It. paid for the Nurse keeper for keeping my wife her month . . . . .	03	02	06
It. paid to Mrs. Dorothy for provisions of all sorts into the house during my wifes month . . . . .	12	00	00

On his wife's recovery, Sir Miles presented her with 'two fine lardge new fashioned holland aprons,' which cost 38s. and 'a litle silver spoone for a fareing.'

In 1658 Sir Miles and his lady again visited London, and once more 2s. 6d. was given 'to the musicke y<sup>t</sup> wellcomed my wife and mee to towne.' Twopence was paid 'for new Milke under the cowe,' and 'fouerpence' for peaches for his wife. 'The lame men in comon garden' obtained 6d. and a blackamoor at the 'Beehive' 12d.

On September 29 Sir Miles paid 35s. for 'a place in the hackny coach for myselfe from London to Ferrybridge.' The coach was four days on the road. When he reached Ferrybridge, he paid 3s. for the hire of a horse on which he rode home.

When Sir Miles was in town in 1659 he spent the large sum of £10 4s. on a suit and cloak of satin, which was trimmed with thirty-six yards of silver ribbon. Scouring his pearl coloured silk stockings cost 1s., and a pot of jessamy butter for his hair 1s. 6d. At the same time he bought for his own use 'a paire of scarlett coloured worsted stirrup stockinges' for 5s. and a 'sky coloured tabby waistcoat' for 2s. 3d.

On June 9, 1662, Sir Miles journeyed to London about his 'Beedall business' when he 'agreed with Theakeston.' His own fare by hackney coach from Doncaster was £2 5s., and he also paid to the coachman 10s. 6d. for carrying his 'cloak-bag.' He took up to town with him his man Thomas Stevenson, who rode by the side of the coach. The charges that were incurred, being 'four dayes on the road,' for board and lodging were £1 8s., inclusive of the expenses of his man's horse.

Sir Miles alighted at the 'Black Swan' in Tower Street, the tavern where the Earl of Rochester took lodgings under an assumed name when banished from the Court. To the porter who carried his cloak-bag to his lodgings a payment was made of 4d. He tarried in London during this visit for ten weeks and some odd days, lodging at Mrs. Atkenes, and paying for his own diet at the rate of 12s. a week. He paid meanwhile 7s. 6d. per week as board wages to his manservant. The coach hire, whilst in town, 'on many several times and occasions,' amounted to £1 10s. 6d. In addition to this there is a separate entry of 10s. for coach hire, being half the charge of a coach and four to Hampton Court on August 2, when he went with his brother Gregory to kiss the queen's hand. His

cousin, Thomas Gascoigne, and Mr. Percy went with them and paid the other moiety, but do not seem to have kissed hands. Dinner for the four and other casual expenses at Hampton amounted to 16s., of which Sir Miles paid half.

Notwithstanding the claims of business, Sir Miles managed to blend a good deal of amusement with this visit to London. The large sum of £2 0s. 6d., which was the total cost of 'goeing severall times to see plays,' must have represented frequent visits to 'the King's play house and Sr Will. Davenant's play house.' Unfortunately the names of the plays that he saw are on this occasion omitted. On one occasion he gave his man Tom a sixpence to enable him to see a play. He acknowledges to an expenditure of £1 12s. 6d. in fruit, wine and ale with several friends on different occasions. One day he dined with his brother Gregory at a cost for both of 3s. 6d., and on another occasion with his cousin Gascoigne at a cost of 2s. 6d.

One of the first visits that he paid was to his sister-in-law, Lady Sophia, at Richmond, the charges of the waterman there and back being 6s. On leaving he gave 2s. 6d. to Mrs. Wiseman, 'my Lady Sophia's woman.' He also went by water, at a charge of 1s., to visit 'my Lord of Lindsey' at Campden House, Kensington. The Earl of Lindsey held the hereditary office of Lord High Chamberlain, and exercised his duties at the coronation of Charles II. On April 1, 1661, he was elected a knight of the Order of the Garter.

His Yorkshire neighbour, Sir John Saville, took him in his coach to Highgate to dine with 'my Lord Marquesse of Dorchester.' The marquis' porter received a shilling, whilst Sir John Saville's coachman and footman received respectively 2s. 6d. and 1s. 6d. He also visited Portingall House and Fox Hall, though he does not mention their owners or inmates. His gifts to his brother-in-law's footboy denote several visits to him, and the same applies to Sir Thomas Gascoigne.

He paid to Mr. Wright for 'makeinge a coppinge of the Intail' 5s., and other small charges that are entered seem to be legal expenses. He spent 8d. on 'paper to write letters with,' whilst his charges on post letters during the ten or eleven weeks amounted to 18s. 10d. He paid 6d. for a copy of the 'Act about chimley money.' This refers to the first English tax in respect of houses, which was charged at 2s. for every fire hearth and stove. It was granted by Parliament in 1662, just before Sir Miles reached town, 'to support the King's

crown and dignity.' It was usually termed the chimney or chimley tax. It fell somewhat heavily upon Sir Miles, as his enlarged house at Carlton had no less than twenty-three chimneys or hearths, whilst the dower house of Quousque had eleven.

The only book that Sir Miles Stapleton seems to have purchased on this visit was a volume called *Fiat Lux*, price 7s., of which he made a present to Lady Tempest, the daughter of his cousin, Sir Thomas Gascoigne. This lady was afterwards involved in the Yorkshire branch of the odious Titus Oates plot.

The appearance of certain lame soldiers in the Strand caused the unlooseing of the pursestrings to the extent of 6d., and various other poor folk profited by Sir Miles' sojourn in town.

One entry in his account book names his visits to the barber. It runs as follows : 'Paid to the barbers for trimming mee whilst I stayed in Lond. being sometimes once a week and sometimes twice 15s. 6d.' 'Mr. Delaroach the frenshman' received 5s. 'for drawinge out a stump of a tooth and for dressing my teeth.' Mr. Broadstreet also received 5s. 'for doing something to my throat when it was very sore and my uvelay downe.' He also paid to 'Mr. Peirs the Appothicary his bill for things for mee when I was not well and my uvelay downe' £1, and to Mr. Peirs' man for administering a glister, 2s. At the same time he remembered to discharge a bill of 15s. due to 'Mr. Shelton the Appothicary for things my wife had from him when she was with childe of Bryan.'

His affection for his wife is shown in not only bringing her presents, but in despatching them home. Thus he paid 9s. for 'some drinking glasses' which were sent on to his wife. He also saw to the packing up of a gown for Lady Stapleton, paying 1s. 2d. for the box, and 4d. 'to a porter for taking it to the Doncaster carryer.'

His brother Gregory left him for Flanders just at the beginning of August, being presented by Miles with 10s., whilst John, his brother Gregory's man, received 5s.

At the end of his sojourn he purchased two boxes (2s. 8d.) to contain the clothes he had bought and 'the writeings' or evidences of his Bedale property. A porter received 6d. for taking these two boxes to the Doncaster carrier at 'the bell savage.' The 'Belle Savage' on Ludgate Hill was a well-

known London tavern, and a starting point for sundry coaches and stage waggons. The carrier's charge for the two was 12s.

Much of his visit was occupied in legal business with regard to the completing of 1,000 years' lease of the Beedale property with 100 marks annuity and enrolling it in Chancery. He also 'paid in fees in the Exchequer about getting my *quietus est* out of the pipe office for my Barronets Pattent,' £5 16s. 0d., together with 12s. 'given then to Mr. Thomas Lee of the Temple July the 8th for his paines for getinge me the *Quietus est*.'

The grant of the dignity of a baronet had been made to 'Miles Stapleton of Carleton, co. York,' on February 25, 1662.<sup>1</sup>

The following are the particulars entered in his household books for the 'purchase' of this dignity, apart from the fees the new baronet paid when in town :—

	£	s.	d.
It. Paid to George Abbott for Collonell Gillby Aprill 1662, upon our agreement for my Pattent for being made an English Barronett three hundred and fortye pounds . . . . .	340	00	00
It. Paid then to Mr. James Wright by agreement for being instrumentall in the busines . . . . .	05	00	00
It. Given then to Mr. George Abbott, for his paines about the busines, when I received my pattent from him under the great seale of England . . . . .	02	07	00
It. Given or paid to Mr. Thomas Lee of the Temple my sollicitor for his paines July the 15th 1662 about my busines with Mr. Will Goode who takes the accompts of Lunaticks Guardians and sent downe severall letters to me about it a Mrs. Lee got it put of . . . . .	02	07	00

The following are the items of expenditure on clothes incurred in London in 1662 by this example of Macaulay's 'coarse uneducated country gentlemen' :—

	£	s.	d.
It. Paid to Mrs. Cheatam at the signe of the frying pan in middle row for a new periwig for my selfe . . . . .	03	00	00
It. Paid to Mr. Rider for a paire of new pearle coloured silke stockings for my selfe . . . . .	01	02	00
It. Paid for a paire of Spanish leather shoues with gallotios for my selfe . . . . .	00	08	02
It. Paid to Mr. Maltby for a demicaster hatt for my selfe . . . . .	01	00	08
It. Paid to Swayby for a paire of whiſe hides leather gloves for my selfe . . . . .	00	01	08

<sup>1</sup> *Dom. State Papers*, Chas. II. li. 12, 49.

It. Paid for a paire of new fashioned rideing panteloons and stockings for my selfe . . . . .	£	s.	d.
It. Paid to my bro. Ed. Bartye for a paire of canvis rideing stockings for my selfe . . . . .	00	08	06
It. Paid more to my bro. Edward Bartye for a paire of lardg strong rideing boots for my selfe . . . . .	00	02	06
It. Paid for a paire of spurr leathers . . . . .	01	00	00
It. Paid to Mr. Wiseman partner with Mr. Halfehead, at the signe of the naked boy in Paternoster row for 11 yards of stuffe at 3s. 6d. a yard for making a suit and coat for my selfe . . . . .	00	00	06
It. Paid to Mr. Pegg the Taylor his bill for triming and making up my stuffe suit and coat in all . . . . .	01	18	06
It. Paid to Mr. Pegs man for bringing home my clothes when they were made . . . . .	08	13	00
It. Paid more to Mr. Pegg his bill for altering my black cloth bretches and seting new blacke ribbin on them . . . .	00	01	06
	01	02	06

When he left his London lodgings on August 25, he gave Mr. Atken's maid 5s. He rode back on a 'sorrild horse' that he had bought from his brother Gregory for £7 15s., inclusive of saddle and bridle, whilst his man was mounted on the galloway he had brought with him from Yorkshire. They started with their horses from the King's Head, a well known tavern at the corner of Chancery Lane which afterwards became notorious as the place of the incubation of the disreputable Titus Oates plot.

On his way north Sir Miles stopped four nights at Wolverton with Lady Longueville, whose daughter he married for his second wife more than twenty years later.

In 1663 Sir Miles was again in London. On this occasion he rode with a servant in attendance. Both the horses were sold on their reaching town. After a sojourn of three weeks he returned, buying good horses for the journey north. The astute Yorkshireman reckoned that he had cleared £3 5s. by this transaction, in addition to saving the keep of two horses for the three weeks.

In 1669 Sir Miles Stapleton spent seven weeks in London. On this occasion he proceeded to London by the hackney coach from Doncaster, securing a place on May 26 for £2. His French valet Pullaine rode on horseback by the coach. They were four days out on the road, during which time he spent on himself and his man another £2. Pullaine's horse for that period cost 13s. During this sojourn in town he was diligent in seeking out amusement. He paid 'for

seeing the danceing of the ropes in Lincolns in feild,' 4*d.* ; for seeing 'a puppyt-play at Chareing Crosse called Punshionella,' 1*s.* ; for seeing a play at the King's Play House called *The General*, and for another play there called *Royall Martir*. He also lost 10*s.* 'at an adventure at the Cavalier's lottery at Charing Crosse.'

As a dutiful husband he kept up a regular correspondence with his wife in Yorkshire during his absence, the carriage of the letters costing him 10*s.* 3*d.* The first week of his stay in town he boarded with one Mrs. Ascough, paying her for diet for himself and man 15*s.* He made a note that he paid for 'ordinaryes abroad severall dayes' 9*s.*, 'and the rest of the time I eat with my brother Robert Bartye and Lady Sophia.' His man Pullaine's diet and expenses at London those days when he was not with him amounted to £1 15*s.* 10*d.*

Robert Bertie, who succeeded as Earl Lindsey in 1666, married for his first wife Mary, second daughter and co-heir to John Massingberd of the city of London, a merchant of the East India Company. Through his wife Earl Lindsey had a town house in Queen Street, and it was there that Sir Miles lodged with his nephew during this visit to town. During his sojourn he thrice paid visits to his sister-in-law Lady Sophia Shipman at Richmond, his charges by water there and back amounting to 15*s.* Another short journey that he took, involving absence for a night, was to Guildford and back in order to conclude his business with Mr. Theakeston about his Bedale property. He paid for two places in the 'Gilford coach' to and from London for himself and his lawyer Mr. Townsend £1.

In the autumn of the same year Lady Stapleton travelled to London in the family coach, and was absent about a month. This absence and its total cost is thus summarized by Sir Miles in his carefully kept household ledger for 1669 :—

It. Paid in chardges for my wife's goeing to Lond. with my	£	s.	d.
bro. Rich. Sept. 4th 1669, and they had the coach and			
four horses, and Mrs. Barber with my wife and bro. in			
the coach, and Mich. the coachman, and John Pullaine,			
and Thos. Stephenson on horseback, soe as they had six			
horses in all and were almost a month out in all, being			
back a day or two before Mich. day, their chardges in all			
came to . . . . .		40	00 00

The expenditure on later visits to town are for the most part summarized after a like fashion.



Sir Miles rode to town for a brief visit in 1682. One result was the following expenditure on clothes :—

It. Paid to Arrundell Bradshaw of the exchange in the Strand for a new morning gowne and capp for my selfe . . . .	£ s. d. 03 16 00
It. Paid to Mr. Legate June the 3rd 1682 for a new cloth suite which he got made for me at London by Mr. Peter Tay a taylor, for cloth, lineing, trimming and makeing in all according to the particular of the bills he sent me in all	06 02 03
It. Paid more then for a paire of silke stockings . . . . .	00 10 00
It. Paid more then for a sword knott . . . . .	00 04 04
It. Paid more then for a box to bring them downe in and for the carriage of them by the hackney coach . . . . .	00 06 03
It. Paid more Mr. Legate's chardges about buyinge my clothes and given the Taylors man &c. . . . .	00 04 02
It. Paid to the hackney coach man for bringinge my clothes from London to Yorke June 19th 1682 . . . . .	00 04 06

It would seem that Sir Miles' last visit to town was in 1704. He was then an old man. There were no further purchases of gay or fashionable clothing. The only special expenditure entered in the household books is 3s. 6d. 'for hippocondraicke powder bought at London.'

## VII

"Certain parts of the western block of present house at Carlton date back to the rebuilding planned by Sir Miles Stapleton's grandfather, which was ended in 1614. In a deed of 1631, making some provision for his children, Sir Miles' father describes it as a *domus mansionalis* or *manioralis*. Extensive alterations and additions by Mr. Pugin, which were finished in 1875, included the erection of two lofty towers; hence its present name of Carlton Towers.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Miles when entering Carlton Hall had not much occasion to interfere with or amend the house so recently built, save an expenditure of £15 on flooring and fire-places; but there are occasional later entries relative to it, of which the more important are transcribed. Reference has already been made to the new chapel and adjoining chamber and closets constructed in the gallery in 1668.

The first entry, in 1661, is one of the many tokens of his special affection for his first wife.

<sup>1</sup> A drawing is given of Carlton Hall before Pugin's restoration, in Mr. Chetwynd-Stapyltone's family history, p. 164.

Inp. Paid to Mr. Kettlewell at the glasse shop at York for 16 marble stones for the stone-head-chamber chimley where my wife is to lye in childe bed, being nine inches square and halfe of them white and the other halfe blacke . . . . .	£ s. d.
	01 05 00
It. Paid to Bartle Rimere for pollishing the said sixteen marble stones . . . . .	00 12 00
It. Paid for a baskett to put them in and for carrying them to the boat . . . . .	00 01 00
It. Paid for bringing them and some other little things by water from York to Newland when I fetched them . . . . .	00 03 00

Early in 1663, the new baronet caused his crest to be raised  
on the turret of his mansion.

It. Paid to Nestor of Selbye the white smith for makeing new faine being cutt with a Talbott for the high top territt . . . . .	£ s. d.
	00 16 00
It. Paid to Joseph Robinson for guilding the faine with leafe gold and helpeing to set it upp . . . . .	00 14 00

In the same year care was taken to secure the glazing of  
the higher parts of the house.

It. Paid more to Nestor for two new great Iron casements for the litle roome within the great middle territt . . . . .	£ s. d.
	00 10 00
It. Paid more to him for 24 litle Iron barrs to hold on the glasse in high topp territt and for 500 stubs to naile on the glasse in the lower great middle territt or Lantherne. . . . .	00 04 03

The entry of 1676 relative to the re-leading of the roofs  
is an example of the close attention he paid to pecuniary  
matters, which is the special characteristic of these household  
books.

Imp. paid for a fother of lead wch Mr. John Wood of York bought there for me in September for mending the leads of Carleton house at eleven pounds, and 20 hundred weight to the fother and every hundred weight is six score and three pounds which is much better than the Marchants weight which is but 19 hundred and halfe pounds to the hundred soe as this wee have now is called traine weight for which I have paid eleven pounds and is cheaper then Marchants weight at ten pounds . . . . .	£ s. d.
	11 00 00

Immediately to the south of Carlton Hall were the wide  
waters of the river Aire, a tributary near to its mouth of the  
Ouse. Over the Aire it was incumbent on the lord of Carlton  
to maintain a ferry. The ferry-house often called for Sir  
Miles' attention. It was rebuilt in 1662 at a cost of £8 1s. 4d.  
The following are some of the items:—

It. Anthony Wilson the carpenter for pullinge downe the ould	£	s.	d.
ferry house and makeing a new rooffe and rearing it in all	02	08	02
It. Paid more to Anthony Wilson for makeing the in walls and			
partitions in the house with doores &c. . . . .	00	16	02
It. Paid to two thatchers of Kensall for each seven dayes thatch-			
ing the house at each 1s. 2d. a day . . . . .	00	16	04

The ferry house was damaged in the winter of 1681-2 by part of the river bank giving way.

It. Paid more to Rich. Boyars and John Browne for filling up	£	s.	d.
the hole in the ferry house kitching w <sup>ch</sup> was worne when			
the end of the house was driven away with a gail there the			
16th day of January 1681 and mended in 1682 . . . . .	00	12	00

In 1668, a house on the estate termed 'Petronells ould house' was entirely rebuilt at a total cost of £69 3s. 9d. It was a timber framed house, and the carpenter was paid £12 1s. 2d. 'for frameing and building the new house of timber and seting it upp and laying three chamber floores, making staires partitions and doores and all other wood worke.' Nails, laths, plaster, thatch, glass, etc., brought the expenditure up to £43 8s. 9d. The bricks for the chimneys were made on the estate, and the timber was felled in Sir Miles' woods; the estimate of the value of these materials, together with the draughts for leading them is entered at £25 15s.

'In 1702 the roofs of Baxter Hall, on Sir Miles' property at Drax, were renewed being much decayed; the walls were lowered and the garret windows in the roof taken away. The cost of these repairs was £12 5s.

The entries with regard to a pump for Carlton Hall, in 1664, are sufficiently curious to warrant their insertion *in extenso*.

Inp. Paid to Mr. Fishwicke Mr. Walmsley Stuard for a great	£	s.	d.
oake tree out of Thorpe Parke contayinge 27 foot of			
timber, for making the pump in the yard, where the trow			
well was . . . . .	01	6	00
It. Paid to Nicholas Loftus the pump maker for boarding the			
pump tree being 8 yards long at 4s. a yard . . . . .	01	12	00
It. Paid more to him for Iron work . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Paid more to him for boareing the bottom of the well to get			
a better springe . . . . .	00	02	00
It. Paid more to him for another box to keepe in readiness			
when the other failes . . . . .	00	01	06
It. Paid to Sam Ainley the joyner for one days work plaineing			
the head of the pumpe . . . . .	00	10	00
It. Paid for 15 stone of chalke to put in the bottom of the			
well when the pump was put in to make the water better	00	02	06

It. Paid to Robt. Hood the smith for Iron work about the pump and for a hooke to draw up the sucking with . . .	£	s.	d.
	00	13	00
It. Given to Nicholas Loftus the pumpe maker to drink . . .	00	01	00
It. Paid to a painter for colouring the pump and layinge it in oyle w <sup>ch</sup> we did these several times . . . . .	00	04	00
It. Paid Mounsier and Stephen chardges to Selbye to fetch the long womble for boareing the bottom of the well . . . .	00	00	08
It. Given to Captaine Pockleys man to drinke y <sup>t</sup> helpt my men when they went with my draught to fetch the pumpe tree from Thorpe Parke . . . . .	00	01	00
It. My owne men and draught fetching the pumpe butt from Thorpe Parke to Carleton house . . . . .	00	03	00
It. Paid to John Pearse for one day and a halfe helping the pumpe maker to set the pumpe . . . . .	00	01	06
The pumpe cost in all. . . . .	04	10	02

## VIII

The occasional items of furnishing and upholstering for Carlton Hall, together with the supply of household utensils mentioned in these books, are of some interest as denoting the price and kind of articles then deemed suitable for a country gentleman's house. When Sir Miles entered into possession of Carlton House, in 1659, the largest item of his expenditure was £47 for tapestry, which is described as 'a suit of hangings of seven pieces, in cumpas 30 yardes and a halfe, and in depth 12 foot.' A dozen 'high chair frames backes and seates stuffed and covered with canvis for the dineing parlour,' cost £3, whilst the coloured baize for covering them cost £2. Six low chairs, two French chairs, and a long seat for the drawing-room, covered with green baize, together with a window curtain and a carpet, cost £6 10s. 3d.

There was a considerable outlay in chamber furniture in 1663 :—

It. Paid then to Mr. Padgett of York the mercer for foure and fortye yards of french green broad paddua searge at 3s. 6d. a yard for covering the bed stead and chairs in the staire head chamber. . . . .	£	s.	d.
	07	14	00
It. Paid then more to Mr. Padgett for foure yards of grasse green buckram for binding the bed ballance . . . . .	00	05	04
It. Paid then more to Mr. Padgett for an ounce and a halfe of silke to make the bed with. . . . .	00	02	06
It. Paid then for brasse nailes to make the chairs with . . . .	00	03	00
It. Paid then for three courting rods for the bed. . . . .	00	03	00
It. Paid then to Robert Wright of York the silk weaver for eleven ounces and a halfe of green silk fringe for making up the bed and chairs in staire head chamber, at 2s. an ounce. . .	01	03	00

It. Paid for bringing the bedstead and chaires by water from York to Carleton ferrye . . . . .	£	s.	d.
	00	02	00
It. Paid more for brasse nails for the chaires . . . . .	00	02	00
It. Paid more to Robt. Wright the silk weaver for twelve ounces and three quarters of green silk fringe for making up the bed, and chairs, at 2 shillings an ounce. . . . .	01	05	06
Inp. Paid to Francis Rhodes of Yorke the upholster for one new bedstead for the staire head chamber, June the 15th, 1663 . . . . .	01	06	00
It. Paid then more to Francis Rhodes for foure low chairs stuffed and covered with canvass . . . . .	01	00	00
It. Paid then more to Francis Rhodes for 24 yards of course mattin for staire head chamber and clossett at 4d. a yard . . . . .	00	08	00

The following expenditure was incurred in 1688 :—

It. Paid its Robert Rhodes of York the upholster for seaven peeces of tapestry hanging for my wifes chamber . . . . .	£	s.	d.
	24	00	00
It. Paid to him for packing up the hangings and bringing them from Yorke to Selbye by water. . . . .	00	05	00
It. Paid then more to him for two pieces of narrow dyaper for napkins each peece containing 13 yards for a dozen of napkins, at 1s. 1d. a yard, which comes to a peece soe as two peeces for two dozen of napkins cost . . . . .	01	08	00
It. Paid to Tho. Wherry the stock-man for 26 yards of huggabagg for makeing two dozen of table napkins at 1s. 4d. a yard abaiting 8 pence . . . . .	01	14	00

In the winter of 1700—1, there was considerable expenditure for the kitchen, etc. :—

Inp. Paid to young Richard Scholey, the blacke smith the 12th day of December 1700 for altering and making new the great Iron Rainge in Kitchen chimley. . . . .	£	s.	d.
	04	00	00
It. Paid for a peece of staynd Indian callicoe for a carpet for my closet table . . . . .	00	03	06
It. Paid for nine yards of fine Indian staynd callicoe at 2s. 9d. a yard . . . . .	01	04	09
It. Paid for nine yards and three quarters of cotton for smoothing cloth at 1s. 2d. a yard . . . . .	00	11	07
It. Paid for 20 yards of linen cloth at Snaith for sheets at 1s. 3d. a yard . . . . .	01	05	00
It. Paid to John Taylor for one large brass pott to boyle meat in . . . . .	01	10	00
It. Paid for two hand brass candlesticks for Ann Barber . . . . .	00	02	04
It. Paid for two pairs of lardge brass candlesticks . . . . .	00	11	06
It. Paid for mending an ould brass candlestick at Yorke . . . . .	00	01	06
It. Paid for 200 small brass nails, for mending stooles and chaires . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Paid for two brass candlesticks . . . . .	00	04	00
It. Paid for six new lowe brass candlesticks for the Aulter . . . . .	00	09	00

It. Paid to Edward Seller of Yorke the brazier for one lardge upper boiler for seting in the kitching in a furnase to boyle meat in, January the 18th 1700 . . . . . £ s. d. 04 13 00

A good stock of pewter was laid in in 1664 ; but by the close of the century it required replenishing :—

	£	s.	d.
It. Paid for two dozen of puter plates and one plate w <sup>ch</sup> John and Nan Barber bought at York December the 14th 1664 at 1s. 6d. a pound and they weighed 37 pound. .	02	15	06
It. Paid then for six lardge puter platters or dishes at 1s. 7d. a pound and they weighed 57 pound and a half w <sup>ch</sup> comes to	04	01	05
It. Paid then more for one gallon puter can and six porringers	00	19	06
It. Paid then more for two puter stands for the table . . .	00	08	00
It. Paid then more for two puter candlestickes . . . . .	00	05	00
It. Paid then more for two lease puter candlestickes . . . . .	00	03	06
It. Paid then more for one puter chamber pott . . . . .	00	03	06
It. Paid then more for one puter salt for the pantrye . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Paid then more for six puter spoons for the pantrye . . . . .	00	00	09
It. Paid then for a paire of snuffers for the parlour . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Paid for cording for the puter and carrying it to the water-side . . . . .	00	00	06
It. Paid to a boat man of Thorne for bringing the puter from York by water to Donmouth new hall fleet when we fetched it . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Paid to William Hutchinson of Yorke the puterer the 15th of August 1701, for 17 new puter dishes for the table weighing 74 pounds at 12 pence a pound . . . . .	03	14	09
It. Paid then more for two dozen of new puter plates . . . . .	01	12	00
It. Paid then more to him for 5 new chamber potts. . . . .	00	15	00
It. Paid then more to him for 3 new puter basins . . . . .	00	05	00
It. Paid then more to him for a new close stoole pan 5s. 4d. and 9d. for mend a dish . . . . .	00	06	01
Inp. Paid to Hutchinson of York the puterer Aug. the 11th 1702, for two dozen of new puter plates for the table . . . . .	01	10	00
It. Paid then more to him for one dozen of puter spoons for the pantrye of hard mettles . . . . .	00	03	00
It. Paid to Ruben Coolson, August the 12th 1704 for two dozen of puter plates for the table at 15 shillings a dozen . . . . .	01	10	00

In 1682 Sir Miles had his portrait, and that of his lady, painted and framed, on what appears to be exceedingly moderate terms :—

	£	s.	d.
Inp. Paid to Mr. Timothy Stephenson for drawing my wife's picture, Jan. 5th 1682 . . . . .	04	00	00
It. Paid then more to Mr. Tim. Stephenson for drawing my own picture . . . . .	03	00	00
It. Paid then more to Mr. Tim. Stephenson for the two frames of my wifes picture and mine for each five and twenty shillings soe as both cost . . . . .	02	10	00

1673

	£	s.	d.
It. Given to John Miller sister for playing on the virginalls .	00	02	00
It. Given to Selbye fidlers at Christmas 1702. . . . .	00	10	00
It. Given then more to Pollington fidlers . . . . .	00	02	06

Sir Miles was not superior to attractions of a less refined character than music and the drama. When in London in 1657 he paid a shilling 'for seeing the foure children at a birth,' and fifteen pence 'for seing showes in Bartlemeu faire.' At a later visit (1670) the special attractions of this celebrated Smithfield carnival which drew two shillings from the baronet's pockets were a puppet play, a 'spotted woman,' and 'three hairey Indians one being in chaines.' On another occasion when passing through Doncaster a penny was paid to see a pig with two heads !

## X

The entries for provisions and stores in these household accounts are far fewer than might at first be expected. But it must be recollected that all such things as meat and poultry, bread, dairy and garden produce would be provided by the estate, and would naturally not find a place in these books, as they did not involve any ready money payment.

Five guineas were paid for extras preparatory to the Christmas feasting of 1664.

Paid to John Hornbyee wife March the 3rd 1664 her bill for sugar, rasins, currans, prunes, and nutmegs, ginger, mace, cloves, cinamon and pepper which my wife bought of her against Christmas 1664 for using in the house &c. . . . .	£	s.	d.
		5	5 0

In 1668 '7 leamons and an orrange' cost 1s. 2d.

There are entries in 1697 telling of the price of soap, which varied from 4s. 4d. to 4s. 6d. a stone. In 1700 a Cheshire cheese weighing 15lb. was bought for 4s. 6d. Two hundred chestnuts were bought at York the same year for 10d. In 1701 twenty-two stone of salt were purchased at 1s. 4d. a stone, and 7lb. of starch at 3d. a lb. Oranges were a good deal lower, two dozen being bought at York for 2s. ; but soap had risen to 5s. 2d. a lb. Six lemons were purchased in 1702 for 3s. In the same year a quarter of veal 3s. 6d.

Presents in kind were not infrequent, the bearers, as is now the case, invariably obtaining an acknowledgment. Thus in 1676, 6d. was given to Lady Dawnay's page 'for

bringing my wife some strawberries.' Two years later, Lady Winge of Nostall's keeper received 7s. 6d. for bringing half a buck; Sir John Dawnay's gardener 1s., for bringing Lady Stapleton two melons from his lady; and 'Cosen Perepont's servant that brought us a hanish of venson from Pomfrett from his maister,' 2s. 6d. In 1682 Sir Thomas Yarbrough's man had 1s. 'when his maister sent me a side of salmon'; and 'Mrs. Watkinson's maid 1s. that brought oysters from her mistress to my wife.' Sir Thomas Yarbrough's gardener had 1s. in 1688 for bringing cherries; and Lord Donne's man 2s. for bringing half a buck on August 2, 1704.

The purchase of fish, particularly for use in Lent, was frequent. The following are the more interesting of these entries:—

1661

It. Paid more to John Hornbye for sixteen couples of ling for	£	s.	d.
using in the house in lent . . . . .	02	10	00
It. Paid more to John Hornbye for one hundred of herrings			
for lent also . . . . .	00	04	00
It. Paid more to John Hornbye for one single ling.	00	01	04

In 1668 'seventeen couple of codd fish for using in Lent' were purchased at 1s. 3d. a lb., together with 400 white herrings for 13s. 4d., and 300 red herrings for 9s. Twenty years later 9 stone of ling were purchased at 23s., for a like purpose, as well as 450 herrings at 18s. The Lent purchases of 1696 were 16lb. of dried ling at 3d. a lb., 100 red herrings at 3s. 4d.; and 6 couple of cod fish at 10s. 10d.

The fish for Lent in 1700 were purchased at Bedale.

It. Paid to Robert Berry of Beedall for 60 lardge dried ling	£	s.	d.
and cod fish . . . . .	04	19	00
It. Paid more to him for 60 dried whiteings.	00	05	00
It. Paid for the carriage of the salt fish from Beedall to Yorke	00	03	08

In 1704 the fish for Lent, consisting of dried cod, ling and herrings, were bought at York, and cost £4 16s.

Two salmon were bought in 1698 for 7s. 6d., and one in 1704 for 3s. A turbot purchased at Snaith in 1702 cost 2s.

The capture of sturgeon in the Aire and Ouse are well worthy of being chronicled. The first of these records occurs in 1676, when 10s. was—

given amongst the fishermen and others at Selbye that got a great sturgeon there which Mr. Walmley gave betwixt my wife and Mrs. Pockley who gave them Twenty shillings amongst them whereof my moietye.



In 1696 a small sturgeon was caught in the Aire, for which Sir Miles gave 14s. In the same year 'a bigger sturgeon' was caught by Leafer of Barmby in the Ouse, on June 21, for which 20s. was paid; and a third 'very small sturgeon' was also bought for 9s. 6d. On June 10, 1698, 13s. was paid to 'Leafer of Barmby for one sturgeon taken over against the laine house sands nere Drax.' Two more sturgeon were caught in the Aire in 1704, for which Sir Miles paid 27s. It was the custom to pickle these great fish; on one occasion Sir Miles paid the large sum of 22s. 2d. 'to the cooke at Yorke for dressing the sturgeon and sousing it.'

It is not to be expected that details with regard to the gardens would find their way into these household books of account; but at all events the gardens of the squire of Carlton produced far more than the 'cabbages and gooseberries' of Macaulay fame. Incidentally, in connection with expenses in purchasing, pruning, or gathering, mention is made of apples, pears, plums, cherries, strawberries, and even nectarines and apricots. In 1702 there was sufficient refinement for £1 18s. 4d. to be spent in the construction of a melon and cucumber frame:—

1702

Inp. Paid to Richard Mawhood for 4 deales for makeing a frame for the garden, to be glassed for preserving Mellons and cew-cumbers . . . . .	£	s.	d.
		00	05 04
It. Paid to Richard Birth for glass for this fram for Mellons . . . . .		00	12 00
It. Paid more for deales for another frame for Mellons . . . . .		00	06 06
It. Paid more to Richard Birth for glass for this frame for Mellons . . . . .		00	14 06

## XI

The entries relative to wine are varied, and show that Sir Miles kept a generous table. In 1661 he paid 11s. for a 'runlit of clarett wine.'

Two entries for the year 1673 may be cited in full:—

It. Paid to S Stephen Thompson of York the 28th of November for six gallons of white wine, and five gallons and a halfe of clarret wine for bottling and using in the house at three shillings a gallon . . . . .	£	s.	d.
		01	14 16
It. Paid then more to S <sup>r</sup> Stephen Thompson for one gallon, three quarts and a pinte of canary sack at eight shillings a gallon . . . . .		00	15 00

In 1678 'sherrye sacke' was purchased at York, and small quantities of claret and white wine of Samuel Halliday of Turnbridge at 1s. a quart. 'Canary sack' was purchased the same year at York at 3s. a gallon, and two quarts and a gill of 'Reynish wine' at 3s. 4d.

Sir John Dawnay and Sir Thomas Yarburgh played for three nights at Carlton in 1668, when two gallons of white wine at 2s. a gallon, and 21s. worth of canary sack at 1s. 6d. a quart were consumed.

In 1669 Sir Miles purchased canary sack at 5s. a gallon, and Rhenish wine at the same price, and white wine at 2s. a gallon. In 1676 he bought of Sir Stephen Thompson of York 14 gallons and 3 quarts of white wine and claret at 3s. a gallon 'for using in the house'; as well as small quantities of canary sack at 2s. a gallon, and Rhenish wine at 3s., which was apparently consumed at York. In the same year Palson of York supplied him with 14 gallons of white wine at 3s. the gallon. In 1688 he bought of Christopher Leggard of York half a hogshead of white wine for £4 10s., and half a hogshead of claret at the same price; paying also 10s. for the two casks. At the end of that year the same order was repeated, together with some canary sack, 'old Rehenish,' and 'young hock,' apparently to supply the place of the liquor drunk by the Protestant mob.

1700

Its. Paid to Mr. John Cooke as followeth,	£	s.	d.
It. Paid to Mr. John Cooke of Selbye for eight gallons of Canary sacke at six shillings a gallon bought at London .	02	08	00
It. Paid for a small caske to put the sacke in . . . . .	00	02	00
It. Paid for bringing the sacke by sea from London to Selbye .	00	02	00
It. Paid to Mr. Cooke for two gallons of Canary sacke at Selbye July 6th 1700 . . . . .	01	00	00
It. Paid more then to Mr. Cooke for two gallons of sherry sacke at Selbye . . . . .	00	16	00

1701

Inp. Paid to John Cooke of Selbye for one gallon and a halfe of white wine at 5s. 8d. a gallon . . . . .	00	08	06
It. Paid more to John Cooke for two gallons of white and one gallon of clarett and a pinte more . . . . .	00	18	06
It. Paid to Mrs. Stephenson for one quart of Mallegoe sacke .	00	01	04
It. Paid to Mr. Stone of Yorke for two quarts of Canary sacke	00	04	00
It. Paid Mrs. Cooke of Selbye, Sep. 16th 1701, for two gal- lons and a halfe of white wine at 6s. a gallon . . . . .	00	15	00
It. Paid more to her for one gallon and 3 pints of clarret wine at 6s. a gallon . . . . .	00	08	03

It. Paid more then to her for 3 quarts of canarye sacke at 2s. 6d. a quart . . . . .	£ s. d. 00 07 06
It. Paid for 5 gallons of Canary sacke bought of Mr. Stone of York Nov. 29th 1701, at 8 shillings a gallon . . . . .	02 00 00
It. Paid then for a runlit to bring it in . . . . .	
It. Paid to the boat woman of Selbye for bringing it thither . . . . .	00 00 04
It. Paid to Mr. Hardwicke of Rawcklife the 22nd of Jan. 1702, for foure gallons and two quarts of Brandye 2s. 6d. a qt. . . . .	02 05 00
It. Paid to Mr. Hudson for one pinte of brandye . . . . .	00 02 00
It. Paid to Mr. Hardwicke of Rawckliff, January the 8th 1704, for halfe an Anker of brandy w <sup>ch</sup> ought to be 5 gallons, but fell short soe as there was little more than 17 quarts in it . . . . .	02 07 06.
1705	
It. Paid more for two bottles of Mountaine white wine at Yorke . . . . .	00 04 00
It. Paid for a bottle of Mountaine wine from York . . . . .	00 02 00
There must have been continuous brewing at Carlton house, but the only references we have noted in the house- hold books are the following ones for 1662 and 1703 :—	
Inp. Paid to Rich. Laycock for three quarters of mault brewed into stronge beare November the 9th 1662, of which was made foure hogsheads of stronge beare and foure of ordinary beare and one of small beare . . . . .	03 11 06
It. Paid then to Thomas Andrew for sixteen pounds of hops for the beare at 1s. 3d. a pound . . . . .	01 00 00
It. Paid to Rich. Laycocke of Barlay for makeing me two steepeings of Barlye into mault to six quarters . . . . .	00 10 00
It. Paid to Mr. Todd of York the grocer for sixteen pounds of hops at 1s. 4d. a pound for brewing foure hogsheads of March beare w <sup>ch</sup> was made March the 21st 1662, into which wee put foure quarters of malt grinded moulter free, 2 pecks of wheat, 4 pecks of pease and 4 pecks of oats . . . . .	01 01 04
1703	
It. Paid to Charles Bossvill for makeing the above said 51 quarters of barly into mault at his kill at 1s. 8d. a quarter . . . . .	04 05 00
It. Paid to Charles Bossvill May 22nd 1703 for makeing three quarters of wheat into mault . . . . .	00 05 00

## XII

These household books are particularly explicit with regard to Sir Miles' expenditure on his own clothes. They are of value as showing the style of dress adopted by country gentlemen of those times. Sir Miles' considerable outlay on clothes in the Commonwealth period has already been given in detail.

In 1661 he went into court mourning on the death of the Duke of Gloucester, spending 25s. 4d. on black ribbon and braid to trim a new black suit. His expenditure on dress naturally decreased as years went on; in early life even his saddle was trimmed with blue plush silver lace, but in one of his last entries he is content to buy holland cloth to cover his woollen nightcap. The buying of the heads of hair of daughters of his tenants to make periwigs is most characteristic.

1661

£ s. d.

It. Paid to Mr. Raulison of York for blew plush silver lace, and silke and silver fringe for my saddle . . . . .	03	01	03
It. Paid to Parker the sadler of York his bill for making up my saddle, and for holsters bridle breast girth and cruper stiropes and leathers with girths and other necessarys in all . . . . .	02	07	06
It. Paid for a paire of new white woollen ridinge stockings for my selfe . . . . .	00	15	00
It. Paid for a girdle and six points to tye upp my stockings with when I ride . . . . .	00	02	06
It. Paid to Mr. Henley of York, June the 20th, 1664, for one yard and halfe an ell of fine black Spanish cloth for a mourning coat for my selfe, when my poore sister Erington dyed, which was the 1st of Aug. 1664. Mem: I made my black suit of a black coate that I had before . . . . .	02	04	09
It. Paid then to Mr. Horsefield my Taylor his bill for making up my blacke mourning suit and coat with all lining and other things . . . . .	02	18	06

1668

Imp. paid to a man of Yorke for mending and puting some haire into my browne periwigg but he has spoyled it . . . . .	00	15	00
It. paid to Peg. Heavisides for her head of haire w <sup>ch</sup> I got of her towards making me a perriwigg but it is too short . . . . .	00	02	06
It. paid for a new periwig w <sup>ch</sup> my man John Pullaine bought for me at Yorke june the 8th . . . . .	02	10	00
It. Paid to Mr. Morland of York the habberdesher for a white demicastor edgd with silver gallowne . . . . .	01	02	06
It. Paid then to him for a silver hat band . . . . .	00	05	06
It. Paid more to Mr. Hillary the mercer july the 22nd 1673 his bill for black ribbon for triming my Pantaloon britches and for buttons and other things for them . . . . .	04	13	00
It. Paid more to Mr. Horsfield his bill for altering my farrenden britches, and makeing them Panteloons . . . . .	00	05	00
It. Paid for two yards and three quarters of Scotch cloth to make halfe a dozen night handcherchiefs for my selfe . . . . .	00	04	10

In 1668 he paid £9 9s. 8d. for a coat of fine Spanish cloth at 21s. per yard, lined with flowered silk. A 'new

sword belt wrought with silver twist' cost 16s., and a new perriwig, £3 15s.

In the same year he bought  $9\frac{1}{2}$  yards of camlett at 2s. 4d. for a riding cloak, £1 2s. ; and of Hewley of York 5 yards of fine Spanish sad coloured cloth at £1 5s. a yard for vest, coat and breeches, £6 2s. 6d. Mr. Robt. Horsfield of York for lining, trimming and ribbon and making of the suit charged £9 15s. A 'riding velvet capp' cost 17s., and 12 yards of 'red scarlett ribbin,' 5s. 6d.

In 1676 he bought ' $2\frac{1}{2}$  yds. of fine broad mixt gold coullourd Spanish cloth' at 20s. a yard for coat and breeches, £2 12s. 6d. ; the trimming, lining, ribbin, silk and buttons cost £5 18s., and the making up £1 10s. He also gave 'to the tailors men to drinke 2s.'

His purchases for 1682 included a long periwig at £2 5s., and a short riding periwig at 15s.

In 1688 he paid to Mrs. Hillary for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  yards of fine cloth for a coat at 18s. a yard, £2 5s. ; 8 yard and halfe of sad coloured shagreen at 4s. 4d. a yard for lining the coat, £1 16s. 10d. ; also 11 dozen of silke buttons at 8d. a dozen for the coat, 7s. 4d.

At the same time he bought ' $3\frac{1}{2}$  yds. of rich flowred velvet at 13s. a yard for a pr. of britches for myself £2 5s. 6d.,' and a dozen of gold small buttons and 2 gt. ones, 1s. 8d. ; also a pair of long silk stockings for 13s., and a pair of worsted stockings, 6s. 6d. The lining, the pockets, the stays and the making brought the total expenditure to £8 15s. 3d.

In 1696 Sir Miles paid—

for a new blacke beaver hatt w <sup>ch</sup> John Reynold bought for me at London . . . . .	£	s.	d.
paid to Tho. Harrison the Milliner for 4 yards and half a quarter of silke mantua for lining my waistcoat . . . .	02	15	00
It. Paid to Mr. Cayne for a new periwigg for my selfe Aprill 1697 . . . . .	01	06	00
It. Paid to Glows daughter of Beedall for the haire of her head w <sup>ch</sup> I bought on her to make me a periwigg, May 14th, 1697 . . . . .	02	07	06
It. Paid to Mr. Caine March the 1st 1697(8) for a new periwigg for my selfe, besides a head of haire which I bought that cost me halfe a guinay and he added more haire to it, soe that I paid him £1 17s. 6d. and 11 shillings for the head of haire I bought, made it in all £2 8s. 6d., of w <sup>ch</sup> I paid to Mr. Caine . . . . .	00	11	06
It. Paid then to Mr. Caine for two pounds of fine haire powder	01	17	06
	00	03	00

	£	s.	d.
It. Paid then to Mr. Caine for one bottle of essence for haire .	00	03	06
Inp. Paid to Mr. Crofts for periwig for my selfe, March the 4th 1705 . . . . .	03	00	00
It. Paid to Mr. Agar of York 15th of March 1705 for 5 yards and a quarter of cloth at 18 shillings a yard for a coat, britches, and waist coat for my selfe . . . . .	04	14	06
It. Paid then to Mr. Tho. Harrison for shalloon for lineing for my coat and waist coat . . . . .	00	16	00
It. Paid then to Mr. Redman for trimming for my clothes . .	00	10	09
It. Paid then more for buttons and skins and thread . . . .	00	06	00
It. Paid to Mr. Favell for 9 yards and a halfe of damaske for a morning gowne for my selfe . . . . .	00	11	01
It. Paid for 9 yards and a halfe for lining the gowne . . . .	00	08	08

There are no entries in these books as to the wearing apparel of the first Lady Stapleton, who doubtless had her own pin money for the purpose. To his second wife Sir Miles made the then handsome allowance of £60 a year 'for her weareing Apparel and other necessaries.' In addition he frequently made her presents, of which the following entries are examples :—

	£	s.	d.
It. Paid for a morning gowne at Yorke for my wife at Whit- suntide 1688 . . . . .	03	00	00
It. Paid for a white hood at Yorke w <sup>ch</sup> I gave to my wife 30th Apr. 1688 . . . . .	00	03	00
It. Paid for some pins w <sup>ch</sup> I bought for my wife . . . . .	00	01	08
It. Paid for an Indyan fine flourished night raile and apron, bought at the doore, July 6th 1700 and given to my wife	00	02	06
It. Paid for two yards of fine plaine mussleing given to my wife	00	06	00
It. Given to my wife one guinay, November 25th 1700 . .	01	01	06
It. Given to my wife one guinay for a new years giuft Jan. the 1st 1700, New Years day . . . . .	01	01	06
It. Paid for 4 yards of staynd Indian callicoe for a morning gowne for my wife . . . . .	00	11	00
It. Paid more for some of the same Indian callicoe to finish morning gowne . . . . .	00	08	00
It. Given to my wife January the 12th 1700 (1), one litle silver porringer . . . . .	00	12	00
It. Given to my wife January 24th 1700 (1) five pounds in ould broad Edward shillings . . . . .	05	00	00
It. Given to my wife one broad Jacobus peece the 5th of Aprill 1702 . . . . .	01	05	06
It. Given more to my wife the 24th of July 1702 at her goe- ing to York, etc., 3 guinays and one Luidore . . . . .	04	01	06
It. Sent or given more to my wife one guynay by Mr. Baits .	01	01	06
It. Given more to my wife when abroad . . . . .	01	01	06
It. Given more to my wife the 29th of August 1702, two guineas and fourteen shillings, in all . . . . .	02	17	00

It. Given more to my wife the 27th of Sep <sup>r</sup> 1702 one Luidore	£	s.	d.
and one halfe guinay . . . . .	01	07	09
It. Given to my wife one five guynay peece of gold, March the			
1st 1704 . . . . .	05	07	06

Sir Miles' nephew and heir, Nicholas Errington, was married in 1682. He had four children, Nicholas, Gregory, Mary (Moll), and Betty. They lived at Carlton, and during the latter part of his life old Sir Miles not only provided them with clothes, etc., but entered the details among his accounts, as the household books often bear witness.

Inp. Paid May the 18th 1698, to Mr. Thomas Harrison of Yorke the Mercer, for drugit and other stufte with lining shalloone and buttons for new coats, waistcoats and britches for litle Nick. Erington and his brother Gregorye and new coat and petty coat for their sister Betty Erington, in all . . . . .	£	s.	d.
	03	07	22
It. Given to my nephew Erington halfe a guinay for New Years giuft . . . . .	00	11	00
It. Given to his daughter Mary for a new years giuft . . . . .	00	02	06
It. Given to litle Bettye for a new years giuft . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Given to litle Nick for a new years giuft . . . . .	00	01	00
It. Given to litle Gregory for a new years giuft . . . . .	00	00	6
It. Paid to a Scotch-man feb. 3rd 1698(9) for three musselin cravats for thre of the children, vid. Nick. Betty, and Gregory . . . . .	00	07	06
It. Paid to Thomas Roush of Snaith for 8 yards and a halfe of drugitt at 1s. 7d. a yard with buttons, silke, canvas, thred and tape for two frocks for litle Nick. Erington and his bro. Gregory . . . . .	00	18	00
It. Paid to Mr. George Hargrave the danceing master, the 24th of March 1697, for teaching three of my nephew Eringtons children, 3 weeks to dance vid. Mary, Nicholas, and Betty . . . . .	02	00	00
It. Paid to Mick Hessay for a paire of pumps for litle Nick. Apr. 14th 1698 . . . . .	00	02	01
It. Paid more to him for a paire of shous for him . . . . .	00	02	02
It. Paid more to him for a paire of shoues for Moll. Erington . . . . .	00	02	02
It. Paid more to him for a paire of shoues for Bette Erington . . . . .	00	01	06
It. Paid more to him for a paire of shoues for Greg. Erington . . . . .	00	01	06
It. Given to my nephew Eringtons daughter Mary, June 27th 1700, in money towards buying some odd necessarys for her selfe . . . . .	01	00	00
It. Paid for a very fine night raile and apron for Moll Erington flourd . . . . .	00	02	06
It. Paid to Thomas Wherrye for 4 yards of keating cloth for six handkerchiefs for her . . . . .	00	06	06
It. Paid more to Thomas Wherrye for 5 yards of holland cloth at 2s. 6d. a yard for two shifts for her . . . . .	00	12	06

It. Paid for 18 yards of stript Indian stuff at 3s. a yard for making her a mantle and petticoat . . . . .	£	s.	d.
	02	14	00
It. Paid for one yard of fine musslein for one handkerchiefe for her . . . . .	00	03	00
It. Paid for two yards of mussleine for a pan for Moll. Eringtons head . . . . .	00	06	00
It. Paid to Mr. Harrison of Yorke his bill for things for Moll. Erington . . . . .	00	15	00
It. Paid to Mr. Denison his bill for making things for Moll. Erington . . . . .	00	17	06
1700			
It. Paid to John Hinde for makeing petticoats for Mull. Erington and trimming her mantoe . . . . .	00	16	06
It. Paid for 3 ounces of worsted for mending the childrens stockings . . . . .	00	00	09
It. Paid for a paire of shoue buckles for litle Nike Erington . . . . .	00	00	04
It. Given in money to Mall. Erington Sep <sup>r</sup> 1700 . . . . .	00	10	00
It. Paid to Pegg. Phillitoe for two paire of white stockings for Nick. and Gregory Erington . . . . .	00	02	00
It. Paid more to Pegg. Phillitoe for other two paire of stockings for them . . . . .	00	02	00
It. Paid to John Hudson for two new hattts for Nick. and Gregory besides 2 they had before . . . . .	00	11	00
It. Paid for halfe a yard of cloth for a paire of briches for Nicke Erington . . . . .	00	04	00

Sir Miles Stapleton's livery colour was blue. The chief references to livery for his servants were when they were provided with handsome cloaks to wait on the high sheriff or the judges. The first occasion when four such livery cloaks were purchased was in 1661, when his brother-in-law, Sir Thomas Osborne (afterwards Duke of Leeds) was sheriff.

1661		£	s.	d.
Inp. Paid to Mr. Christopher Howley of York for fourteen yards of blew cloth for making four cloaks to waite of Sr. Thomas Osbourne the high Sheriffe at York in lent Assizes 1661 . . . . .	16	00	00	
It. Paid to Mr. Rawlison the mercer for 5 ounces of silver lace and a quarter for the capes of the 4 cloaks . . . . .	01	06	03	
It. Paid more to Mr. Rawlinson for 5 yards of ell broad white french searge at 5 yard for facing the cloakes . . . . .	01	05	00	
It. Paid more to Mr. Rawlinson for two ounces of silke and foure longe buttons with silver heads for the cloaks . . . . .	00	09	04	
It. Paid to Robt. Horsefield the taylor for stifning for the capes . . . . .	00	02	00	
It. Paid more to Robert Horsefield for makeinge the foure blew livery cloaks. . . . .	00	10	00	
The cloaks cost in all . . . . .	09	12	07	



It. Paid my chardges to York March the 15th 1661, with my foure livery men to waite on the high Sheriffe when Judge Turner came in, in Assize weeke in lent 1661 and stayed there a week which cost me in all in chardges . . . . .	£ s. d. 04 05 00
It. Paid and spent in chardges August 1662 at York being in lamas Assizes 1662 when my man John Sotheby went to waite of the Sheriffe with my foure livery men in their cloaks Sr Thomas Osborne being then high Sheriffe and my selfe then at London that I could not waite on him at this second Assizes . . . . .	00 15 04
1673	
Disbursed for Jack Taylor (postilion) riding blue livery coat &c.	
It. Paid to Mr. Sudman of York the 24th of March 1672(3) for one yard and three quarters of blue broad cloth . . .	00 12 00
It. Paid then Mr. Hillary for 3 yards of yeallow paddua searge to line it with . . . . .	00 10 00
It. Paid then to Sheriff Horsefield of York the Taylor his bill for buttons, lace, silks, stayes, and making the livorey coat in all . . . . .	01 01 00
Paid to Nill Lodge the 4th of Aprill 1673 his bill for Jack Taylor shammoy leather doublett and blue cloth searge britches, with buttons, lineings, silk, thread, galloons, ferritt ribbon and other things for making them up . . .	01 00 08
1682	
Paid to Mr. Hillary of Yorke for four livery cloaks with make- ing and triming for sending in with Mr. Lowther when he was high Sherriff of Yorkshire . . . . .	07 12 00
It. Paid for two yards and a halfe of blew cloth for makeing a livery coat for Robin Littlewood the postillion and another livery coat for John Collins . . . . .	00 17 06

## XIII

Although so staunch to his own religious convictions, Sir Miles was broad minded enough to take his share in repairs of the places of worship of the Established Church on his estates.

In 1662 he paid 7s. 6d. to repair 'the glasse in our quire on the north aisle of Snaith church which has always antiently belonged to Carleton house.' In the same year there is an entry of giving 1s. to Foster the clerk of Bedale for 'shewing the church there to my brother Errington and mee,' and he several times contributed towards its general repair outside any question of rate.

In 1656 eight shillings were paid for glazing the windows of the quire of Carlton chapel.

In 1688 Sir Miles paid £2 'to Stephen Sheapard the

bricklayer that rebuilded and repaired the Chappell at Carleton, being my owne free gift w<sup>ch</sup> I promised for vaulting the rooffe with lime and haire on the inside of it.'

In Mr. Chetwynd-Stapylton's book it is assumed that there was no place of public worship at Carlton in old days apart from a possible manorhouse chapel; but there was a parochial chapel at Carlton long before Reformation days, with burial rights attached in consequence of the separation of the township from the parish church by the waters of the Aire. Certain members of the Stapleton family were buried here.

In 1701 and again in 1704 Sir Miles repaired the quire windows of the church of Drax.

In the household book for 1688 full particulars are entered by Sir Miles of the monument that he erected that year in Snaith Church to the memory of his first wife.

Disbursed as followeth for a monum<sup>t</sup> makeing in Snaith Church for my deare first wife, who was daughter to the Earle of Lindsey, who dyed the 28th of february 1683, and this monum<sup>t</sup> was set up in September 1688.

	£	s.	d.
Inp. Paid to Mr. Samwell Carpenter of York, the stone-cutter for makeing and seting up a Marble Monum <sup>t</sup> in my quire or Chappell on the north-side of Snaith Church, September the 27th 1688, fifty pounds . . . . .	50	00	00
It. Paid then more to Mr. Carpenter for paveing over the vault, with blacke and white marble on both sides the great marble grave-stone . . . . .	09	00	00
My wives Monument cost in all. . . . .	59	00	00
It. Given to Mr. Carpenters men to drinke when the Monu-ment was finished . . . . .	00	02	06

#### XIV

The expenditure of this Yorkshire squire on books and other literature is singularly interesting and would well bear annotating. The exigencies of space forbid however anything of this kind being now attempted, and it must suffice to simply name his purchases in that direction up to 1660.

When in town in 1657, he paid 'to the Stationer for two bookes the advise to the sonn, and the lifes of the kinges of England in brief 2s.' In the following year he spent 6d. 'for the Act against Catholicks,' and the like amount 'for a litle boke called S<sup>r</sup> Henry Slingsbyes legacy.' He also ex-

pended 8*d.* on an almanack for his wife and another for himself.

When the king returned in 1660, Sir Miles made the following entries in his accounts:—

	£	s.	d.
It. paid for Bakers Cronicle of England . . . . .	00	15	00
It. paid for a booke called the Royall Buckler . . . . .	00	02	00
It. paid for a booke of the kinges escape called Boscobell . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for the Act of Indempnity and several other Acts made since the kings coming in . . . . .	00	03	01
It. paid for Mathew Hiltons booke called the State of perfec- tion . . . . .	00	02	02
It. paid for a new manual for myselfe . . . . .	00	02	06
It. paid for another book of the kinges escape . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for the kinges declaration about religion . . . . .	00	01	00
It. paid for booke of the tryall of the kinges judges . . . . .	00	03	00

J. CHARLES COX.

## THE GARTER PLATES AS A ROLL OF ARMS

THE most sumptuous heraldic book ever issued in England is Mr. W. H. St. John Hope's book of the *Stall Plates of the Knights of the Garter*. In one direction it is also the most important work on the subject.

English students of heraldry who have seen and admired in their originals or their many copies those great rolls of arms which survive upon the continent of Europe, and notably in Germany and Switzerland, will have realized that although the armory of our own medieval artists yields in no particular of beauty or vigour of drawing to that of their foreign rivals, one great feature is lacking to us. No single ancient roll of arms survives in England in which the shields are topped by the crests and mantled helms which play so striking a part in such collections as the *Zürcher Wappenrolle* or the *Arlberg Bruderschafts Buche*. That such rolls formerly existed in England is shown by the rough copy remaining in a Harleian MS. [2076] of roll of North Country gentry of the time of Edward IV. The crests in these rough trickings show clearly enough that they follow an original of the date which we have assigned to this roll. In another Harleian MS. [4205], an original book of arms of mid-fifteenth century date, we have nearly two hundred and fifty figures in colours of knights prancing upon horseback with their arms on coats and horse-trappers, but although wreaths are twisted about their helmets, no crests surmount them.

Here in Mr. Hope's book in the Garter plates we have armorial evidence which, leaving aside one early plate, may be said to range from 1421 to 1485. Not the best period of heraldry, to be sure, but one concerning which we have much to learn, for the art of heraldry came by many mishaps during the tugging times of the Wars of the Roses, and for this period we have no roll of arms of the first rate now in existence.

Mr. Hope's book gives us eighty-nine plates. Of these the early plate of Ralph, Lord Bassett of Drayton, is at once

the largest and finest, and is the only plate of its class. One plate may be set aside for another reason, that of Sir Frank van Halen being an impudent forgery of Hall the chronicler, who chose Sir Frank to be an ancestor of his own.

Three more achievements are from spoiled or unfinished plates found on the reverse of others. Four or five others bear foreign arms and are executed under foreign influences, so that our roll of arms is reduced to some eighty examples.

As might be expected these enamellers and metal workers of the later middle ages show a notable unconcern of those rules of the sacred science of heraldry which were to be laid down and arranged by the Tudor heralds. Each point of their achievements goes to make this clear.

The mantles hanging from the helmets are the first things to attract remark. The books have laid down that the mantle should be formed of the principal colour of the shield and lined with its principal metal. Our fifteenth century artist, untroubled by this hampering rule, set out the mantle in any colours which take their fancy. The most popular mantle is of red with an ermine lining, and no less than thirty-five examples are to be found of this treatment, the red being in seven cases diapered with leaves and flowers, and in two with devices from the crest and shield.

Blue and ermine are five mantles, and black and ermine, red and silver, silver and red number each three mantles. Two are of black lined with red, and one example each exists of purple and white, red and gold, gold and ermine, and black and gold. Two mantles are all black and one all of red, others are of three colours. The heads of birds being set upon four helms allow their feathers to be continued downward from the helmet into a feathered mantle, which mantle is lined in two cases with red, once with ermine, and once with purple. The 'bush of feathers' of Courtenay's crest rises from a mantle all of like feathers, and the like crest of Felbrigge has a mantle of feathers lined with red.

Turning again to our heraldry manuals we find that where there is no crown or 'ducal coronet,' as the books prefer to style it, there must be either a 'cap of maintenance' or a wreath to support the crest, and the said wreath must be formed of the two 'tinctures,' the 'metal and colour' of the mantle, six twists showing at the sidelong view of it.

In seventeen cases we have nor wreath nor crown nor hat. Twenty-one helms are crowned, but seven of these crowns are coloured red, a liberty which the handbooks would never allow. Nineteen crests are set upon 'hats of estate' or 'bycocket hats,' which hats should by the books be of red turned up with ermine, but two of these nineteen are of blue and ermine, whereof the blue of one is powdered with fleurs de lys, one is of red and silver, one of red and ermine with the red diapered with flowers, and one is all of red. In the fourteen cases where wreaths are shown four only can be said to follow the later rule, the others being twisted of any two or three colours at will. Sir Neel Loryng's crest of feathers rises from a broad gold band, and Wydvile's plain green wreath is set round with upright holly leaves.

But from these breakers of their rules the authors of the handbooks have many things to learn. The crests are large and sometimes cover a larger field than shield and helm together, but in every case they are set stoutly upon the helm which supports them, and the mantles below them, however grotesquely dagged and flourished, flow from the helm on which they are hung. Here are achievements of arms of all ranks from the king to the knight adventurers, but in no case do we find the pitiful absurdities of helms set frontwise for kings and knights and sidelong for nobles. In every case the crest eagerly advances with its bearer. In every case the whole composition is freely disposed and graceful in its balance.

By the courtesy of Mr. Hope we are able to reproduce several examples of the stall-plates, and although the beauty of the enamel, which is imitated so successfully in his tall book, is absent, some idea of the line and balance of the compositions may be drawn from these pictures in miniature.

## SIR RALPH BASSETT, LORD BASSETT OF DRAYTON

This noble plate, at once the largest and the most ancient of the remaining Garter plates, cannot be of later date than the death of its owner in 1390. Sir Ralph, who fought at Poitiers and on many other fields of France, was made Knight of the Garter in 1368.

His shield of arms is of gold with three piles of gules and an ermine quarter, and his crest is a black boar's head with golden tusks. The shield is still borne by his heirs, the Wrottesleys of Wrottesley in Staffordshire.

Here we see the mantle in its earliest stage, the cloth hung upon the helm to protect it from the sun's rays, but in the dagged edges and tasseled end we see also the beginning of the mantle which later artists were to play with at their fantastic will.



SIR RALPH BASSETT OF DRAYTON.







## SIR SIMON FELBRIGGE

This plate is one of the series set up in 1421. Sir Simon Felbrigge was the bearer of the king's banner, and is depicted as bearing it upon his magnificent brass in Felbrigge church in Norfolk. He died at a great age in 1442.

His shield is gold with a leaping lion of gules, and his crest is a bush of feathers of ermine. The ermine feathers run down the mantle, which is lined with red, the colour of the crown. Besides the crest is one of the two examples which these early plates afford of what we now call the 'motto,' but which the old knight doubtless called his 'word' or his 'reason'—**Sanz muer.**

## SIR HUGH BURNELL, LORD BURNELL

• Another plate of the series set up in 1421. Sir Hugh was governor of Bridgenorth Castle in 1386, and was one of the lords who received Richard II.'s abdication in 1399. He was Knight of the Garter in 1406 and died in 1420.

His shield bears the arms of Botetourt—gold with a saltire sable engrailed—quartering Burnell, which is silver with a sable lion with a crown within a border of azure. His mantle is sable and ermine, and his curious crest, which Mr. Hope describes as a fan-shaped object with ribs and borders and tassels, is nothing more than a conventional form of the burr bush which puns upon the name of Burnell.



SIR SIMON LILLIVOCK.



SIR HUGH BUNSELL, LORD JUSTICE.





## SIR RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK

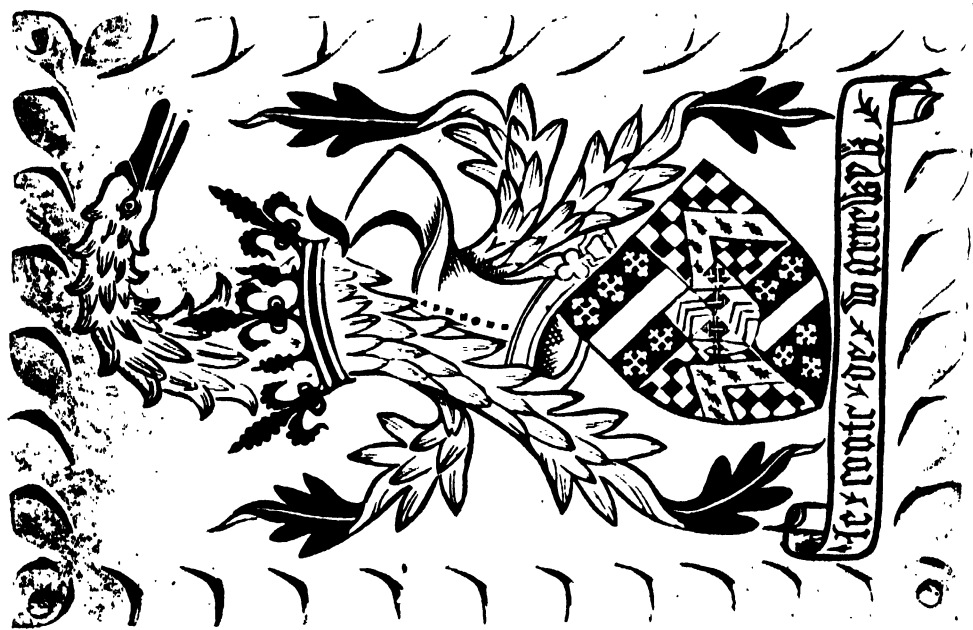
Sir Richard Beauchamp died in 1439 as governor for the King of France and Normandy. He was made Knight of the Garter in 1403, after Shrewsbury fight; but this plate must have been set up after 1423, when he married his second wife, Isabel le Despenser, sister and heir of Richard le Despenser and daughter of Thomas Earl of Gloucester.

His shield bears the arms of Beauchamp with its quartering for Newburgh, and an escutcheon of the arms of Clare quartering Despenser. The crown is red, and the feathered mantle turned up with purple, the colour of the swan's beak.

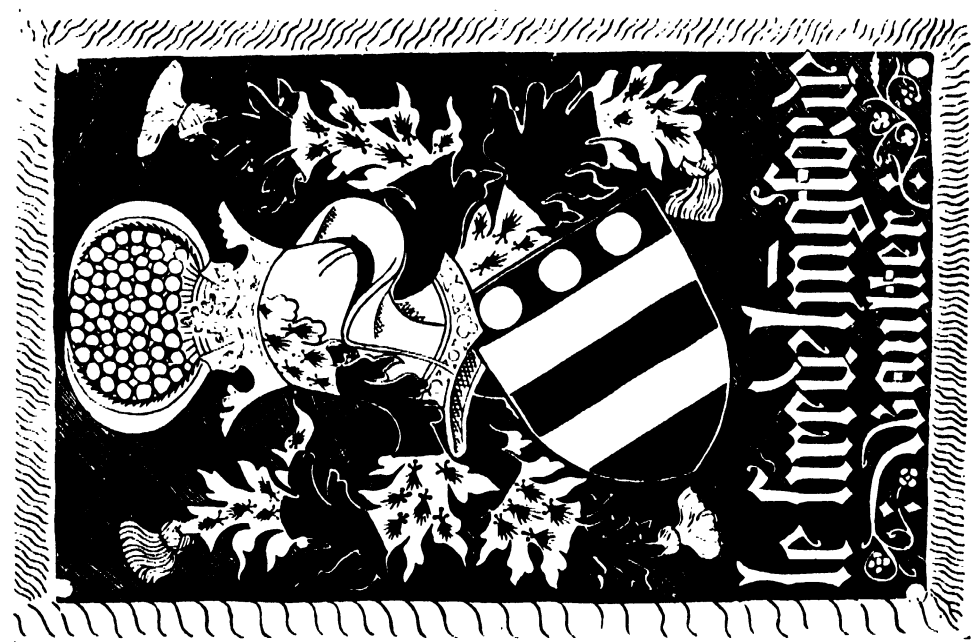
SIR WALTER HUNGERFORD, LORD OF  
HUNGERFORD, HEYTESBURY AND HOMET

This plate, which must have been made after 1426, is in the form of a black banner with a gold fringe. Sir Walter was Speaker of the House of Commons, Constable of Windsor Castle, and filler of many other high places. He had the Garter in 1421 and died in 1449.

His shield is sable with two bars silver and three silver roundels in the chief. His crest, out of a blue crown, is a golden sheaf between two silver sickles. His mantle is barred with the arms of Hussey—barry ermine and gules—for that his mother was a co-heir of Hussey of Holbrook.



THE EARL OF WARWICK.



SIR WALTER HUNGERFORD, LORD HUNGERFORD.







SIR HUMFREY STAFFORD, EARL OF STAFFORD  
AND DUKE AND EARL OF BUCKINGHAM

This plate was set up about 1429 for Sir Humfrey Stafford, who was created Knight of the Garter in 1429. His dukedom was given him in 1444, and he was killed on the Lancastrian side at Northampton in 1460.

This noble and boldly drawn picture of his arms shows his shield of Stafford—gold with a cheveron of gules. His crest is a swan's head and wings out of a red crown, and his mantle is party of red and black with an ermine lining.

SIR JOHN GREY OF RUTHYN

This plate was made about 1439 for Sir John Grey, who was made Knight of the Garter in 1436, and died in his father's lifetime in 1439. It is a black plate with a golden border.

The arms are barry of silver and azure with three roundels of gules in the chief quartering the quartered arms of Hastings and Valence. A silver label lies over all. His crest of a golden wyvern is also charged with this label. The mantle is of gold and ermine.



THE EARL OF SHAFTESBURY.



SIR JOHN GREY OF RUTHYN.





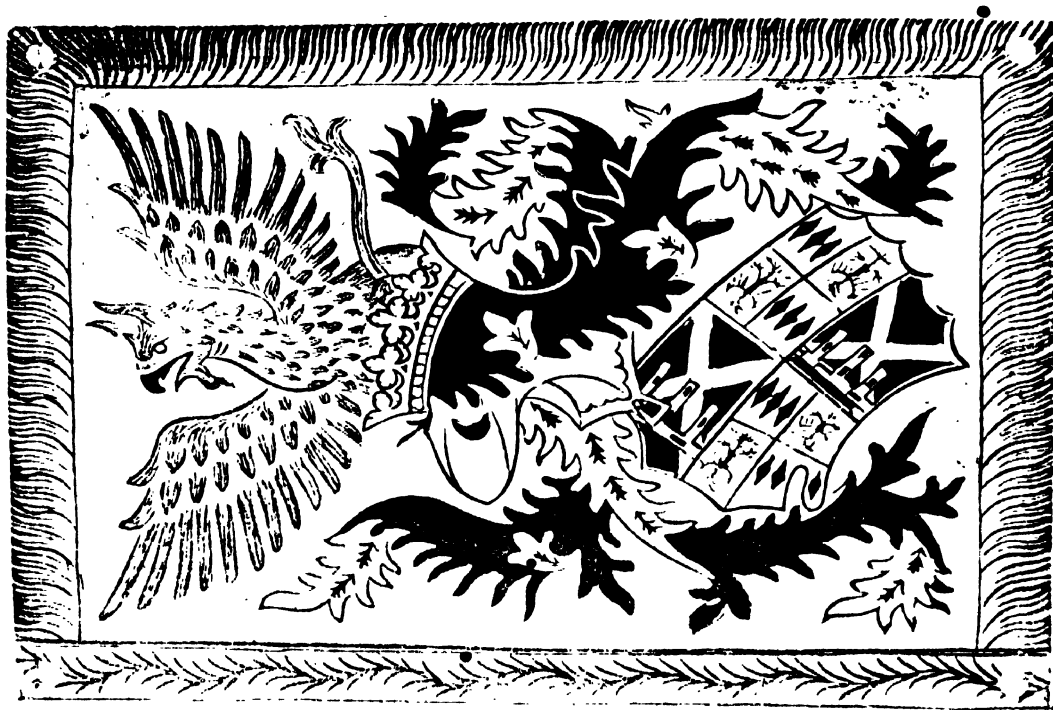
## SIR RICHARD NEVILL, EARL OF SALISBURY

Sir Richard was a younger son of Ralph, Earl of Westmorland, and was born in 1400, becoming Knight of the Garter about 1436. He was the Yorkist Lord Chancellor in 1454, and was taken after Wakefield fight in 1460, and beheaded by the victorious Lancastrians. He was a made man by his marriage with Alice, daughter of Thomas Montague, Earl of Salisbury, whom he succeeded in the earldom in 1428 by right of his wife.

His shield bears in the first quarter the arms of his earldom—Montague quartering the green eagle of Mahermer; and in the second quarter is his father's coat of Nevill, differenced with a label of the Beaufort colours of blue and white, here wrongly enamelled as black and white. His crest is a sitting griffon, and his mantle is parted of red and black with an ermine lining.

SIR GASTON DE FOIX, COUNT OF LONGUEVILLE  
AND BENANGES, CAPTAU DE BUCH

Sir Gaston followed King Henry in his French wars, and in 1438 or 1439 was made a knight. The plate was set up about 1440. It is here reproduced as being probably a specimen of French work. The arms are those of Foix quartering the two red cows of Béarn, with a label whose three points are each charged with the cross and escallops of Grailly, his father's house. The wings of his crest are paled with the gold and gules of Foix, which colours appear also in the long eared blackamoor's wreath and coat.



SIR RICHARD NEVILL, EARL OF SALISBURY.



mon frere de France  
et de Navarre  
captain de l'armee

GASTON DE FOIX, CAPTAIN OF THE FRENCH.







## SIR RICHARD WYDVILE, EARL RIVERS

This beautiful plate was set up about 1450 for Sir Richard Wydvile, a Knight of the Garter in 1450. He was a Lancastrian, who became Yorkist on the marriage of his daughter with Edward IV. in 1464. An earl in 1464, he was taken by Lancastrians and beheaded in Northampton in 1469.

His shield bears in the first quarter the arms of Wydvile—silver with a fesse gules and a quarter gules quartering Prowes, gules an eagle of gold. The second quarter is the vair of Beauchamp of the west country, and the escutcheon over all has Rivers or Reviers, gules a griffon of gold.

His crest, out of a green wreath set with leaves of holly, is a demi-man flourishing a faulchion ; his coat being of red with long sleeves, powdered with golden trefoils.

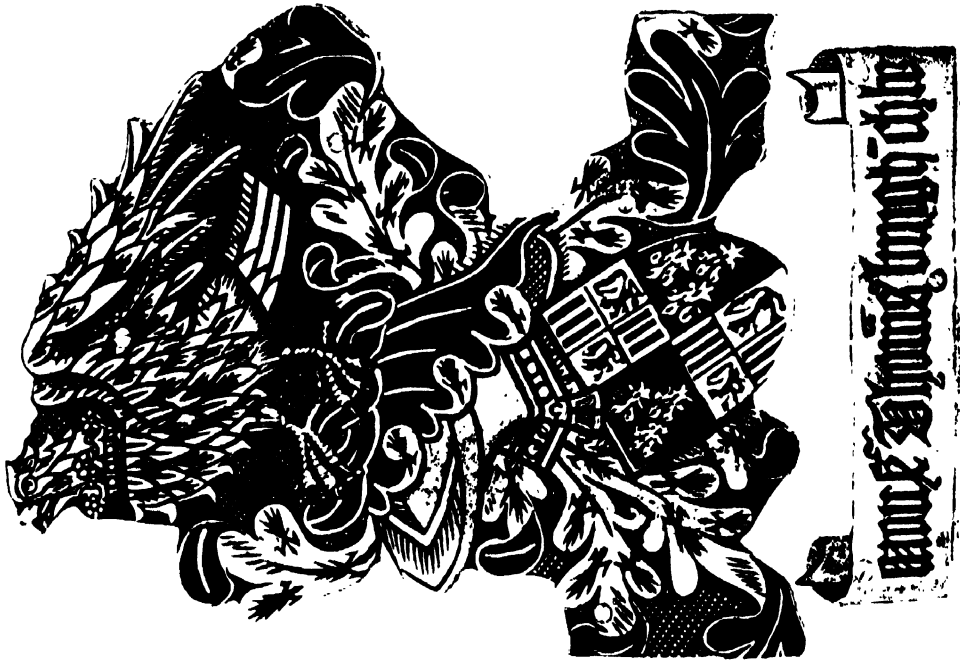
SIR THOMAS BURGH, LORD BURGH OF  
GAINSBOROUGH

Sir Thomas Burgh was Knight of the Garter in 1483, which will represent the date of the plate before us. In 1487 he was summoned as a baron to Parliament, and in 1496 he died.

His shield bears in the first quarter the coat of Burgh—azure with three fleurs de lys ermine. The second quarter has the blue lion of Percy quartered with Strabolgi—Sir Thomas's mother being Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Sir Henry Percy, whose mother was co-heir of Strabolgi. The helm wreath is black and blue, and the mantle blue and ermine. The falcon of the crest is silver with golden beak, red legs and a gold crown round the neck.



SIR RICHARD WYDEVILLE, LORD RIVERS.



SIR THOMAS BURGH, LORD EBOR.



## THE ANTIQUARY AND THE NOVELIST

LONG has been the debate over the language of the historical romance. When the knight and the lady, the squire and the friar, first found themselves within the boards of a novel or within the walls of the Castle of Otranto the manner of their speech mattered little. The conventions of the novel asking little more than that the Frenchman and the Highlander should speak broken English in order to make their part clear to the reader, the early romance writers of the eighteenth and nineteenth century wore their archæology easily enough. But with the growing demand for a flavour of the antique in the speech of the puppets, a language was soon framed for the purpose—a language which compares with the English of our forefathers even as does the Old English costume of the novelist's illustrator with the dress of past times. The Old English costume of doublet with small tuckered frills at neck and wrists, with slashed trunk breeches, short mantle, cap and plume, and boots with tops turned over the ankles, served to clothe many villains and many heroes, the heroes with curling locks and little patches of whisker by the ear, the villains adding heavy eyebrows and rudimentary moustaches. It found itself at last officially recognized at King George IV.'s expensive coronation, and the stage accepted it with enthusiasm. The stage too made the Old English language its own, and in the mouths of Mr. Crummles and his fellows the 'beshrew me' and 'by my hali-dame' of the novelist became familiar oaths.

The first landmarks of the revival of Gothic architecture are Strawberry Hill and Abbotsford, and likewise we may reckon the progress of the historical novel by the *Castle of Otranto* and *Ivanhoe*. In Walpole's day England was incurious concerning its past. If Mr. Horace Walpole, a lord's son and a rich man, chose to gather oddments of old armour and coloured glass and to build himself a villa in what no one doubted to be the Old English style, it was the harmless humour of a great gentleman playing at the barbarian, and the *Castle of Otranto* and its fellows, 'gothick tales' as we styled them, were accepted with an agreeable shudder as pictures of the mysterious and Gothic past. But it is a far cry from Strawberry

Hill to Abbotsford, and beside Sir Walter's Scott's pony the nation travelled a long road. If anywhere it be allowed to give one man's name to a stream of tendency in life and letters it must surely be with the good and gallant Scott. The historian, the antiquary, the romancer—if their full debt to Sir Walter came straightly home to all of these, what a pilgrimage might set out for Dryburgh Abbey to ask forgiveness for all ungratefulness.

Yet the man who brought us the new light, who showed us that the past was no gloomy shadowland, but a many coloured and delightful world, alive and stirring with the deeds of men of our own blood, was little of an antiquary himself. Gentle Captain Clutterbuck, for whom a round arch was Saxon work and a pointed arch was after the Norman's fashion, may well stand for his creator. They tell us that a race of boy is growing up who will have none of *Ivanhoe*, preferring the fascinating machines of Messieurs Boothby and Pemberton. It may be said for that boy that he will escape those curious misconceptions of almost every detail of twelfth century manners, which cling to us in whose nursery *Ivanhoe* was familiar as our bread and butter, but a safe grounding in archæology may be gained at too high a price, and one may ask whether the new novels are more satisfying to the purist.

The lists of Ashby de la Zouche have seen many a brisk skirmish since the Templar and the Black Knight rode away from them. *Ivanhoe* himself has been a mark for many shafts, and the critic has told every link in his Milan harness of linked anachronisms. True it is that young knights of King Richard's day outrage the fashions in such matters by displaying shields with young oak trees eradicated with a motto painted underneath their roots, even as the fancy stationer could emblazon them upon our envelopes. And if a young English knight's fancy should lead him to the improbability of translating his motto into Spanish he ought to translate it more accurately than did Sir Wilfrid.

But to cry out upon such accidents of detail is treason to the patron saint of antiquaries, the holy founder of our gild. Sir Walter rode alone even as did Sir Wilfrid, none aiding him, and those mighty and whole-spirited books of his should be sacred things for the critic.

Our later romancers, the heirs of three generations of the new historical studies, have no claim to such forbearance. For the most selfish reason we must remain on good terms with

our Scott, knowing well that the day comes surely round when we shall be impelled to read him again, to go back to rub elbows with Dugald Dalgetty and the Baron of Bradwardine. With all the cleverness, the learning and ingenuity, which must be acknowledged to them, our history book romancers to-day fail to call us to a second reading.

The criticism of the novel is no business for *The Ancestor*, but when the novel wanders into those paths which *The Ancestor* walks, *The Ancestor* may speak with it on the way.

Here then for our text we have *The White Company*, a romance by Sir Conan Doyle, an honest book and a wholesome, with better reading for the young of the English than any score new novels on the never-failing motives of sex problems or 'jewel mysteries.' But the critics have not contented themselves with praising the 'Song of the bow' for a rousing song, nor the story for a hearty and stirring one. We must be told that a perfect picture of fourteenth century England is before us, and that romance has here its foundation upon sure fact and accurate detail.

As we turn the leaves of *The White Company*, we note at the outset that it is full of heraldry, and heraldry has ever been the stumbling-block of the novelist, from the catch-phrase with the 'bar-sinister' to the full chapter with the tournament banners under which the hero bears away the tilting prize. Sir Conan Doyle trips even more heavily than his fellows. It is evident that for him the whole business of the 'language and science of blazonry' is good fourteenth century matter instead of being post-medieval accretion. At the beginning of his career Alleyne Edricson is questioned by his master Sir Nigel as to his proficiency in this science, and we are relieved to find that he acquits himself passing well for a young man born before the language demanded of him had been invented. 'Argent a fesse azure charged with three lozenges dividing three mullets sable, over all on an escutcheon of the first a jambe gules.' Thus Master Alleyne, with all the assurance of one who has Boutell or Clarke at his finger ends, and Sir Nigel assures him with truth that the sentence is well enough for a monk-bred man, which is great praise from one who, like Sir Nigel, was a long way ahead of his time in his knowledge of such things. This we see when Sir Nigel boasts of his sixty-four noble quarterings, a phrase which would have no meaning for centuries after



him, and which would never be fully understood by Englishmen. Sweet counsel on heraldry we may also take with Sir William de Pakington, a grave personage who is introduced as the Black Prince's own herald and scrivener, a doubling of trades hard to understand. Sir William 'in the heraldic barret cap with triple plume which bespoke his office'—Sir Conan has evidently taken the best advice Covent Garden can afford concerning the costume of heralds—is an imposing figure, but we sympathize nevertheless with the young knights whom he rebukes for their ignorance of the point that a crescent was the established 'difference' for a second son's shield, as indeed two centuries later it was to become. Before we part with Sir William, he gives us a touch of his craft as a genealogist. Hearing that a gentleman before him is called by the sufficiently widely spread name of Ford, he pronounces him at once, to the admiration of his hearers, to come of 'a South Saxon stock of good repute,' and the 'South Saxon' in the mouth of a fourteenth century herald surprises neither Sir Nigel Loring nor Sir Conan Doyle.

Everywhere *The White Company* encounters heraldry, and everywhere it is woefully wrong and topsy-turvy heraldry. The banners of the great English lords, and with them the banners of some families unfamiliar in such company, meet us at every turn of the lane. We meet 'the escutcheon of the Montacutes, a roebuck gules on a field argent,' but Montacute, or Montague as we call him when we know our middle ages, bore no such beast. Aylward the archer points out at Lyndhurst the 'three martlets on a field azure,' which he assures us must be for one of the Luttrells, and Aylward is wrong as usual, although we can forgive a man who knows so little of armory as to show no surprise when he sees that Sir Bernard Brocas, the owner of the next banner, is bearing his Saracen's head crest on that banner instead of on his helmet. This, as we understand Sir Conan and Sir Nigel, was, surprising as it may seem, no rare practice in the Black Prince's host, for we find Beauchamp invariably bearing the white wings of his swan crest on his shield, and even then unaccountably forgetting that his crest was the swan's head alone without any flanking wings. Lord Audley bears martlets, which is no coat of Audley. The Lucies bear boars' heads in place of their more familiar 'white luces,' and the Hampshire Roches bear, instead of their leopards, the roaches of

- another family of the name, and those coloured wrongly.
- Wake at last comes to amaze us by bearing the scarlet bars which are indeed part of his arms.

When even the arms of great Chandos himself are misquoted, we turn from Aylward and Sir Nigel's descriptions of the banners of these captains feeling that Sir Conan has overestimated their powers when he tells us that, like most men of their age, they were 'well versed in heraldry.'

But worse remains behind. If we were to choose at haphazard a fellow countryman unaware that the badge of St. George borne on our nation's banner was a red cross—St. George's cross—we should not have chosen the singer of the 'song of the bow' for such ill eminence. But so, alas, it is! The 'true English Bowman' bear, as a matter of habit, 'white surcoats with *the Lion of St. George* in red upon the centre,' and women on the eve of battle are described as cutting out white surcoats and adorning them 'with the red lion of St. George.' That the cross of St. George should be unknown to an English-speaking man staggers belief. We go sadly back again to more blazoning by Aylward and his commander of the shields of captains, only to find Sir Nigel describing the Worsleys as an Apuldercombe family 'who like myself are of Hampshire lineage,' and we have no heart to protest that he has misread his *Landed Gentry* or to tell him that the Worsleys were then a Lancashire family, who would come to Apuldercombe by marriage with the Lees of that place several generations after Sir Nigel would be dead and buried. If we corrected him we should feel obliged to go further and explain that the 'bloody' cheveron of the Norfolk Wodehouses does not appear, according to the family legend, until it is granted on Agincourt field fifty years after Sir Nigel, who is short-sighted, thinks he descends it, nor for some years later, if we stay by sober facts.

The very names of our characters show no advance in the novelist's apprehension of such things since Scott first pioneered the way. Scott, mistranslating the Reginaldus of old charter Latin, gave us Reginald Front de Bœuf—from whom come the host of Reginalds since born to displace the old English Reynold—the true translation of Reginaldus. But in Sir 'Nigel' Loring we have the like error. Sir Conan Doyle's imagination failing him, he must needs take the name of an actual Garter Founder for his heroic little knight, giving him

a new shield of arms, and describing his family as of Hampshire instead of Bedfordshire. But Nigel is Nigellus misrendered. Nigellus should translate as Nele or Neel, a name from which comes a frequent English surname ; and when Sir Conan fishes the true Sir Neel Loring from some chronicle which thus rightly names him, he is allowed under that description to enter the pages of *The White Company*, where he is accounted for as a second cousin of Sir 'Nigel.' Sir William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, represents a like misrendering—the charter Latin of 'de Monte Acuto' equals Montague and not Montacute. Needless to say our fourteenth century lord is spoken of as 'the Baron Brocas,' which was not our English custom even when speaking of a baron.

The names are unfortunate throughout. Samuel and Silas will serve well enough for Cromwellian troopers in some future work of Sir Conan's, but we reject them as characteristic names of fourteenth century bowmen. In a thirteenth century roll the writer of these lines once encountered a Samuel ; but with a wider experience of old English names than has Sir Conan, he rejects Aylward's Christian name as a glaring improbability. Aylward's companions however seem well used to the name, and every stranger hails him as Sam or 'Samkin' with the ease of habit.

The hero follows the present fashion in pedigrees. He is a Saxon of Saxons, and to our wonderment we find our fourteenth century nobility so interested in 'Saxon' pedigrees of a genuine character that Sir Nigel assures his squire that, had he his family soccage holding, 'any family in the land would be proud to take you amongst them, seeing that you come of so old a family.' Our own experience of the marriages of the daughters of great houses in Sir Nigel's day would put them upon a more mercenary basis.

Alleyne Edricson was our hero's own not over probable name, and 'his father would trace his pure Saxon lineage to that Godfrey Malf who had held the manors of Bisterne and of Minstead at the time when the Norman first set mailed foot upon English soil.' Sir Conan is evidently of opinion that Alleyne's name is itself characteristically Saxon, and that the name Godfrey is as Saxon as Hengist. But 'Alleyne' is Breton and 'Godfrey' is so remarkably un-English that we overhaul Domesday to find that the holders of Minstead at the Survey were the sons of a deceased *Godric* Malf. Godric,

so English a name that twelfth-century Normans used it for the typical 'John Bull,' has thus been clumsily misunderstood as the French Godfrey. Surely Sir Walter was a safer guide with his Cedrics and Wilfreds and Athelstans! And since the tournament of Ashby de la Zouche and the siege of Torquilstone we have made no advance with our knowledge of the lesser trappings of the romance, with our armour and weapons and such like knightly necessities.

In Sir Nigel's kit as packed for France we have the shoes with golden toe chains dear to Mrs. Markham and the nursery historians. The knights joust in 'plain tilting *salades*,' although the *salade* is not a characteristic head covering for people who jousted in the great helm which carried the crest, and although the *salade* belongs to the fifteenth century and is out of place here in the fourteenth. The word brigandine signifies to the antiquary a jacket quilted with little plates of iron, to Sir Conan it is but a convenient word to flavour with when we are speaking of military costume. Generally he describes it as a garment of chain mail, but in one case 'a dinted brigandine' shows a faded red lion of St. George—alas! that red lion of Sir Conan's dream—'ramping on a discoloured ground,' so that the brigandine was sometimes a garment capable, like its name, of bearing some embroidery. Thus medieval local colour is obtained by daubing in strange words whose meaning Sir Conan guesses at and misunderstands.

That Sir Conan Doyle has learned little since the days when he fought with *The White Company* is shown by a later work, *A Duet, with an Occasional Chorus*. Here we have Sir Conan setting about a good work, and through the mouth of Mr. Frank Crosse telling us that the duty of us who live by London is to love and cherish its old stories and its present beauties. But Mr. Frank Crosse is a guide of the least trustworthy. We are ashamed for him and for his godfather Sir Conan when he leads his beloved and betrothed to the cabyard before Charing Cross station and with a grave face plants her before 'the beautiful old stone cross.'

'Six hundred years ago,' said Frank, as they paused and looked up, 'that old stone cross was completed, with heralds and armoured knights around it to honour her whose memory was honoured by the king. Now the corduroyed porters stand where the knights stood, and the engines whistle where the heralds trumpeted, but the old cross is the same as ever in the same old place. It is a little thing of that sort which makes one realize the unbroken history of our country.'

It is, on the contrary, 'a little thing of that sort which makes one realize' that the history of our country is but a toyshop-fancy even to our educated men and to those who, like Sir Conan Doyle, would fain be our teachers. That a man of liberal culture should take the Victorian erection with which the fancy of the South Eastern Railway directors have adorned their yard for 'a beautiful old stone cross' of the greatest days of the English architect's art, and should waste emotional wonder upon it is nothing less than amazing, and saddening withal.

We walk with Mr. Frank Crosse as far as the Abbey in chastened mood, passing on our way without comment the real site of 'the beautiful old cross.' Even the recollection of Edward I.'s heralds, who blow upon trumpets for no better reason than that the White Rabbit of Lewis Carroll was in after years to be pictured in a herald's tabard and blowing a trumpet, fails to cheer us. We leave Frank and Maude at the Abbey, for there Frank will explain that hanging upon a cross-beam above are the actual helmet and shield used by Henry V. at Agincourt, and this is another thing which is not so.

Now, when the antiquary has finished his carping at the men who live to amuse and cheer him, the last word remains after all with the novelist. Shall not the novelist reply that as archæology has been reckoned for ages no more than a fitting amusement for the closing years of elderly gentlemen, the science has left its work unorganized, unarranged and undone? It is not the business of the historian, of the novelist, or the painter to leave desk and easel to stumble along the ways of original research into medieval details. And all three may ask where is the row of volumes which they should find on the library shelf to give them in clear and trustworthy fashion the points they need in matters touching the customs, dress and language of our English forefathers.

So with happy remembrances of a good story well told, and there are too few of such, we leave *The White Company* to go its jolly way, blowing as is its wont upon its nakers, a kind of kettledrum which the good knight Sir Conan, who is uncertain of the meaning of the word, insists upon their using for trumpets.<sup>1</sup>

OSWALD BARRON.

<sup>1</sup> The Bab Balladmonger who invites us to 'blow the spirit-stirring harp like anything!' may here find countenance and good company.





THE FIRST PAGE OF A BOOK OF ARMS

HO MS 1191

# A FIFTEENTH CENTURY BOOK OF ARMS

**T**HIS book of arms, once in the possession of Randle Holme, whose signature is found upon the first folio, is now amongst the Harleian MSS. at the British Museum, being numbered 2169 in that collection, and entitled 'Aunciant Coates.' Seventy-one leaves remain out of seventy-six or more. It is especially interesting as an example of decadent armory in the intermediate period between the practice of the art in the great days of heraldry and the charlatanry of its revival as a so-called science under the Tudors. The book of arms before us is a collection of hasty trickings with a pen, a very few being roughly coloured, and it is hoped that our illustrations, which are from photographs specially taken for *The Ancestor*, may fairly represent their original. It will be seen that unequal and coarse as is the execution of the work the artist shows by his bold and well balanced sketches of many of the figures that he is capable of much finer work than would appear at a first glance at his armorial crudities.

Another reason for reproducing this book of arms in its completeness may be found in the language of the compilers, for the original drawings are spotted with words and phrases which we have endeavoured to inlay in our own blazon, which has followed as far as may be the form of the customary armorial language of the time.

The beginning of this roll is somewhat unpromising to the student. The arms of the kings of the wild places of the earth, of the nine worthy conquerors, pagan, Jew and Christian, of the kings which were once in England, and of the old English nobles, quaint as they are, are the common-places of such books. But in the latter part of the work we shall be introduced to many and valuable blazons of the author's contemporaries which would otherwise be hard to find, for fifteenth century heraldry, strangely enough, is darker to delve in than that of the fourteenth or thirteenth centuries.

The date of the roll is evidently the reign of Henry VI.,



the sovereign glorified in the last of the creaking verses which follow the pictures of English kings on horseback at the opening of the book. A more exact date is perhaps afforded by the presence of a number of London shields, which include those of Wyfolde or Wywold, Gregory and Norman, Lord Mayors in 1450, 1451 and 1453, and that of John Derby, sheriff of London in 1446. Here also we have the arms of John Stockton and William Stoker, who were to be Lord Mayors in 1470 and 1483, and the arms of the Tallow Chandlers, granted in 1456.

[folio 1]

*Thys Wylyam dowke of Normandye. As bokys olde makyth mencyun.*

*By just tytyll and by hys chewalreys. Made kynge by quonqwrest of Brewtus Albyon.*

*Putt owte Herrowde and toke possessyon. And bare hys crowne full one and xx yere.*

*Beryed at Kane thus sayth the croneclere.*

1. *Goulys* a lion gold with a border engrailed gold [FITZALAN] quartering checkered gold and asure [WARENNE]. *Mayster* TOMAS ARRUNDELL,<sup>1</sup> *Byschoppe of Caunterbery.*
2. *The feld* sable with a cross engrailed ermine and a crescent ermine in the quarter. *Master* ROBARDE HALLA[M] [Bishop of Salisbury, 1408-17].

[folio 1 b]

3. At the back of this first leaf is a torn fragment of a shield having apparently these arms: *sylvyr* three ragged staves sable. Over the shield is written . . . *on pas done uncore.* [This is probably the shield of SUBSTON.]

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1397-98 and 1399-1414.

[folio ii]

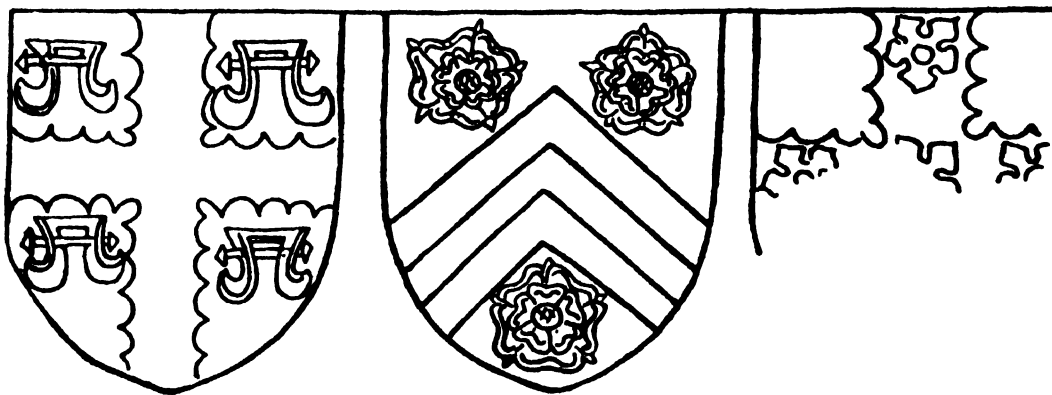
[Here follows the like figure of a king upon a horse with these verses above it.]

*The fyfth Herrey of Knyghthode the loaesterre. Wyse . . .  
uly to termyne.*

*Reyght fortunat prewyd yn pece and werre. Gretly expert  
and marchall dyscyplyne.*

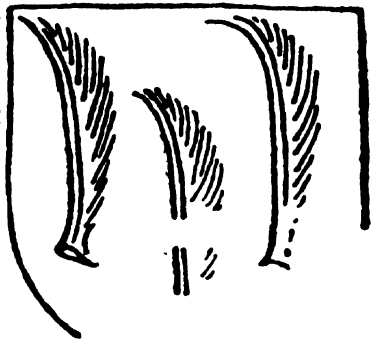
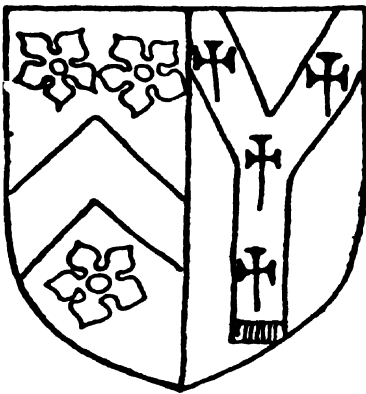
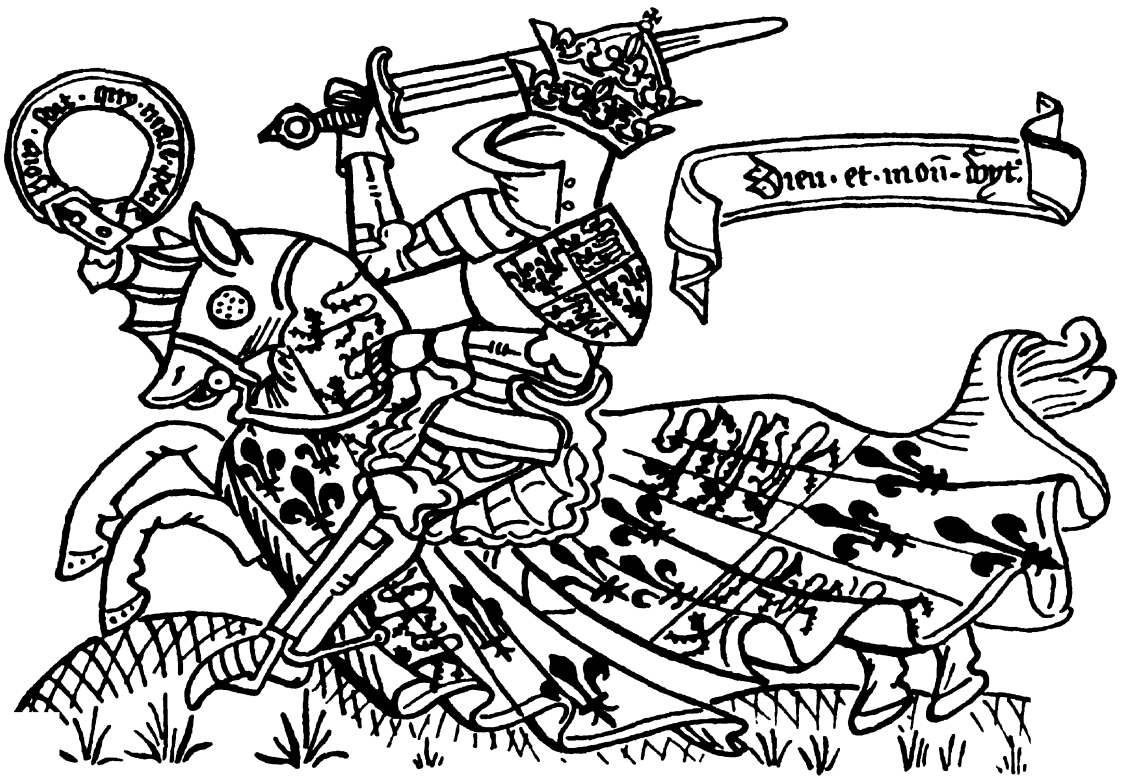
*Worthy to stonde amonge the worthy ix. Reyned x yere who  
so lyst to have rewarde.*

*Lyth at Westmestyr nott fer from Seynt Edward.*



4. A cross engrailed between four water bougets [BOURCHIER].
5. Sylvyr two cheverons sabyll between three roses [gules]  
[WYKEHAM].
6. A cross engrailed goullys with five pierced cinqfoils thereon.  
[Priory of HEDYNGTON (Edington), co. Wilts ?]

[folio iii]



*Thys sext Henrey browght forth yn all wertues. By just tytyll byryn by anerytaunce a fore prowde by the grace of Cryst Jesus. To were ij crownys of Ynglonde and of Fraunce. To whom God hath gevyn soverayne suffysaunce of wertus lyfe. And chose hym for hys knyght. Long to regoyse and reygne yn hys reyght.*

7. A cheveron between three pierced cinqfoils—impaling the arms of the see of Canterbury—*aseur a pall sylure* with four crosses formy fitchy. MAYSTER HARRY CHYCHELEY, Byschoppe of Cauntyrbery [1414-1443].

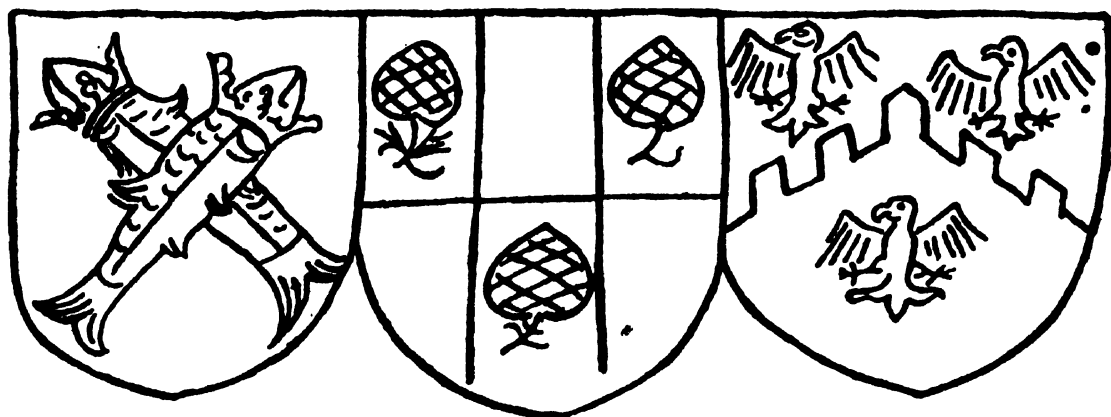
8. *Sylvyr a lion goullys armyd w' aseure croune and . . .*  
*LEUSANDBERGH Cardynal, Cardynall of Ro . . .* [LUXEM-  
 BURG].
9. *Sable three palm branches gold.* MAYSTER JOHN CHAUNDLER.

[folio iv]

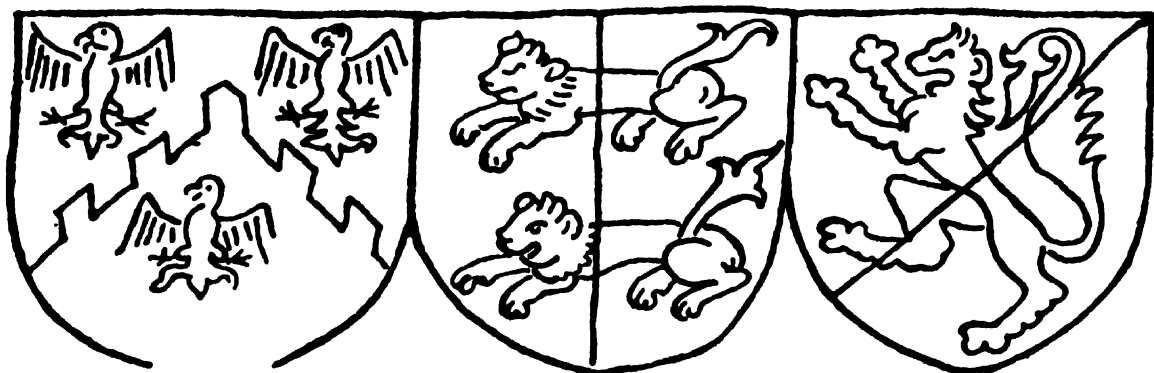
Three leaves are wanting before this folio. The page is headed—

*The pe de grewe be reyght lyne  
 Fownd and prewyd by anerytaunce  
 How Kynge Herry the Sexyth nowght coleyne  
 Ys trewe Kynge of Fraunce.*

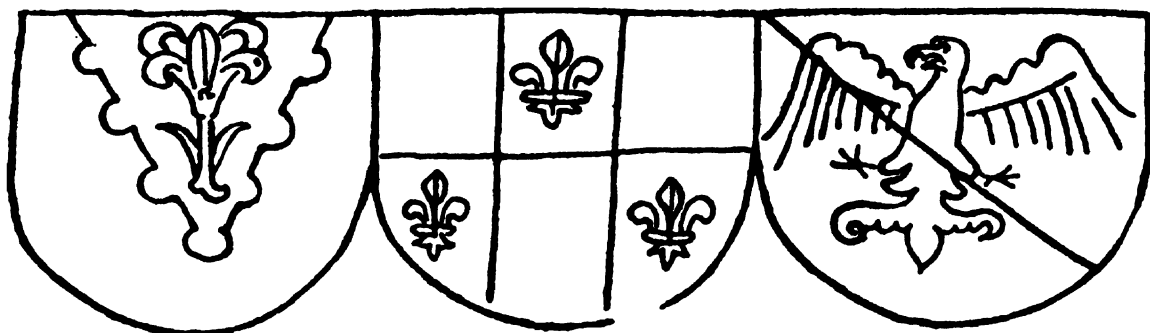
But no pedigree follows.



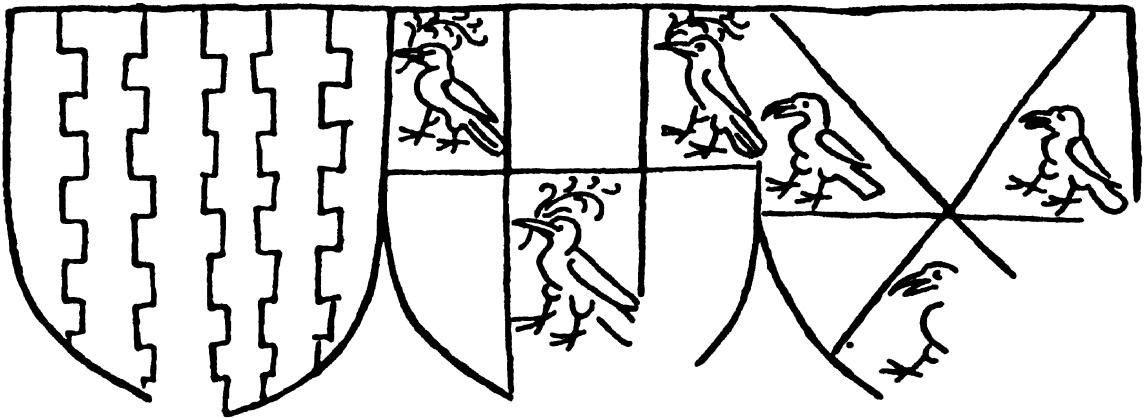
10. *Aseure two crossed fish sylvyr with crowns of gold.* [THE STOCKFISHMONGERS OF LONDON.]
11. *Six pieces* and *goullys with three pyneapplys of gold in the gules.*
12. *Party cheveronwise battled gold and aseure with three eglis countyrcolorys after the felde* [JOHN DERBY, a sheriff of London in 1446]. •



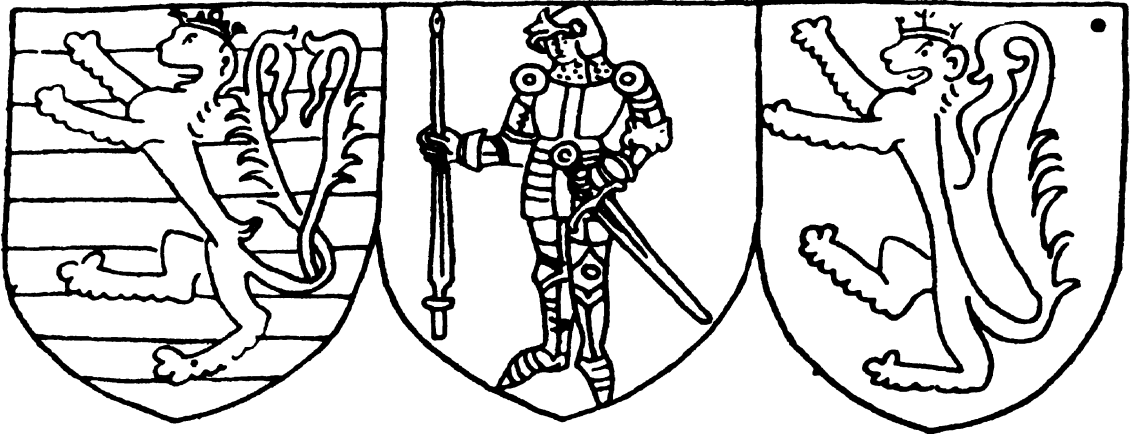
13. Party cheveronwise battled *gold* and *sabyll* with three *eglys contyrcolorys*. [Possibly for Sir William Taylor, Lord Mayor in 1411. His arms are generally given as gold with a dance sable between three eagles sable.]
14. Party *sylvyr* and *aseur* with two couching lions *contyrcolorys*. [Probably the shield of WILLIAM GREGORY, Lord Mayor of London in 1451, whose arms are generally given with the two lions rampant back to back, as in Harl. MS. 1349.]
15. Party bendwise, or 'embelif' *sylvyr* and *sabyll* with a lion *contyrcolorys enbelyfe after the felde*. ROTE.



16. Silver a pile botony sable and thereon a lily flower silver with stalk and leaves.
17. Six pieces gold and azure with three *flourdlys of sylvyr* in the azure pieces.
18. Party bendwise azure and silver an eagle *enbelyf contyrcolorys armyd w' gold*. [? BLAKENHALE.]

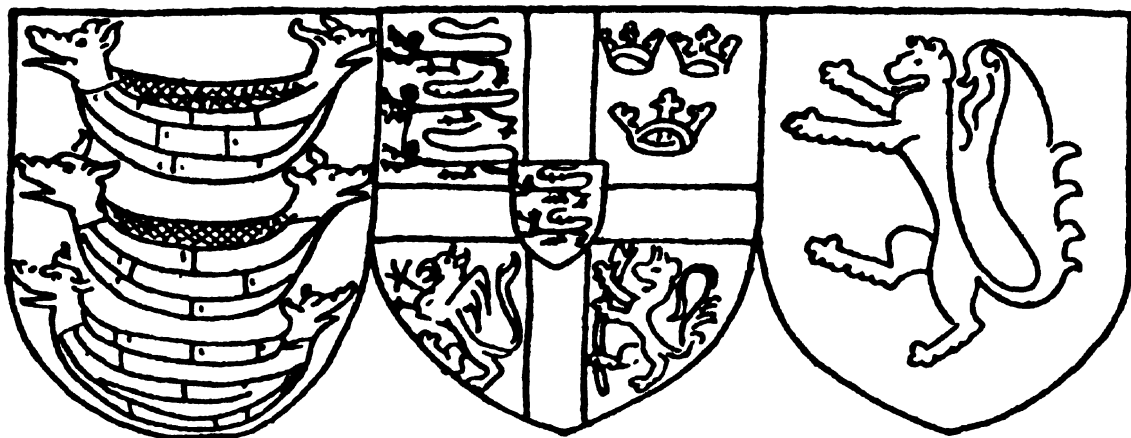


19. Paly battled silver and gules.
20. Six pieces azure and silver with three *dowys* with sprigs in their beaks in the azure pieces. [Above the shield is written, in a later hand, TALLOW CHANDLERS. These arms were granted in 1456.]
21. Gyronny of six pieces azure and silver with three birds in the silver pieces. [The arms of WILLIAM STOKER, who died Lord Mayor in 1484, the year of the sweating sickness, in which year were three Lord Mayors of London. The birds should be popinjays.]



[folio 4 b]

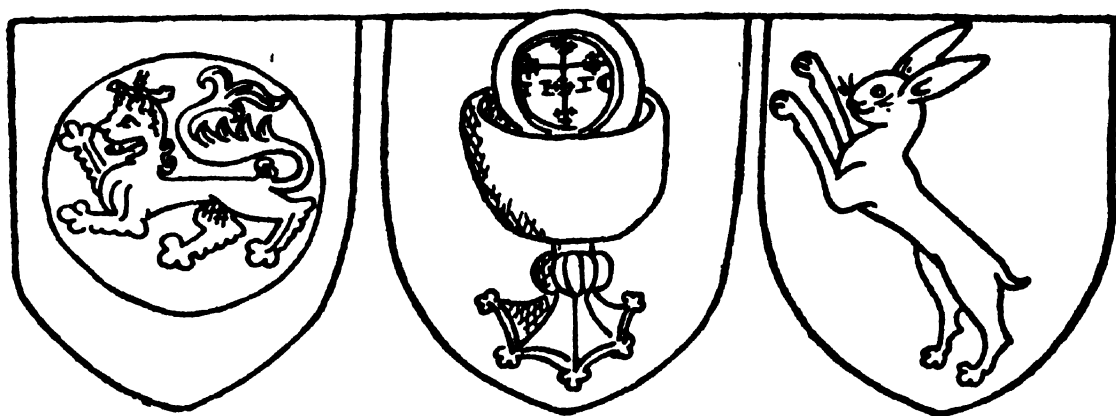
22. Silver four bars azure with a lion gules crowned. ROY DE SYPYR [CYPRUS] *the arms of Ierewsalem qwartly w<sup>t</sup> all.* In the margin is a rough trick of the arms of Jerusalem.
23. *A berythe of asewre an ymage of sylvyr of seynt gorge.* THE KYNGE OF SAVASTOPOLO.
24. A crowned lion. ROY DE ERMONYE.



25. Azure three hulls of long ships of gold with dragon heads of gules at prow and stern. ROY DE NORREWAYE.
26. A silver cross the first quarter being of gold with three leopards azure, the second of azure with three golden crowns, the third of silver with a griffon of gules and the fourth of gules with a golden lion holding an axe. On the cross is an escutcheon of gold with two leopards azure. ROY DE DACYE.
27. Gold a lion of gules—corrected in a note to a lion passant. *The armys of BREWTE the fyrst that ever conqweryd Yngelond.*

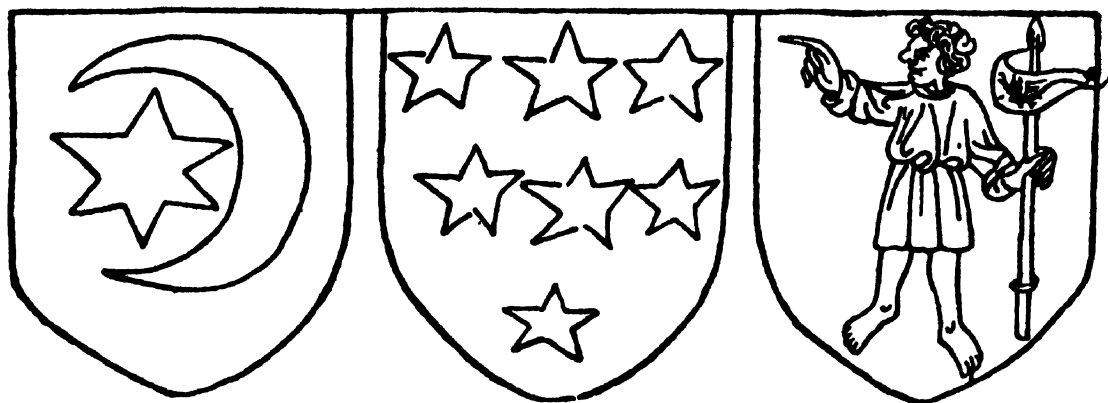


28. Party gules and silver with two bends of silver in the gules. SIR LAWNCELOT DE LAKE.
29. *The feld wert* with three golden griffons passant. SIR GAWAYNE *the good knyght*. Below this shield is another, now half torn away, which is to be *part w<sup>t</sup>* GAWAYNE. It bears sable fretty silver with a label gules.
30. Silver a wyvern *wertt armyd w<sup>t</sup> gowlys*. UTER PENDRAGON.



[folio v]

31. Gold a roundel sable and thereon a lion passant of silver with a crown. THE GENTYLL SOWDAN.
32. *The feld of sabyll* with a golden chalice and a *tortose of sylvyr*. THE SOWDEN OF BABYLOYNE.
33. Azure a golden hare leaping. ROY DE TATE.



[Here follow the arms of the three Kings of Cologne.]

34. Azure the waxing moon of gold with a golden molet between her horns. ROY JASPER DE COLOYNE.
35. Azure seven golden molets. ROY MELCHER DE COLOYNE.
36. A man clad in a coat girdled at the waist, having his legs bare. He points with his right hand and in his left hand he holds a lance with a pennon of a wyvern. ROY BALTEZER DE COLOYNE.





37. *The feld of aseure with a golden ship having the mast gold and the sayle sylvyr.* THE ARMYS OF ORKENY.
38. *The feld aseure the griffon in the felde rampant [tricked as passant] all of golde.* ROY DE GRYFFON.
39. Azure three golden lions' heads rased. SIR GAWAYNE THE GENTYLL. [Over this name is written ROY DE MARROKE.]
40. The torn shield at the foot of this folio is of silver with a sable wyvern. The arm grasping the wyvern is clad in gules barred with gold. A note explains that it is *part with the chaleys*, that is to say, impaled with the chalice coat of BABYLOYNE above described [No. 32].



[folio 5 b]

## THE IX WORTHY CONQWEROURYS.

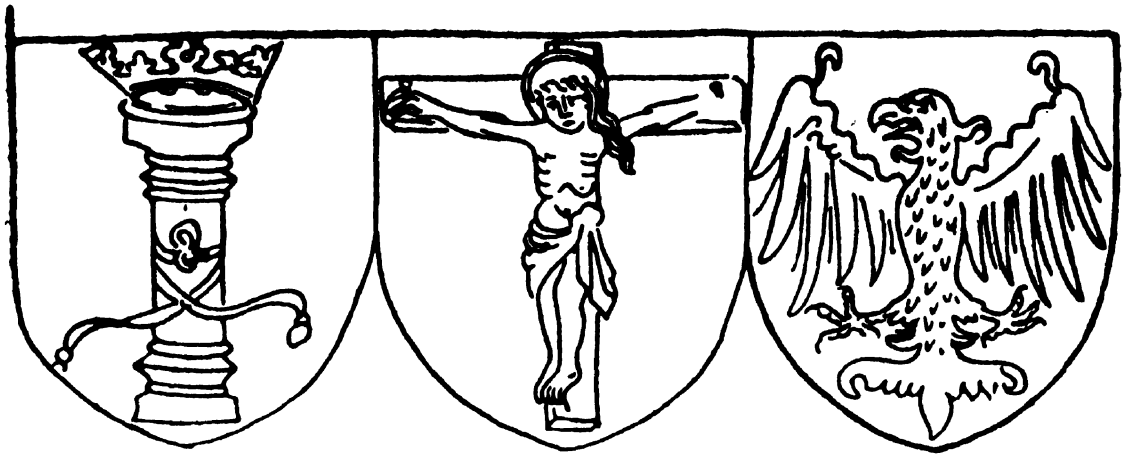
41. Sable two fighting lions of gold. ECTOR DE TROYE.
42. Gules a golden lion rampant sitting in a silver chair and holding an axe of azure. ALYXAUNDYR MAGNUS.
43. Gules a two headed eagle sable. JULYUS SESARE.



44. Azure a harp of gold. ROY DAVYTH.  
 45. Lozengy silver and gules with a wyvern sable. DEWKE JOSEWE.  
 46. Gold two *cornysch chowys* with *beke* and *fet rede*. JUDAS MACHABEUS.

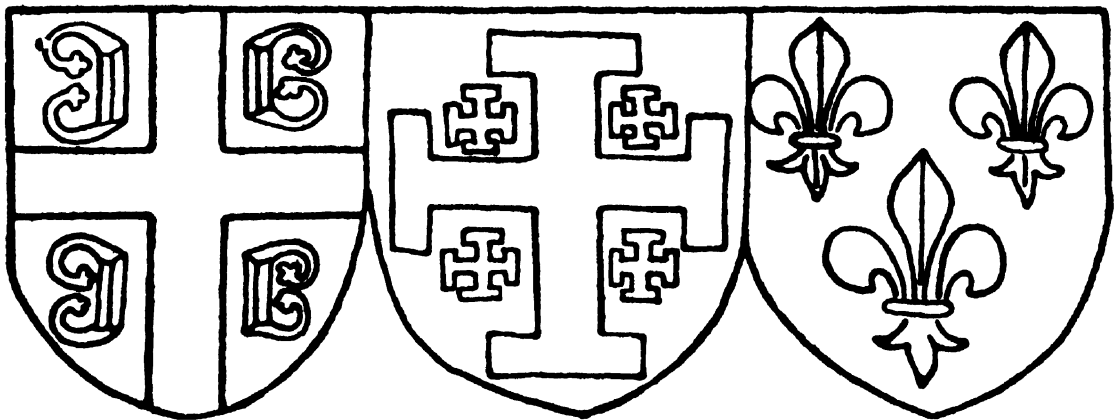


47. Gules three golden crowns palewise. ROY ARTHUR.  
 48. The old coat of France dimidiated with the emperor's coat of the two headed eagle. ROY CHARLEMAYNE. The eagle side has a note saying *tbys syde before*.  
 49. A jumbled trick which is evidently meant for the coat of Jerusalem dimidiated with a coat of gules with a golden escarbocle. GODFFRAY DE BOLLOYNE.



[folio 6 b]

50. Gules a silver column bound about with a cord and crowned with a golden crown. THE POPE OF ROOME, MARTYNE DE COLUMNIS.<sup>1</sup>
51. Azure the figure of Christ nailed upon a golden cross. PRESTER JOHN.
52. Gold an eagle sable. EMPEROWRE OF ROME ET DE ALMAYNE.

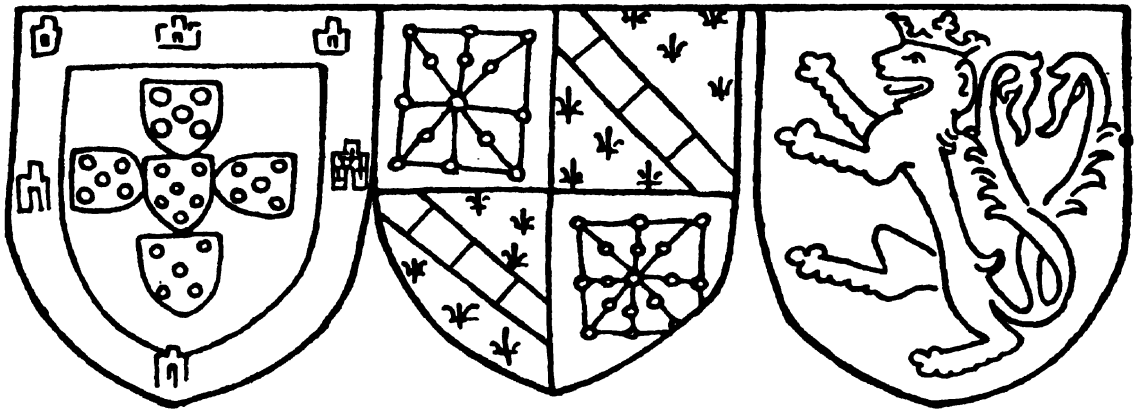


53. Gold a cross gules between four fire-steels gules. THE EMPEROWRE OF COSTANTYNE LE NOBLE AND OF GRACE.
54. Silver a cross potent between four like crosses all of gold. ROY DE JEREUSALEM.
55. Azure three fleurs de lys of gold. ROY DE FRAUNCE.

<sup>1</sup> Martin V. (Otho Colonna) 1417-24.



56. France quartered with England. ROYE DE ENGLETARE ET DE FRAUNCE.
57. Gules a golden castle [for Castile] quartering silver a lion *porpyll* [for Leon]. ROY DE SPAYNE ET DE CASTYLE.
58. Paly gold and gules of ten pieces ROY DE ARRAGON ET DE CESCYLE. A note is added—but *iiij paly of gowlys and the feld of gowlys*.



[folio 6 b]

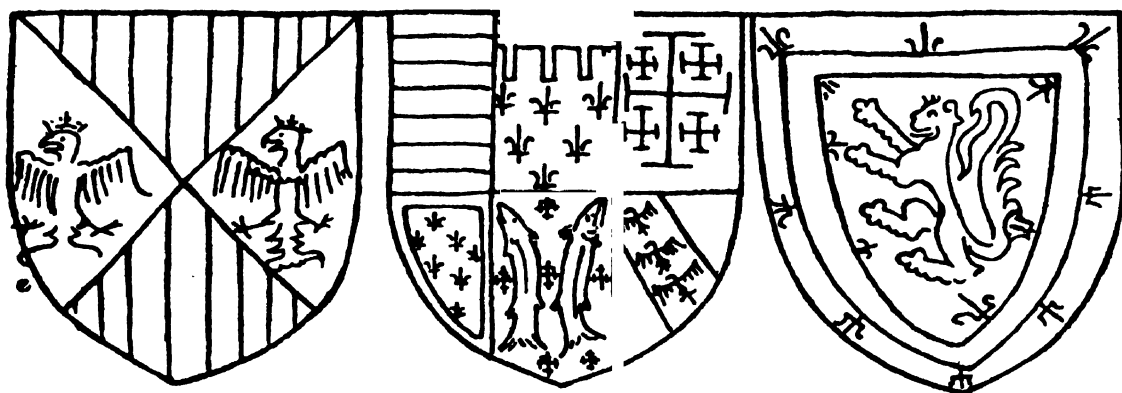
59. Silver five escutcheons of azure set crosswise each with five roundels of silver, *the bordewr gowlys with the castelys gold*. The artist seems to have abandoned his thought of setting the five escutcheons upon a cross paty of vert. ROY DE PORTYNGALE.
60. Gules the Navarrese net of golden chains quartering Old France with a bend silver and gules gobony. ROY DE NAVARRENE.
61. (Silver ?) a lion (gules ?) with a golden crown. ROY DE BEAUME.



62. Silver three bars gules impaled with the old coat of France  
ROY DE HONGERYE.

63. Gules *a kynge on horsse bakke* silver. ROY DE POYLE.

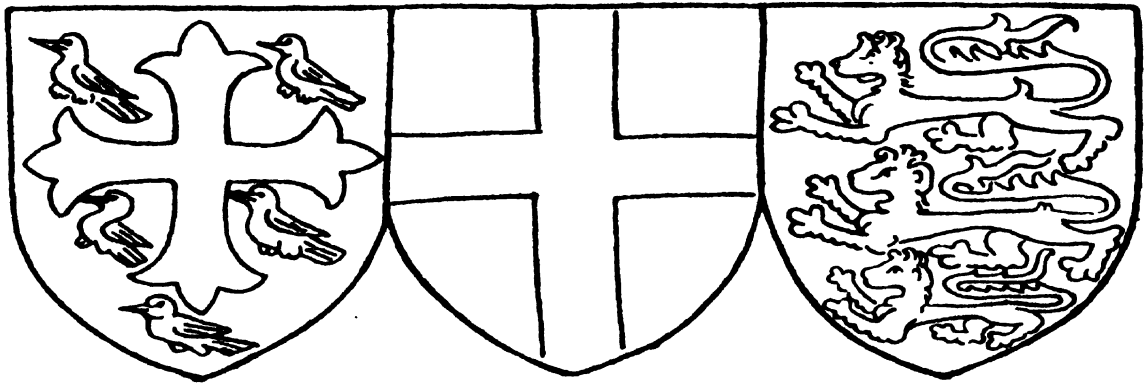
64. The old coat of France with a label gules, impaled with  
Jerusalem. ROY DE NAPLYS.



65. Party saltirewise—the chief and foot gold with *iiij* *palys*  
*of gowlys* and the flanking pieces each silver with an  
eagle sable with a golden crown. ROY DE CESCYLE THE  
OLDE.

66. Six pieces, the first barry silver and gules *but of vj* *pecys*,  
although tricked as three bars gules [SICILY], the second  
with the old coat of France and a label gules [NAPLES],  
the third with the arms of Jerusalem, the fourth with  
the old coat of France and a bordure gules [ANJOU], the  
fifth azure crusilly gold and two golden barbel back to  
back [BAR], the sixth gold with three eagles of silver  
on a bend gules [LORRAINE]. ROY DE CESCYLE, DEWKE  
DE ANGOYE.

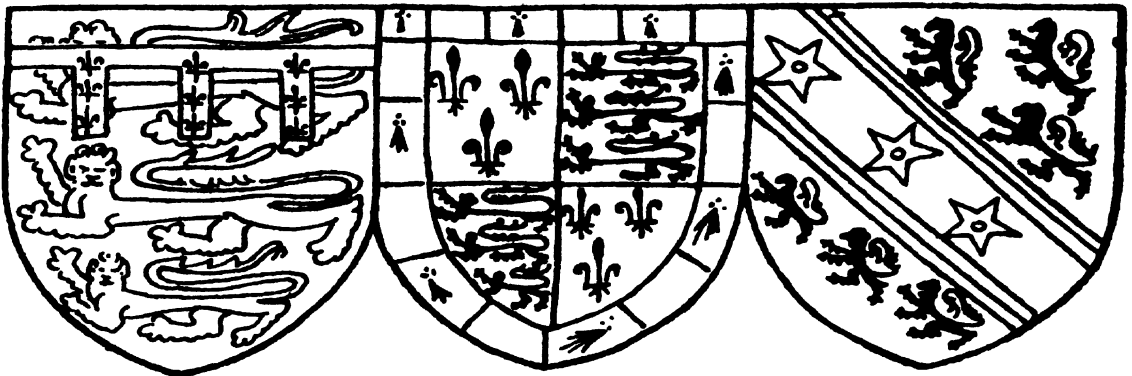
67. *The feld of gold the dowbyll tressore flourte all gowlys the lyone*  
*of the same.* ROY DE SCOTTYS.



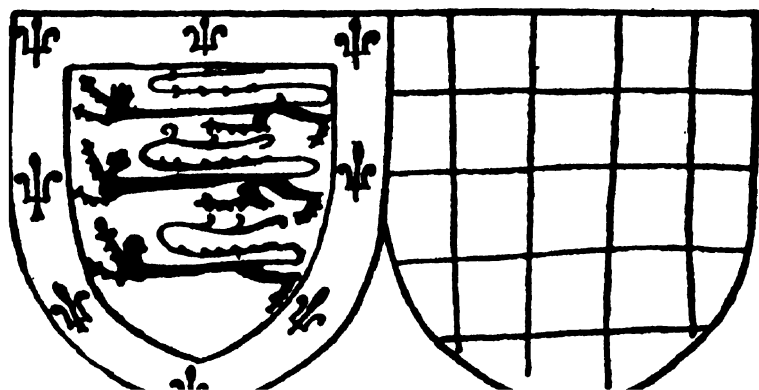
[folio 7]

*The lordys that bene past here afore tyme.*

68. Azure a cross paty gold and five *merlettys* gold. ROY EDWARD Sc.
69. Silver a cross gules. SEYNT GORGE.
70. Gules three lions passant [sic] of gold. [SEYNT . . . KYNGE struck out] KYNG OF ENGLAND.



71. England with a label of France. DEWKE OF LANCASTYR.
72. France and England with a border of azure and ermine gobony. DEWKE OF EXCESTRE—BEWFORT.
73. Azure a bend and two cotises of . . . between six *lyonys golde*, with three pierced molets on the bend. ERLE OF HERFFORDE [corrected in a later hand to Northampton].

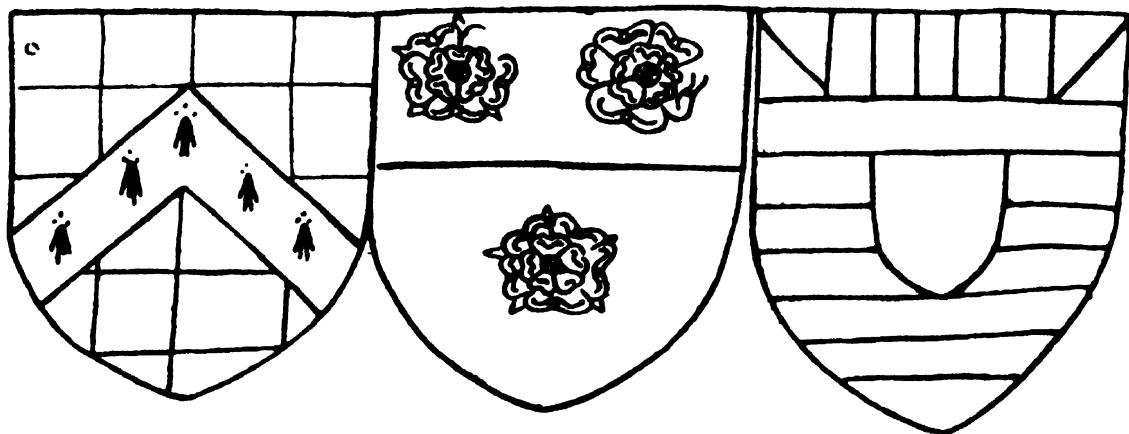


74. Gold three leopards azure. ROY DE DENMARKE.

75. *The armys of Yngelond the bordore sylvyr and the flouwdelyes of golde.* ERLE OF HONTYNGETON. The coat and name are struck through by a later pen.

76. *Gold and asewre checche.* ERLE OF WARREYNE.

At the foot of this folio is a rough trick of the arms of Edward the Confessor impaled with France and England —EDWARD *and* YNGELOND.



[folio 7 b]

77. *Gold and aseure checche with a cheveron ermine.* ERLE OF WARREWYKE, SIR GYE.

78. Silver a chief gules with three roses countercoloured. ERLE OF HAMPTON, SIR BEWYS.

79. Azure three bars gold and a chief of gold with three pales and two gyrons of azure with an escutcheon of silver over all. ERLE OF MARCHE.



80. Gold a cross gules. ERLE OF ULSTYR.

81. Azure three open *barnaklys* of golde and a chief ermine with a demi lion gules. ERLE OF GENEWYLE.

82. Gules a lion gold [FITZALAN] quartered with golde and aseure checche [WARENNE]. ERLE OF ARRONDELL.

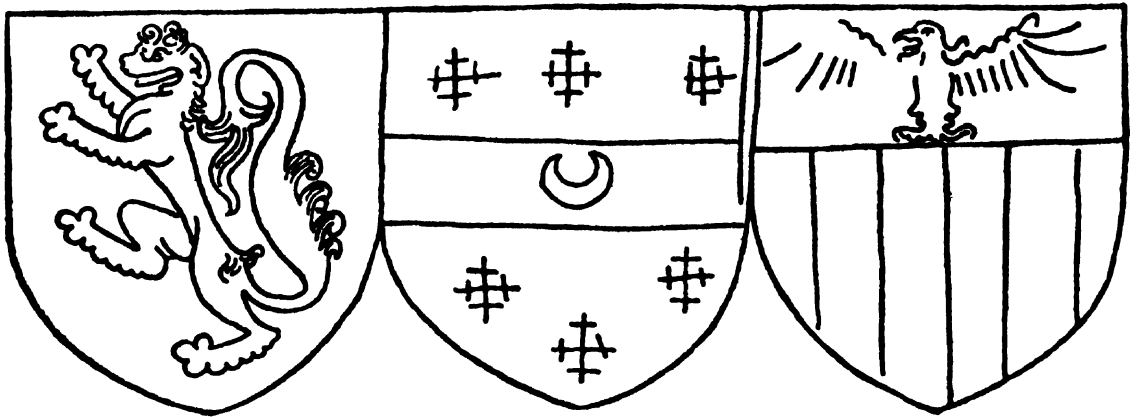


83. Silver a lion gules with a crown, the *bordure sabyll besaunte* of golde. ERLE OF CORNEWAYLE.

84. Gold a *lyone of purpull*. ERLE OF LYNCOLNE.

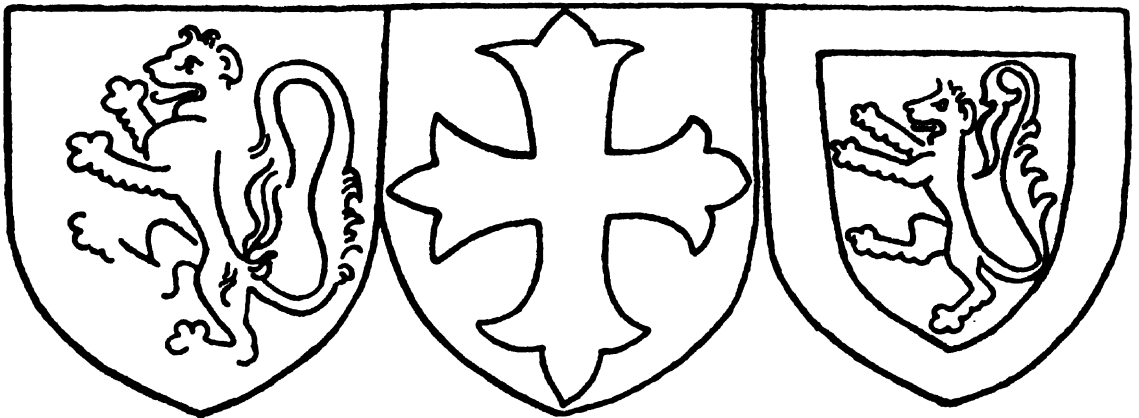
85. *Sylvyr and aseure berle* with an orle of *vij or ix merlettys gowllys* [VALENCE].



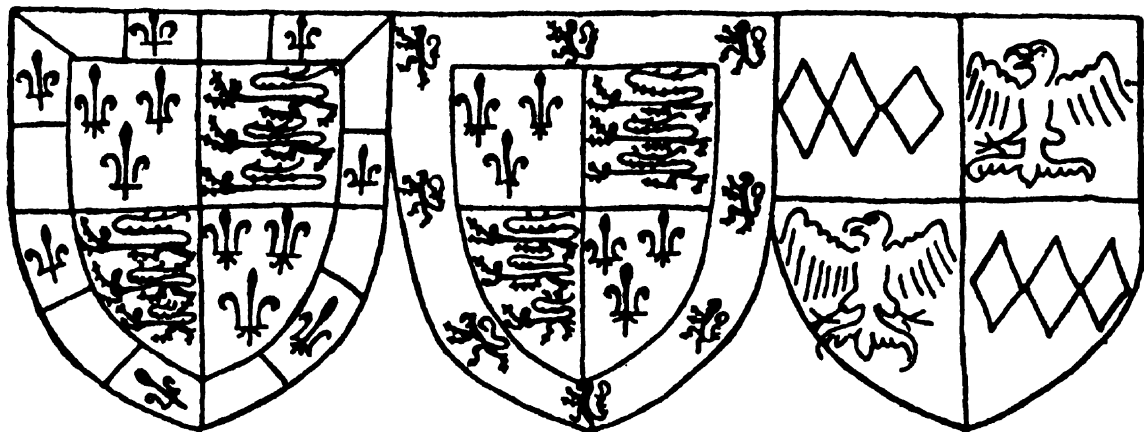


[folio 8]

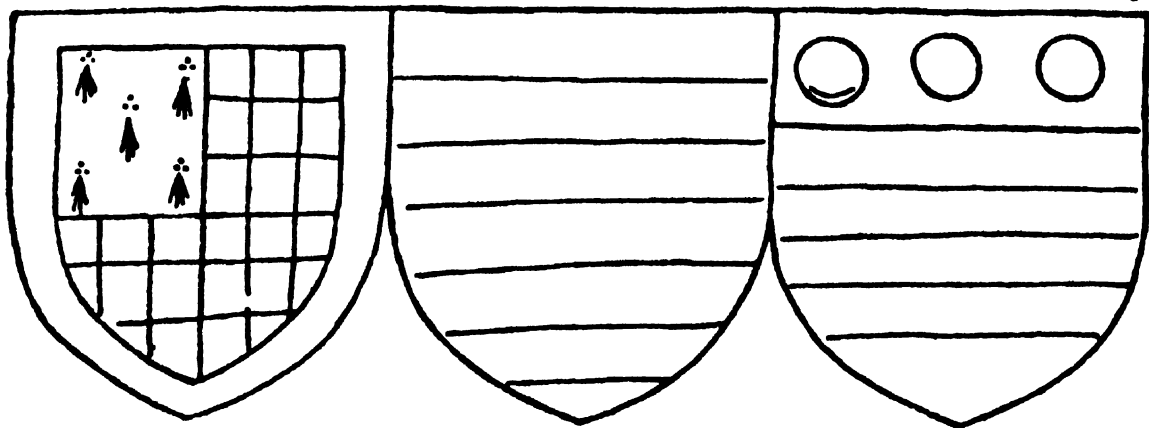
86. Gules a lion silver *armyd w<sup>t</sup> aseure*. ERLE MARCHAL MOWBRAY.
87. Gules a fesse gold and six crosslets gold, with a crescent sable on the fesse. ERLE OF WOSCESTRE.
88. Paly silver and vert [in a later hand vair and gules] a chief gold with an eagle . . . ERLE OF PENBROKE, SIR FRAUNCYS DE CORTETYNGEM? [corrected in a later hand to ERLE OF MORTAYNE AND BOLOIGNE].



89. *Gold and wert party* a lion gules. BYGOT DUKE [sic] OF NORTHEFOLK. At the side of this shield is a rough trick of a shield with a 'gurge.'
90. Gules a cross paty of *sylvyr and asewre werre*. COUNT DE AMARLE.
91. Silver a lion sable with a 'border of sable' ['azure' in a later hand]. THE LORD BURNELL.

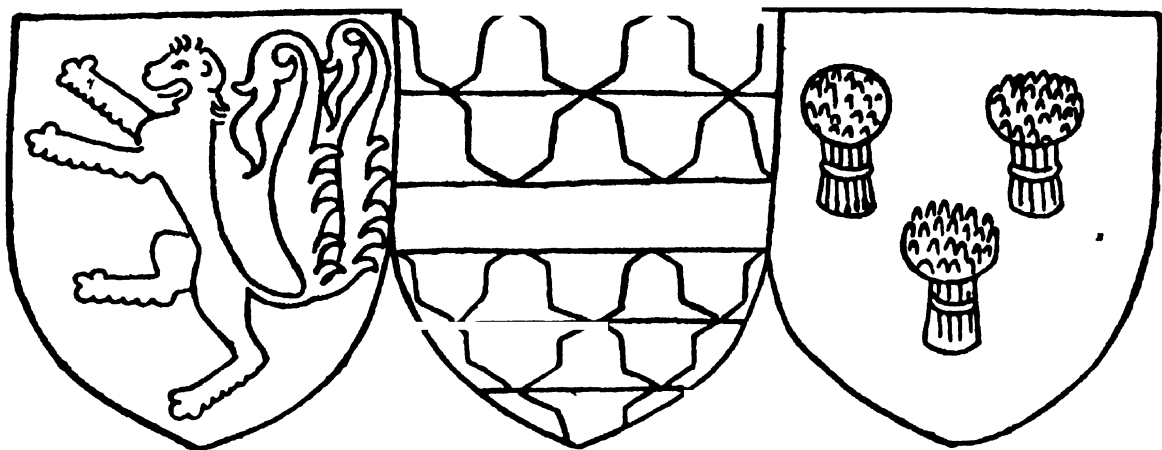


92. France and England with a border *sylvyr* and *aseure* gobbone with the *flowerdelyce* of *golde*. COUNT DE PERCH, BEWFORDE.
93. France and England with a *bordore sylvyr* with *lyonys purpull*. COUNT DE CAMBRYGGE.
94. Silver a fesse indented gules of three *feselys* [MONTAGUE] quartered with gold an eagle vert [MAHERMER]. COUNT DE SALYSBERY, MOUNTEGEW.



[folio 8 b]

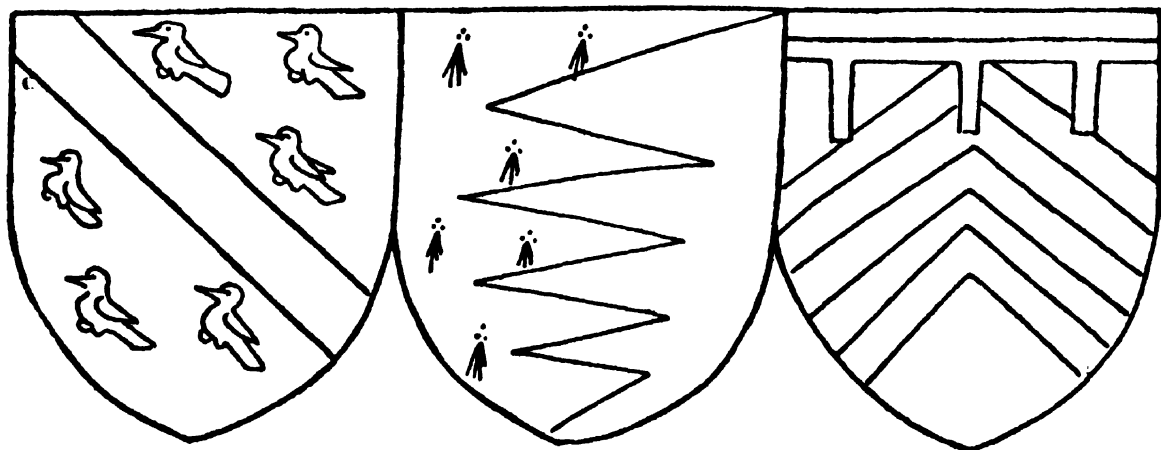
95. *Golde* and *aseure checke* with a quarter ermine and a border gules. COWND DE RYCHEMONDE.
96. Gold three bars gules. [Lo! HARCOURT in a later hand.]
97. Barry gold and gules with three roundels gules in the chief. LORD WAKE.



98. Gules a lion silver with a forked *tayll*. COUNT DE LEYCESTYR.

99. *Sylvyr and aseure werre* a fesse gules. LORD MERMYON.

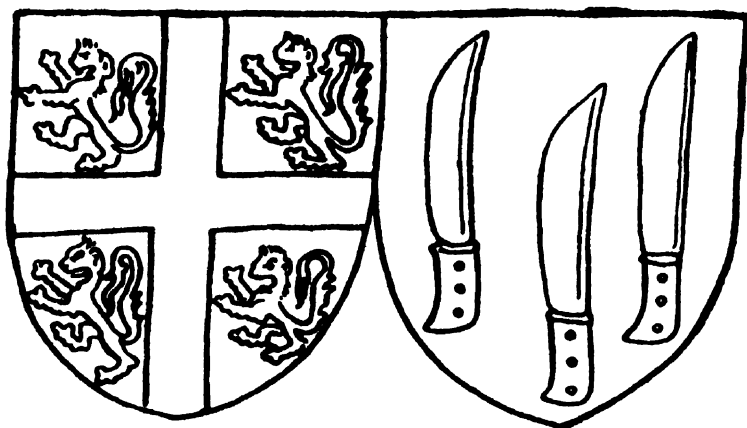
100. Azure three sheaves of gold. COUNT DE CHESTYR.



101. Silver a bend gules and six martlets gules. LORD FORNYWALE.

102. Party ermine [altered in a later hand to silver] and gules indented. COUNT DE LEYCESTYR [altered in a later hand to SIMON SENTLEZ, Count de HUNTINGTON].

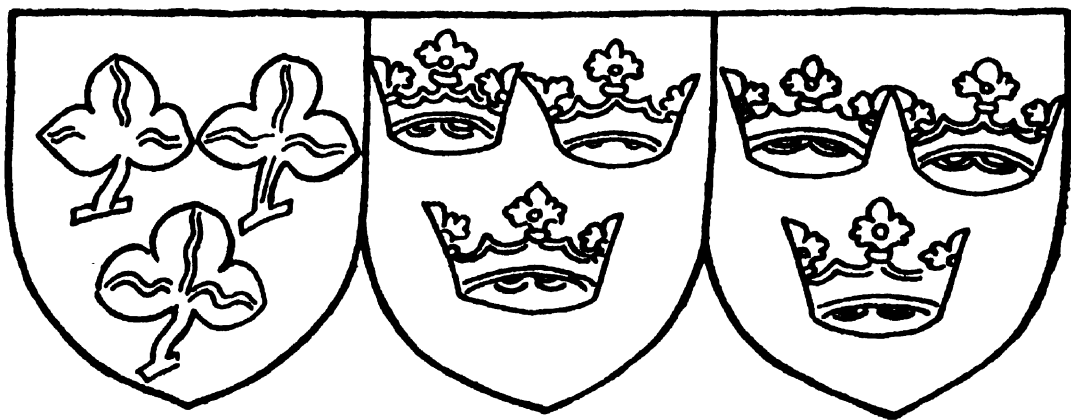
103. Gold three cheverons gules with a label azure. COWNT DE CLARE. SIR GYLBERT [in a later hand E : GLOSTER].



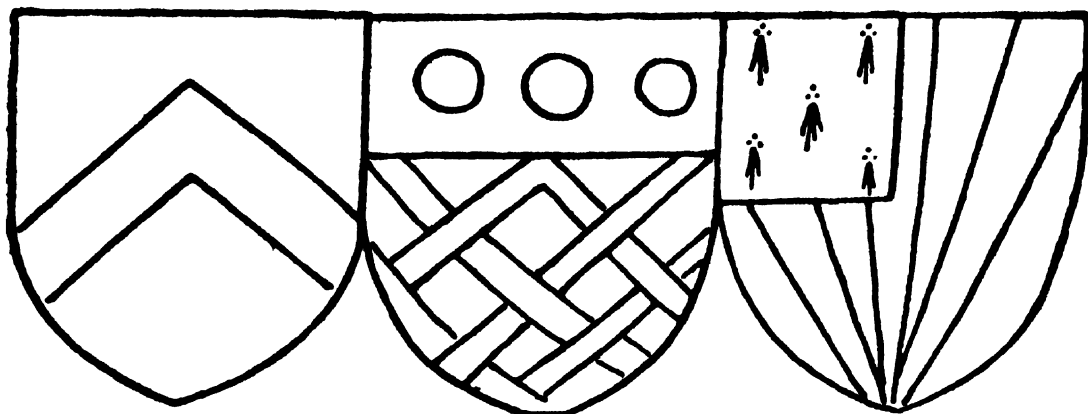
[folio 9]

*Thes beth the vij kyngys that dwelhyd yn Yngelond attongys.*

104. A cross between four lions. SEYNT OSWALDE. ROY DE NORTHWMBERLONDE.
105. Gules three knives or seaxes of silver with golden hafts. ROY DE KENT.
106. Gules [blank]. ROY DE ESSEX



107. Azure three trefoils silver. ROY DE SOWTHSEX.
108. Silver three crowns gules. ROY DE NORTHFOLKE.
109. Azure three crowns silver. ROY DE MARCHELOND. LYN COLLCHYRE.

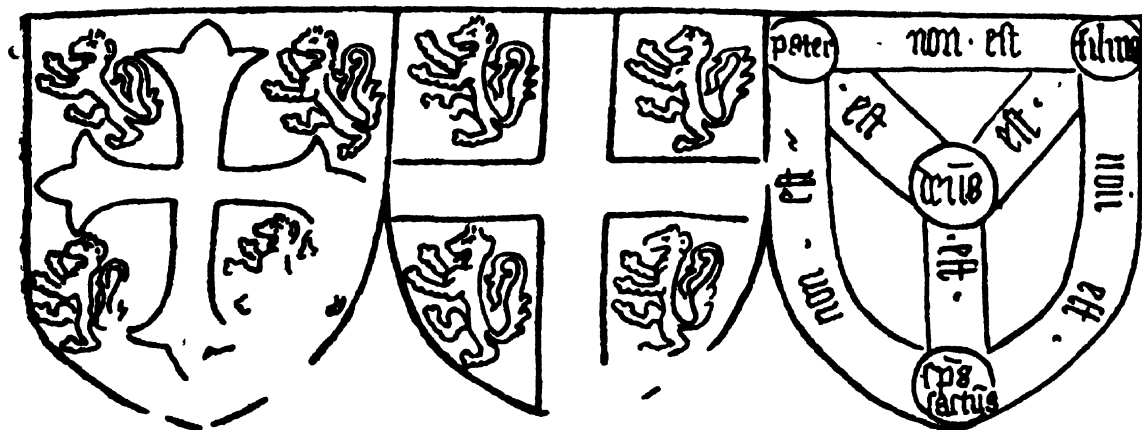


110. Gold a cheveron gules. COUNT DE STAFFORDE.

111. Gold fretty sable and a chief sable with three bezants.  
LORD SEINCTAMOUNT.

112. Gold three piles gules with a quarter ermine [BASSET].

*Here be vj of the kyngys that dwellyd all att oo tyme yn Yngelonde  
And Seynt Edwardys armys was the sevynth.*

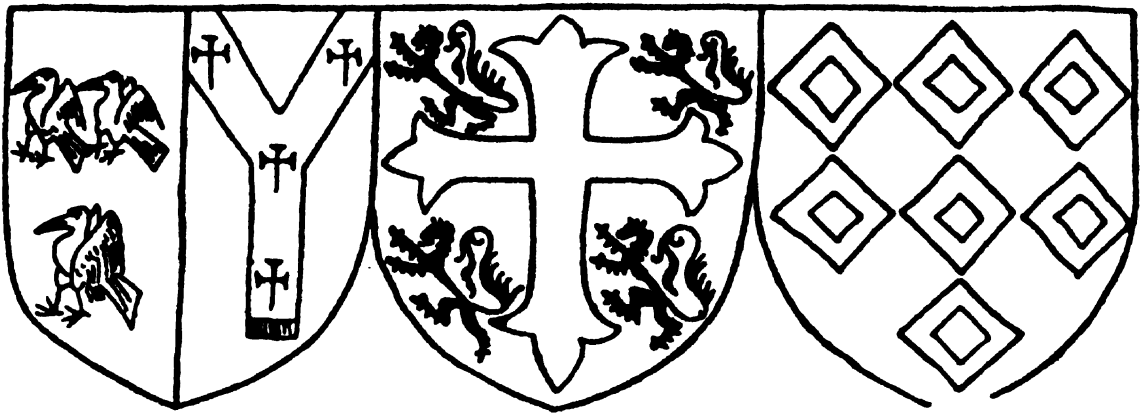


[folio 9 b]

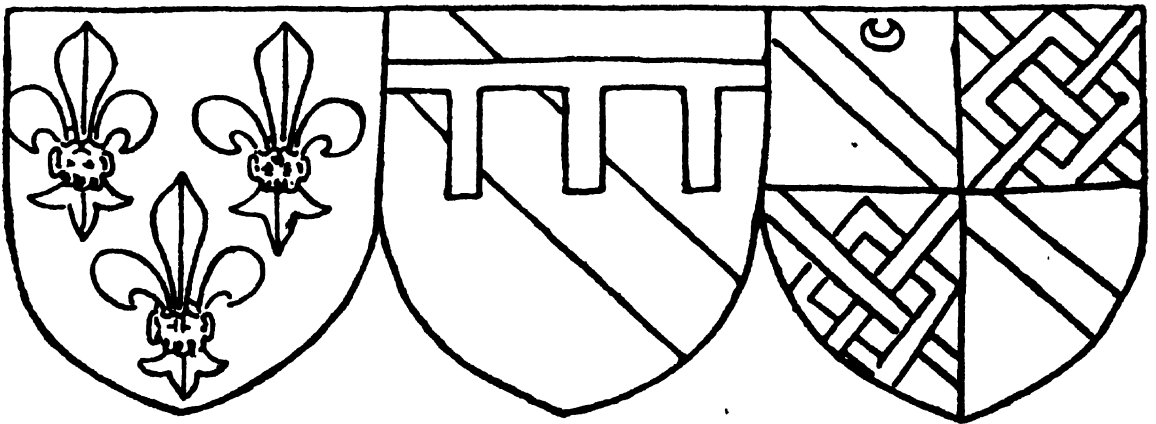
113. Azure a cross paty gold between four lions gold.  
SANCTUS CUTBERTUS EPISCOPUS.

114. Purpull a cross gold between four lions gold. SANCTUS  
OSWALDUS.

115. Azure with the device of the Trinity in silver. SENT  
MYHELL ARMY.



116. Silver *iiij cornysch chowys* impaled with azure a pall silver charged with five crosses formy fitchy [CANTERBURY]. SAINT THOMAS OF CAUNTERBERY.
117. Azure a cross paty gold between four *lyonseus of sylver*. SAINT CUTHBERD OF DERHAM.
118. Gold seven voided lozenges of gules. SAINT W. OF YORKE.



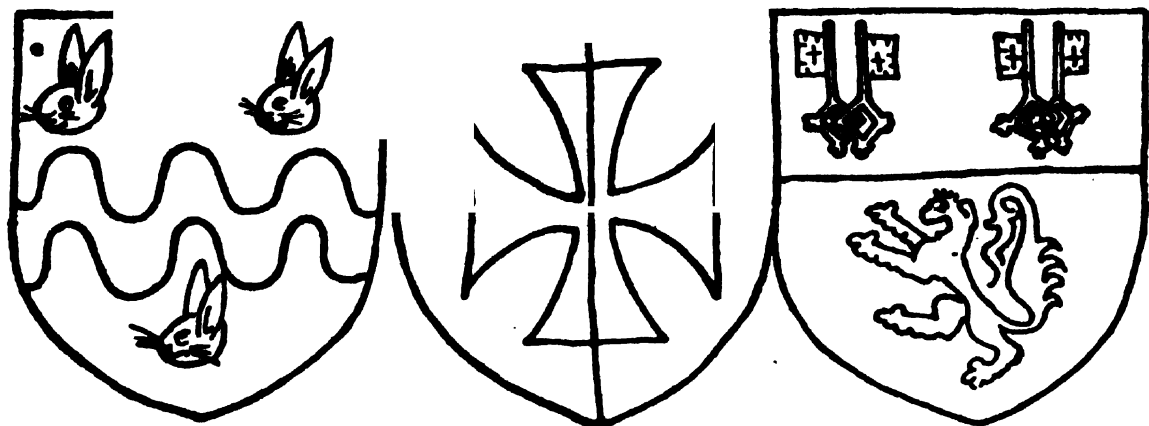
119. Gules three fleurs de lys out of leopards' heads gold. SAINT THOMAS OF HERFORDE. DE CANTHILUPO.
120. Azure a bend gold with a label of silver. MAYSTER SCROPE, BUYSCHOPPE OF YORKE.
121. Silver a bend sable with a crescent in the chief, quartered with gules fretty gold.<sup>1</sup> BYSCHOPPE SPENSER OF NORWYCHE

<sup>1</sup> In this shield we see an early example of the tendency of the fretty figure in the decadence of armorial art to assume the form of a voided lozenge laced with a saltire.



[folio 10]

122. Azure three crowns gold. SAINT EDMOND KYNGE OF YNGELOND OF OLDE TYME.
123. *Sylver iij rayndere bedys all of sabyll.* MAYSTER BOWET, BYSCHOPP OF YORKE [Archbishop of York 1407–1423].
124. *Sabyll iij assys passans of sylvyr.* MAYSTER W. ASKEWE, BYSCHOPPE OF SALYSBERY.



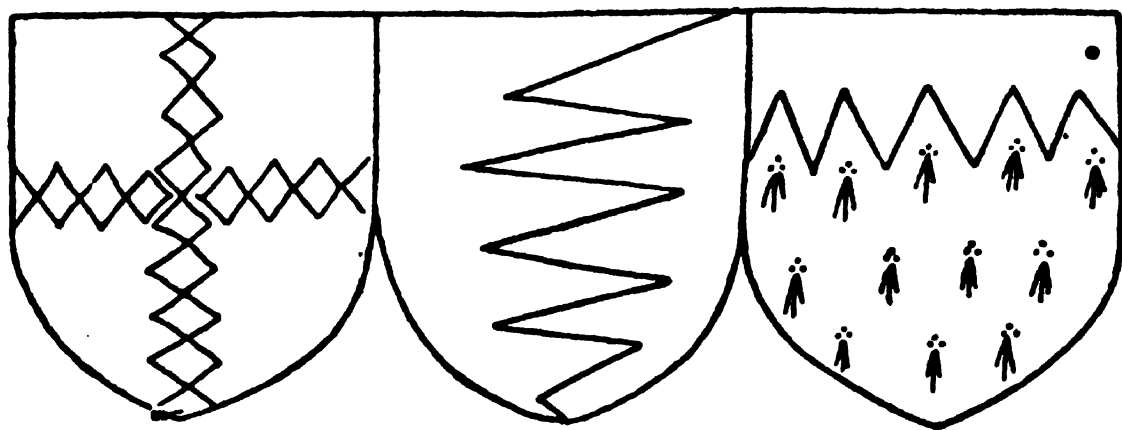
125. Silver a wave sable between three hares' heads gold. BYSCHOPPE HARREWELL [Bishop of Bath and Wells 1369–1386].
126. Azure a cross formy parted silver and gules (the field would seem to be parted by an error of the draughtsman). SEYNT THOMAS OF AKERYS.
127. Silver a lion sable and a chief sable with two couples of silver keys. THE ABBEY OF HYDE YN WYNCHESTYR.



128. Azure a crosier gold between *iiij* coychonys of the armys of March with the fauce coychon of gowlys. ABBOT OF THORNTON—CORTAYS.

129. Sable three silver swans.

130. Silver seven voided lozenges gules. BYSCHOPPE OF LONDON.<sup>1</sup>



[fo. 10 b]

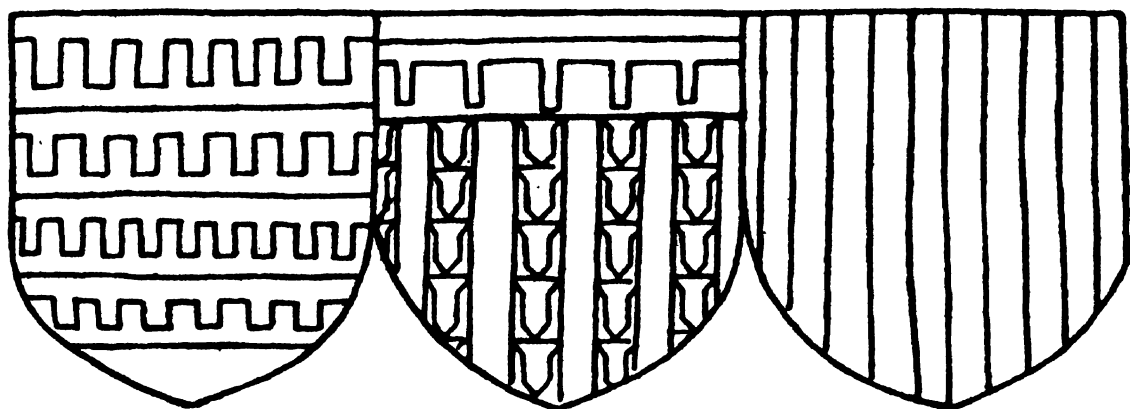
131. Gold a cross sable engrailed. LORD OF OFFORD.

132. Party silver and azure indented. FYTZGEROD.

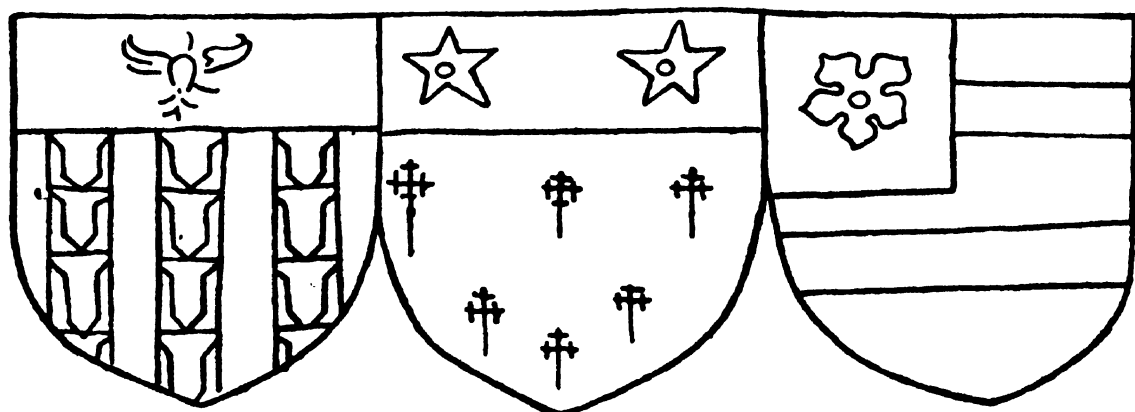
133. Ermyne a chief gules indented. COUNT DE MORTAYNE.

<sup>1</sup> Robert Braybroke, Bishop of London [1382–1404], bore these arms within a border, as appears by his seal.



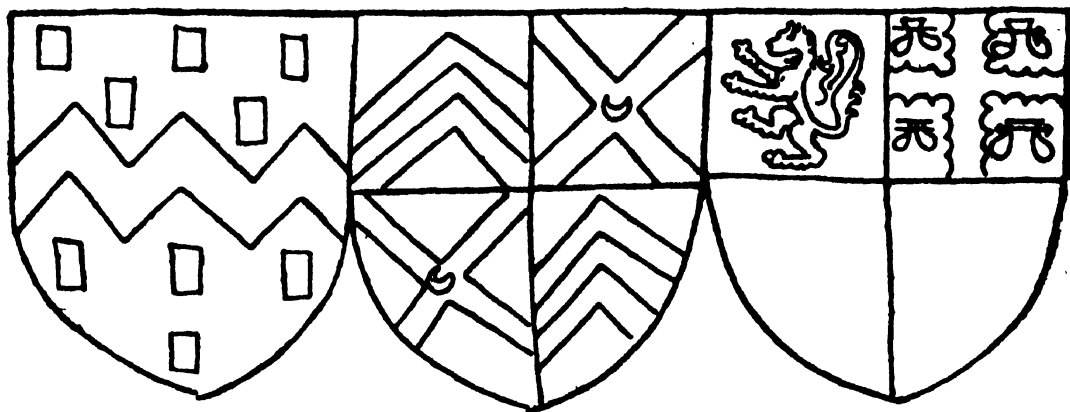


134. Vairy gold and azure. LORD OF GYNES.<sup>1</sup>  
 135. Paly gules and vair (of ten pieces) with a chief gold and a label azure. COUNT DE SENT POULE.  
 136. Paly gold and gules (probably for ten pieces). COUNT DE PROVENSE.



137. Gules three pales vair with a chief gold [a later hand has made a rough trick of an eagle on the chief, and headed the shield COMES BLOYS].  
 138. Silver six crosslets sable fitchy with a chief azure and two pierced molets of gold on the chief. COUNT DE HONTINGTON.  
 139. Silver two bars azure with a quarter azure and a pierced cinquefoil of gold on the quarter. RATHERFELD PYP-PARD.

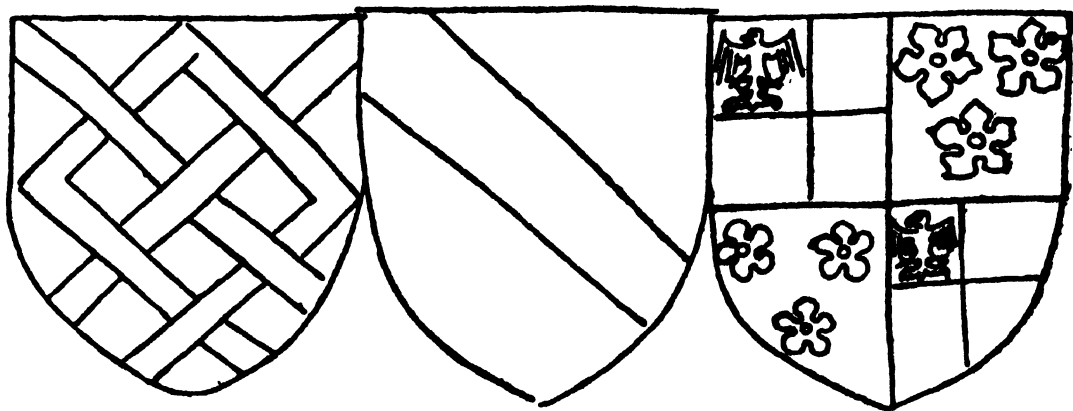
<sup>1</sup> The form of the vair shows that the coat was taken from an early version.



140. Azure billety gold with a dance of gold. LORD DEN-CORTE.

141. Silver two cheverons gules [SEYMOUR] quartered with a saltire charged with a crescent [NEVILL]. LORD SAYMER, NEWYLL.

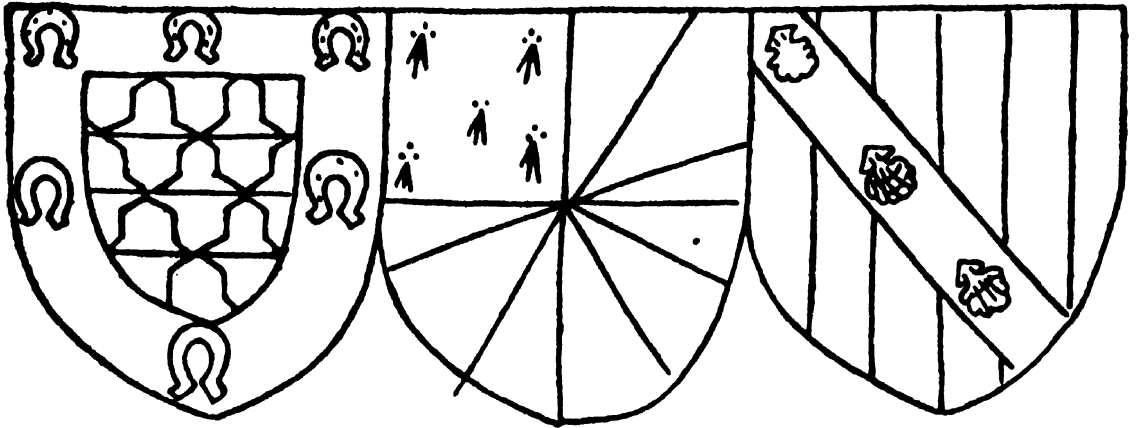
142. *Wert a lyone of gold* [ROBESSART] quartered with silver a cross gules engrailed between *iiij boyschys of sabyll* [BOVRCHIER]. LORD BOWRCHER, ROBSARDE.



143. *Sabyll a fret of gola.* LORD MATREWERES.

144. *Golde a bena sabyll.* LORD MAULEY [altered from WASTENEYS].

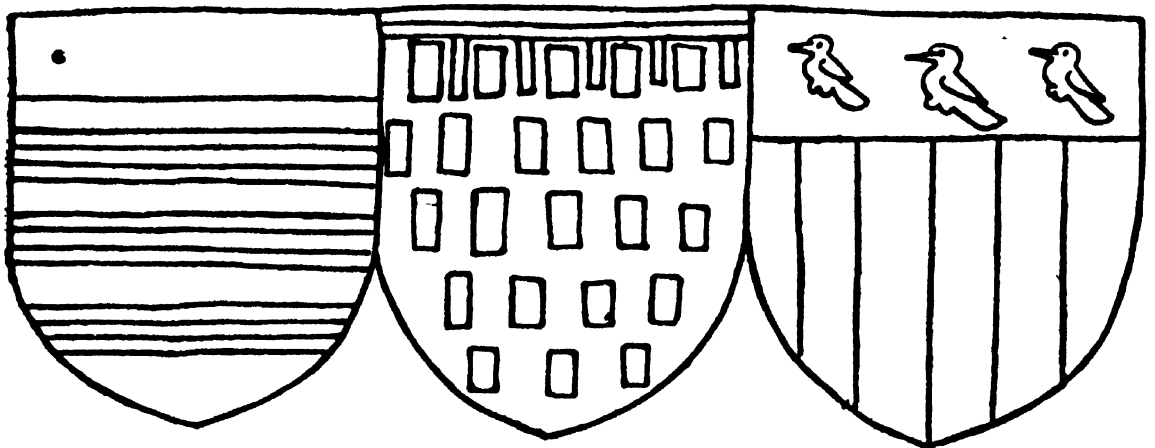
145. Quarterly gules and silver with an eagle of gold in the quarter [PHILIP] quartered with azure three pierced cinqfoils gold [BARDOLF]. LORD BARDOLFFE. SIR WYLYAM PHELYPE [died 1441].



146. Vairy gold and gules and a border azure with horse shoes silver. **FERRERS.**

147. Gyronny gold and azure (of twelve pieces) with a quarter ermine.

148. Paly silver and azure with a bend gules and three golden escallops on the bend. **LORD GRAUNSOVN.**



149. Azure three gimel bars gold and a chief gold. **LORD MENELL.**

150. Gold with billets sable and a label gules.

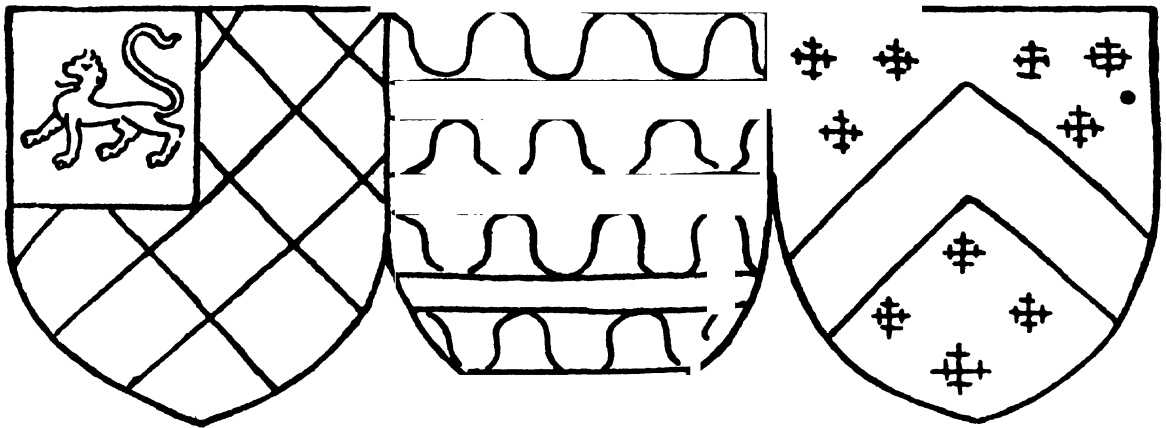
151. Paly silver and azure and a chief gold with three martlets gules [in a later hand, **MORTEN**].



152. Azure a bend silver with cotises gold and six lioncels gold and three pierced molets gules on the bend. COUNT DE WORCESTRE [a later hand has struck out the name and written WYLLIAM BOHOUN, ERLE OF NORHAMTON].

153. England with a silver border. COUNT DE KENT.

154. Gold three escutcheons each with the arms of vair three bars gules [in a later hand Lo : MOUNT HERMER].<sup>1</sup>



155. Lozengy sable and gold [but described as *gold fret of sabyll*] a quarter gules with a lion passant silver.

156. Vair four bars gules [in a late hand COUCY EARLE OF BEDFORD].

157. Gules crusilly gold with a cheveron gold. COUNT DE KYME.

[To be continued.]

<sup>1</sup> This is evidently a MONCHENSY coat.

## OUR OLDEST FAMILIES

## III. THE SHIRLEYS

**T**HE ancient house of Shirley has been fortunate in breeding two genealogists of its name and blood. Sir Thomas Shirley, a cadet of the house, knighted in 1622 by that great maker of knights, King James I., left behind him no less than three histories of his ancestors, which survive as curiosities of genealogy, having been set aside by the book of the late Mr. Evelyn Shirley of Ettington, one of the first family histories to be written in the spirit of critical inquiry which is to-day demanded of the genealogist.

A modern genealogist, whose traditional pedigree begins with an ancestor seated at the time of Domesday upon lands which his descendants enjoy in the reign of Edward VII., might well unroll his many-shielded pedigree with pious uneasiness, knowing how many and how stately were the three-decker legends which have foundered of late years in the open sea that bore them up so surely in Elizabeth's day and Dethick's. But for Mr. Shirley there was no skeleton in the deed chest. He spread out and arranged his charters and muniments, his deeds and evidences of the ancient Shirleys, and generation locked itself surely to generation, Shirley to Shirley, till there was no link but was strained and proved from Evelyn Philip Shirley of Ettington to Sewal who held Ettington when the Domesday commissioners were on their travels.

Sewal of Ettington, the founder of this enduring line, was a sub-tenant of the house of Ferrers, under whom he held broad lands in six lordships, whereof Ettington alone remains with his descendants. Of the origin of Sewal nothing is known, but something may be guessed at and much has been asserted. Upon his unfamiliar name many theories have been built. Says Dugdale, 'Of this Sasualo, whose name argues him to be of the old English stock, as some think, I have not much to say, considering that we have so little light of History, and nothing of Record, for other discovery.' Nowadays we are beginning to hope that History and Record

may join hands to their advantage, but in Dugdale's time his distinction was a just one. History of a sort has however been busy with 'this Sasuualo,' and Dugdale aided the work when he added to this very reasonable statement that by Sewal's estate 'I must conclude him to have been no less than a Thane in the Saxons time.'

There were those before and after Dugdale who were willing to treat 'this Sasuualo' in less gingerly fashion. Their reasoning was simple enough. 'His name,' as Dugdale says, 'argues him to be of the old English stock'; and Dugdale's cautious 'as some think' is invariably omitted by those who quote his statement. A landlord at the time of the general survey, he must have been living before the Conquest—a great thane then of Edward the Confessor? The blessed Edward's thane must not be insulted by the suspicion that he was a new man, an upstart, therefore Ettington in the peerage of the ingenious Mr. Collins and in its thousand descendants is 'the seat of his ancestors, as there is reason to believe, for many generations before.' The Shirleys, to quote Sir Thomas Shirley, *philarchismus*, 'are assured, by most renowned recorders, worthy to be believed, that the first ancestors of this house have had the reputation and honour of a most ancient Saxon line, flourishing in opulence and dignity long before the Norman Conquest.' When the conjecture founded upon Sewal's name has come to such glorious flower as this, we feel positively ashamed of Dugdale's lukewarmness.

But a name may sound oddly in an antiquary's ears without being of necessity from an Anglo-Saxon root. The case for Sewal's ancestry shrinks woefully when we find that the other Domesday Sewal is an outlandish man, a tenant of the Mandevilles. And Sewal, although to seek in Anglo-Saxon red books, is found easily enough the other side the Channel. In Flanders, for example, the name is discovered twice amongst the castellans of Lisle. And Domesday evidence is clear enough upon the point. Sewal holds lands here and there in four counties, but in each case he holds them of Ferrers, and in each case he is in the shoes of different gentlemen, whose names 'argue them to be of the old English stock.' We see in fact that in half a dozen places where the Norman Ferrers has taken seisin of English land in his mail mittens he has put in as tenant a man of his own from oversea, and doubtless one who in his time has struck a good blow for Ferrers.

It must not be supposed that a word of Mr. Evelyn Shirley's was allowed to give countenance to the story of the opulent and dignified thanes. Although it seems that Mr. Shirley favoured the idea of an Anglo-Saxon origin for his house, he was too careful and conscientious a student to give any space to windy speculations ; but it seems that his learned work has set no limit to them. Here we may quote the letter of a gentleman, whose name argued him to be of the old Shirley stock on the distaff side.

He had been roused to protest, be it understood, by a printed statement attributed to the present writer that the Shirley ancestor had 'come over with the Conqueror.' With the easy confidence which marks the gentleman 'who takes an interest in genealogy,' he assured the writer that this was not so. The Shirleys, he said, possessed amongst their papers ample proof that their ancestors were possessed of Ettington for many generations before the Conquest, and therefore, as he added with a very precious modesty, must be reckoned *one* of the oldest Anglo-Saxon families in England. Given his premises we should have been tempted to go further, for it is certainly startling news that other descendants of opulent thanes survive to match ancestors with Sewal's many forefathers. Modesty was in the body of this letter, but a sting lurked in the postscript. 'It appears,' said the letter writer, 'that there are people nowadays who want to reduce all these things to a common level !' That envious criticism should endeavour to fix the 'common level' of English pedigrees at the conquest of England is an idea at which a duke of *Ouida's* creation might stand aghast. The ghosts of Dethick and Cooke would receive it gasping.

Sewal's son Fulcher left two sons—Henry and another Sewal to whom his brother sold his birthright in Ettington. Henry's descendants settled at Ireton and became Iretons of that ilk, and, to the outspoken horror of Henry's nephew many times removed, the loyal Mr. Evelyn Shirley, produced at last that very wicked man Henry Ireton, Lord Deputy of Ireland under Oliver, who clenched his bargain with Satan by marrying Oliver's own daughter.

Sewal brother of Henry is the first of the house of Ettington who appears at Shirley in Derbyshire, and Sir Thomas Shirley credits him with a seal of arms of the paly coat which is the first armorial bearing of the family. But the evidence

of *Philarchismus* in the matter of early seals is hardly trustworthy. This Sewal's grandson, a knight styled Sewal de Ettington, was more probably the first bearer of the shield with the paly gold and sable.

Sewal of Ettington the grandson was succeeded by his son and heir Sir James de Shirley, with whom the new surname of the family begins. His son Ralf's shield, *palee de or e de sable*, is recorded amongst the blazons in the great roll of arms compiled in the beginning of the fourteenth century,<sup>1</sup> but in 1311<sup>2</sup> he seals with the addition of an ermine quarter to his shield. He died in the last year of Edward II., leaving Thomas his son and heir, who is hailed by his descendants as 'the great founder' of the line. He made a great match with Isabel Basset, sister and sole heir to Ralf, the last Lord Basset of Drayton. The will of this Lord Basset in 1389 is said to have provided for the taking of the name and arms of Basset by Hugh Shirley, son and heir of Thomas and Isabel, but neither names nor arms were changed by the Shirleys.

The Wars of the Roses left the Shirleys, who were marrying the great estate of Staunton Harald in Leicestershire, undisturbed in Ettington and their other lands and house. Staunton Harald became their main seat, and Ralph Shirley by his conduct on the field of Stoke in 1487 strengthened the family interest with the new dynasty. The fourth baronet of King James's creation was Sir George Shirley of Staunton Harald, who begat amongst other sons Thomas *Philarchismus*, the first Shirley genealogist. Whilst the senior line of Sewal was rising in the person of Major-General Ireton, Sir Robert Shirley of Staunton, a stout cavalier, was dying a prisoner in the Tower of London, notwithstanding that his mother was sister to Devereux, Earl of Essex, the general for the parliament. The cavalier's younger son, who became at last the heir of the family, was Robert Shirley, in whose favour the king ended the abeyance of the barony of Ferrers of Chartley, and in 1711 the descendant of Henry Ferrers's Domesday tenant became Viscount Tamworth and Earl Ferrers. To George Shirley, a captain in the Foot Guards and a younger son by a second marriage, the first earl, his father, gave the historic estate of Lower Ettington, which is now enjoyed by his descendant Mr. Sewallis Evelyn Shirley of Ettington Park, son of the celebrated genealogist.

<sup>1</sup> Cotton MS. 'Caligula,' A. xviii.

<sup>2</sup> Woll. Chart. ix. 20.



The arms of Shirley—paly gold and azure with an ermine quarter—present some difficulty to the student of such matters. They are said to be a Clinton coat assumed on the marriage of Henry, son of Sewal, who died about 1165, with Joan, daughter and heir of John de Clinton, but the date of the marriage makes this impossible, although Clintons are found in Warwickshire at a later date with similar bearings. Shirley's own coat, borne by Henry's great-grandson, was paly gold and sable, but this same great-grandson, as we have before pointed out, seems at the last to have adopted the coat with the ermine quarter. However derived it comes in the end, most probably, from some variant of the arms of the great house of Basset, and the will of the Lord Basset concerning his arms was thus unconsciously half fulfilled by his Shirley kinsfolk. To the old coat of paly gold and sable one heroic legend at least may be traced. Gazing at it sidelong, a Shirley pedigree maker caught suddenly its resemblance in that position to the field of a shield well known in Europe, and Sewal of Domesday became for the discoverer 'a noble Saxon, issuing from the royal dukes of Saxony, and bearer of the imperial standard.'<sup>1</sup>

#### IV. THE CARTERETS

If in our survey of the ancient English houses we are allowed to include those loyal vassals of the English crown, the islanders of the Channel, we add at least one house of high antiquity and distinction to our golden book of nobility. The house of Carteret came to an English peerage in the person of Sir George Carteret who married the granddaughter of Sir Bevill Granville the cavalier, the famous Sir Richard's famous son. John de Carteret, the son of this marriage, commemorated his descent in the title of his new earldom of Granville, but his son the last Carteret so entitled died in 1775 leaving no issue. Although the older and more famous line died with him, Jersey was not left without its Carterets, many descendants remaining of the lines which trace to Philip de Carteret, the Seigneur of St. Ouen, who died in 1500 and may be taken for the patriarch of all recognized Carterets of the old stock.

<sup>1</sup> *MS. Reg. K. i. 279.*

It is natural that so ancient a house should have its pedigree makers. A great pedigree was drawn out in 1641 and another was entered by Sir George Carteret at the Heralds' College about 1668, the earlier one, which is now in the possession of Mr. Pierre John de Carteret, being accompanied by voluminous notes. A history of the family was also constructed by the ingenious Mr. Collins, the maker of peerage books, and invaluable collections of records relating to the family have been compiled for those excellent publications wherein the Société Jersiaise have done so much to preserve and illustrate the genealogy and history of the islanders and their islands.

A stem-father, as the Germans have it, is found for the race in one Guy, lord of Carteret, called l'Oiseleur or the Fowler, who is said to have died in 1004 leaving William who died without issue and Godfrey who carried on the line and founded the Abbey of Fontenelles. For these three personages we have at present no evidence before us save the statements in the seventeenth century pedigrees, to which documents the two schools of genealogists attach differing degrees of authority.

Should we desire to derive our Carterets after the established custom from the companions of the Conqueror, ancestral names will not be to seek, for the *Roman de Rou* gives us choice of two possible ancestors,

*de Cartrai Onfrei et Maugier  
ki estoit novel chevalier.*

One of these bold riders at least survives the field of Hastings, for Malger de Cartrai at the time of the Domesday Survey holds several manors in the west country under the Count of Mortain. Humfrey de Carteret is given us by the early pedigrees as a benefactor of Fontenelle and a father to Renaud de Carteret, from whom we may safely allow our Carterets to descend.

For this house as for all others of Norman origin evidences must be sought amongst those documents in France which Mr. Horace Round has calendared and described for our national series of record calendars.<sup>1</sup>

Thus we may begin with a charter of Renaud de Carteret in 1125. For the weal of his soul and of the souls of those

<sup>1</sup> *Calendar of Documents in France*, 918-1206, edited by J. Horace Round.

before him he gives to Mont St. Michel and its monks the church of St. Germain of Carteret with the tithe of the whole parish and with the land of the king's alms belonging to St. Germain in Jersey and with the tithe of the goods of his house. Du Moulin gives the name of Renaud de Carteret amongst the names of the knights who followed Robert Curthose and Godfrey of Bouillon to Holy Land, but his authority is weakened by his adding to the statement that Renaud bore a shield '*de gueules à une fesse fusilée d'argent accompagnée d'un lambel d'azur,*' which, on looking at the date, we may deny out of hand.

His son Philip, 'being led astray by the counsel of wicked men,' took away so far as he could the gift which his father had made, but St. Michael was a powerful neighbour and one with whom the Seigneur of Carteret soon found it better to live in peace. Therefore we find Philip repenting and asking with a contrite heart God's pardon and St. Michael's, not forgetting that of the Abbot Bernard and his chapter. At a date between 1135 and 1149 he came to Mont St. Michel with his mother Lucy, his brethren Humfrey and Geoffrey, and with certain of his men, and there he restored in full chapter his father's endowment, adding to it the tithe of his mills, two sites in Jersey outside his court, one site at Carteret, and all the endowment of St. Germain. Also he abolished the evil custom whereby tithe grain was stored in his own court where the said grain lessened in bulk. The Abbot Bernard, joyfully receiving back the sinful Seigneur, gave to him seven pounds in new money of Rouen, and to the said Lucy a bezant of gold. Humfrey was made happy with a hawk of the abbot's gift and Geoffrey with certain wine-skins.

Two more charters in the same collection have to do with Philip the repentant. In 1156 he gives to Mont St. Michel the church of St. Ouen and the chapel of St. Marie in Jersey. In 1168 he confirms to the monks of St. Michel the endowments in Jersey which he and his forefathers have given them, for which confirmation the monks agree that Philip and his house shall have the right to seek admission to the monastery for one of their kin in succession for evermore, if the kinsman shall be a clerk or a knight or a worthy person, and that when Philip or his successors shall visit the mount they shall be entertained for one night as brethren. This confirmation is witnessed and

allowed by Nichole, Philip's wife, and by Renaud and William, his son and nephew.

Philip is followed by Renaud his son, who, like him, is Seigneur of Carteret and St. Ouen, and who confirms by a dateless charter in the same collection a gift of land in the vale of La Mare, which his father and he had made to the church and canons of St. Heliers.

Renaud de Carteret, son of this last Renaud, is named for collector of the aid levied in the fifth year of King John upon the lords of the fiefs in the islands, and when in his ninth year the same king demands hostages for their fealty from the chief men of the islands, Renaud gave up Philip, his son and heir, who was thereupon committed to the custody of his uncle Richard, who was on the mainland, and being or having been constable of the king's castle of Winchester was known to be well affected. In 1208 Renaud had a letter of protection, and in 1213 Philip the hostage was given up to Philip Daubeney, the governor of the islands. Thus far we may trace the history of this Renaud from the extracts now in print from the Close Rolls and Patent Rolls of King John. We may add that when the king loses Normandy, Renaud de Carteret loses Carteret and his other lordships in the duchy, but Carteret is now firmly established as the family surname.

From Philip the hostage ample evidence is found for tracing the Carterets of the elder and younger lines, for the history of Jersey is the history of a family which held all its chief offices as it were by hereditary prescription. Amongst the wardens, baillys and jurats of the island the Carterets are foremost. Like the loyal Jersey men that they were, they fought the French and held stoutly by the English king's cause. A Reynaud de Carteret, Seigneur of St. Ouen, defended Mont Orgeuil Castle against the great du Guesclin, when legend has it that he and his seven sons were made knights in one day. Philip, his descendant, drove the French from the islands when the lieutenant of the seneschal of Normandy had seized Mont Orgeuil. This Philip's son, another Philip, was married to Margaret, the daughter and sole heir of Sir Richard Harliston, the governor of Jersey, and from the twenty sons of this wedding spring the many lines of Carteret.

Edward, the eldest surviving son, carried on the line of Carteret, Seigneurs of St. Ouen, and afterwards Seigneurs also of the island of Serk, which they had as a fief by grant of

Queen Elizabeth in 1565. From this Edward came the Carterets—knights, baronets and earls, who ended in 1775 with Robert de Carteret, second Earl of Granville, Viscount and Lord Carteret, and more than all—Seigneur of St. Ouen—which historic fief then passed from the family of Carteret to his distant kinswoman, Jane le Maistre, wife of Elias le Maistre, who thus became lady of the fief.

From Richard, the second surviving son of Philip and Margaret, came the Carterets of Vinchelés, and from Peter, one of the many younger sons, the Carterets of St. Brelade, from whom comes Pierre-John de Carteret, now living, the genealogist of his family, to whose labours we are indebted for the notes which enable us to record the house of Carteret as one which can show a line of male descent from an ancestor living in the eleventh century.

## THE GENEALOGY OF THE GIFFARDS<sup>1</sup>

**A**MONGST the few county societies which are doing good work in collecting and arranging the mass of record abstracts which must go to the making of county and family history upon the great scale the William Salt Society takes a high place. In the work of that Society General Wrottesley's share has been so great a one that one is tempted to treat the Society's style as little more than the modest pseudonym of an antiquary as laborious as enthusiastic.

General Wrottesley's last contribution to the publications of the William Salt Society has been a history of an ancient Staffordshire house nearly allied to his own—the Giffards of Chillington—a family which is said to be figured in by Sir Walter Scott in the hard riding brood of Squire Osbaldistone.

In the undertaking of this work General Wrottesley, finding his note books filling with Giffards from the four quarters of the country to which this once numerous house scattered its cadets, decided to give other genealogists the advantage of his labours. Therefore he has set before his history of Giffard of Chillington an account of the rise of the Giffards and notes of the many branches claiming kinship with the main stock.

The great place which the Giffards take in English family history may be reckoned by the fact that no less than two-and-thirty houses of barons, knights, and squires are described by General Wrottesley as having pretensions to a common descent. With such a name as Giffard,<sup>2</sup> a mere epithet name after the fashion of so many Norman patronymics, and with houses whose very shields of arms show bearings as widely unlike as the three passant lions of Giffard of Brimsfield, the three stirrups of Giffard of Chillington, and the indented fesse of the west country branches, we should at the outset look with suspicion upon any attempt to range all bearers of the name of Giffard as kinsmen one to another. Yet it may

<sup>1</sup> *The Giffards*, by Major General the Hon. George Wrottesley. Reprinted from the proceedings of the Wm. Salt Society, 1902.

<sup>2</sup> Giffard, as General Wrottesley omits to point out, is obsolete French for *joufflu* which signifies chubby-cheeked; hardly so coarse an epithet as that which Pauncefote carries.

be said that General Wrottesley, without unduly straining probabilities, has done much to show that for the most part Giffard was Giffard's cousin all England over, and in Scotland and Ireland to boot.

In Giffard we have that black swan of genealogy, the Conquest family. Here is no need of dead reckoning of dates to show that an ancestor may have been living in that great year of 1066, and therefore may well have come over under William's blessed banner. Walter Giffard, the leader of the Giffards into England, is no obscure man-at-arms to whom the name and a tentative date are for all memorial. He crosses the water with thirty ships and a hundred men-at-arms in his following, and at Hastings he would have borne the gonfanon of Normandy had he not pleaded his 'white and bald head' and short breath as excuse for the service. His deeds are sung by poets and chronicled by historians. He founds a house of earls, and his grandson is marshal of England, and although his right line ends with this grandson, other Giffards of his kin have flourished in his shadow, founding houses some of which have endured to this day. A great lord himself, he was the son of a great lord of Normandy Osbern de Bolebec, whose Norse name of Osbern speaks of the origin of the stock. Osbern had wrought well for his family fortunes by marrying Aveline, a sister of Gunnor, one of those fair ladies, half wife and half concubine, from whom the Dukes of Normandy of Rolf's line were wont to raise up to themselves heirs.

The genealogist is wont to plead as excuse for his harmless folly that his labours go to make sound bricks for the historian to lay. Here at least in the long list of famous Giffards we may find justification for the plea. Three times a Giffard has been Chancellor of England, and a fourth sits to-day upon the woolsack, in whose person the family again enjoys an earldom, seven hundred years and more after the extinction of the Buckinghamshire dignity. A Giffard was a Domesday commissioner; another, the son of a Constable of the Tower, was a famous crusader. A Giffard was a justiciary under Henry II., and another a chief justice of England under George IV. Archbishoprics and bishoprics have been theirs, at home and abroad, William Giffard, an English Jesuit, coming in the end to be Archbishop of Rheims, and even, according to a received story, duke and peer of France. They were stout fighters in

France and Scotland, and the Giffards of the Chillington line, being papists, bred at least one dangerous plotter whose abilities for mischief were testified to by Walsingham himself with a 'God's death! never man has been so near cheating me as Giffard.'

In the case of the main line of Giffard of Chillington General Wrottesley's notes are amplified to the space of a detailed family history. Chillington came to Peter Giffard, who had served under Strongbow in Ireland, by deed of Peter Corbuson, whose wife was probably Peter Giffard's father's sister, and Peter Corbuson was grandson of William Corbuson the Domesday tenant of Chillington. For the origin of these Staffordshire Giffards the names of the witnesses to the three earliest of their Chillington deeds are produced, amongst whom are to be found six Giffards, five of whom General Wrottesley shows to have been members of the family of Giffard, barons of Fonthill in Wiltshire. The value of shields of arms in dealing with questions of early genealogy is aptly shown when one seeks for a reason why Giffard of Chillington should bear three stirrups with their leathers for arms, a bearing widely differing from that of any other house of their name. It will be seen at once that this is a version of the famous coat of the Scudamores. In the *Liber Niger* a Walter Giffard is recorded as holding one of Godfrey Scudamore's four knight's fees in Wiltshire. Scudamore was a near neighbour of Giffard of Fonthill, and Peter, the name borne by the first three Giffards of Chillington, is a Scudamore name. Here we have reasonable evidence of the origin of the Giffard shield with the stirrups, and at the same time additional strength is given to General Wrottesley's suggested origin of the house of Chillington. Whether the arms were assumed by reason of kinship or as the coat of an overlord is unascertainable.

The story of the Giffards of Chillington is that of many an English family of knights and squires. That they are still Giffards of Chillington marks them out from among their neighbours. They obey the king's writs and follow the king's service in Wales, Scotland and France. Their banner of the three stirrups is displayed by a younger brother at Boroughbridge, and Sir John Giffard carries the banner of England in the campaign of the Spurs. • They meet Anne of Cleves on Shooters' Hill and go in gay coats to the field of Cloth of Gold. They take the King's (Edward's) side against his barons



and against their own kinsmen of Brimsfield and Weston-under-Edge. They defend their title in their lands of Chillington against the bishop their overlord and against the Corbusons, descendants of the Domesday tenant, and they brawl with their neighbours in the bloody fashion which the plea rolls make familiar to us.

In 1585 Chillington escapes a wider fame through the deficiencies of its brewhouse. Its brewhouse will only brew one tun at a time, and so, in days when beer was reckoned necessary as air and light, Mary the Queen of Scots cannot be bestowed at Chillington. 'I pray you,' writes the stern Sir Amias Poulett to Walsingham with fervent insistence, 'consider effectually of the brewhowse, because yt is a matter which importeth greatly and yt passeth my understanding to fynd a remedye for it.'

In the end the poor queen is packed off to Chartley. All the misery of insufficient beer follows her there, and beer must be bought for her at Burton. And in the full casks and the empties which pass between Chartley and Burton go the letters of the queen and Babington's plotters, who are all unaware that each letter on its way yields up its secret to the old fox Walsingham.

Giffard is indeed still Giffard of Chillington, but the tie of the men and their land has often been nigh sundering point. For the John Giffard of Elizabeth's day gives his son to the Jesuits of Donai and Amiens for education, and thereafter follow a century of troubles, fines, imprisonments and exclusions. Rich and fortunate marriages alone enable the line to survive. It goes without saying that the loyal Giffards are up for their king, and the 'bloudy tirant' seizes the Giffard lands, which must be redeemed at a high price. Needless also to add that his Majesty's most happy restoration puts no spilt milk back into the old jug, and that although Charles Giffard played a great part in his Majesty's most blessed escape, sheltering him at most imminent risk of his neck in his house of Whiteladies after Worcester field.

The heraldry of Giffard is of the utmost interest, and here our national deficiency of reference works of armory is pitifully illustrated by the fact that an antiquary of the calibre of General Wrottesley is forced to gather his references from the useful but wholly uncritical General Armory of the late Sir Bernard Burke and from such a slipshod compilation as Mr.

Foster's *Some Feudal Coats of Arms*, the pretentious inaccuracy of which was exposed in the first number of *The Ancestor*.

Of the curious group of shields borne by the various branches of Giffard there is hardly one of which in its origin it might be said 'this is Giffard's coat,' unless it be the three lions passant of the Barons of Brimsfield. The Earls of Buckingham of this family lived and died before the age of armorial bearings. Giffard of Fonthill and Chillington, as we have shown, bore a version of the Scudamore stirrups, and Giffard of Weston-under-Edge bore a coat with red roundels, said to have been derived from their ancestors the Cormeilles family. General Wrottesley compares with this a coat in 'Planchés Roll' of silver with three bezants on a fess sable, but this is wrongly ascribed to 'Cormale' being a Cornwall coat, the black fesse and bezants standing as it were for a piece of the well-known Cornwall border. General Wrottesley seems to attach too much importance to the fact of a seal (*temp.* Ric. I.) of a Giffard of Fonthill bearing an 'escarboncle,' which charge may safely be set down in such a case as nothing more than a flowered shield boss.

In the shield of Osbert or Osbern Giffard (*temp.* Hen. III.) we have a piece of early armory of the most interesting in its composition. For this Osbert Giffard is no Giffard of General Wrottesley's broods, unless by his mother, being a bastard of King John of England. His arms are cited by the rolls as ermine with two bars, or two gimel bars, of gules, and a chief gules with a leopard of gold on the chief. His arms, says General Wrottesley, 'are probably those of one of the heiresses from whom he derived his lands.' But here General Wrottesley misses the obvious suggestion of the chief and its charge, for whatever may be the meaning of the ermine with bars of gules, the chief proclaims itself a piece of the coat of his royal father with one of the English leopards thereon, and as an early example of bastard heraldry the whole shield is worthy of study. The Giffards of Devonshire took to themselves arms with an indented fesse of three ermine fusils, clearly founded upon the arms of the Dynhams from whom many of their lands came. Giffard of Suffolk is credited with a shield of silver crusilly gules with a lion gules—a Braose coat to all appearance, and Giffard of Helland in Cornwall bore azure with three fleurs de lys of silver, a coat of their Cante-low kinsmen, 'on each fleur de lys a pellet,' adds General

Wrottesley, but the pellet is an improbable charge in such a position, and is probably a misreading of the knot of the fleur de lys.

Although we have here in the form of a reprint only that part of the last volume of the William Salt Society's publications, General Wrottesley has included that grateful thing, an index. A good index too save that the Giffards occurring in it are arranged in a tangled skein according to houses and dates, and for them alone the index is all but useless and unconsultable.

## PERCY OF NORTHUMBERLAND<sup>1</sup>

WITH Mr. Gerald Brenan's *House of Percy* in hand, we turn at once to compare his work with Sir Herbert Maxwell's *House of Douglas*, the first of this series of histories of great houses which are being issued under the editorship of Mr. Lindsay, Windsor Herald.

Let it be said at once that in Mr. Gerald Brenan we find an author of good skill, a writer fit to face the task—no light one—of taking through two stout volumes the story of a great ruling house without wearying his reader or losing the main thread of his tale. Many will have found Sir Herbert Maxwell's narrative a thought dry and didactic, a fault easily excused in a chronicler; but Mr. Gerald Brenan's book invites no such reproach, for his story carries the reader with it, and at times will move him in a way which our makers of the modern historical romance, or novel in fancy dress, might well mark and learn by. It is in our mind also that the picture gallery of the Percys offers a more sympathetic line of ancestral faces than does that of the house of Douglas. The Percys were hot in their anger and bloody in their warrings, and it was written that they should more than once array the followers of the silver crescent against their liege lord; but in their history we miss that utter treachery, that wolfish cruelty which makes the chronicle of the Douglasses, black or red, read like the dynastic story of a chief's house of the Solomon Islands.

At the threshold of the book we meet, with the deepest regret, an introductory notice by the editor, a scanty two-page preface, in which Mr. Lindsay explains that he has had no opportunity of conferring with Mr. Brenan, 'with many of whose opinions and remarks' he 'cannot altogether agree.' The crying need of Mr. Brenan's work is just such assistance as Mr. Lindsay, a well-known authority on peerage law and a 'discreet and learned herald,' should have been able to afford the author. Mr. Lindsay's opinion that the volumes

<sup>1</sup> *A History of the House of Percy*, by Gerald Brenan, 2 vols. (Fremantle).

here offered are well arranged, well written and of great interest is one which every buyer of the book will agree with ; but the editor's further suggestion that by the book a new light is thrown upon sixteenth century history, a light which will show our ordinary history books for lying compilations 'written in the Protestant interest and to flatter the national vanity,' is at least unfortunate. Nor does a careful reading of Mr. Brennan's work indicate in any striking manner 'how far worse and inexcusable was the Catholic persecution by Protestants under Elizabeth and James than was that of Protestants under Queen Mary.' The war which Elizabeth and her ministers waged, with their backs to the wall, against a religious policy which struck at the very independence of our nation will find excusers in most Englishmen. The torture and murder of men and women for the errors of their religious opinions is so essentially abhorrent a thing that we may refuse to discuss its relative excusableness under one reign or the other.

We have said that Mr. Brennan is a writer fit to take up the tale which was left by the great ballad-singers of the north, but there his fitness ends. For want of help from Mr. Lindsay we must reckon him the bard of the Percys rather than their true chronicler. His page is wounded with a score of errors which an expert might have corrected with 'a mum of his mouth.' The very names as we turn the leaves cry out for revision. We have 'old Baron Richard' and 'Baron William,' as though it were the house of Rothschild we were dealing with. We have the Lady Eleanor Plantagenet and the Lady Margaret Plantagenet, names which Mr. Brennan should surely know to have no existence outside the historical novel. Ingelgram, a very clumsy version of Ingram, occurs persistently ; and what can be said for Gilbert *de* Tesson and Gilbert *de* Bassett. It would seem that Mr. Brennan, who should know better, looks upon the *de* as a decorative prefix for any high sounding surname.

The origin of the Percy sees the beginning of Mr. Brennan's difficulties, which yet have seemed no difficulties to him. He writes easily, gracefully and confidently on each incident of the early history of the family. With a fine affectation of the critical spirit Mr. Brennan refuses to 'pass' the pedigree of the line from Mainfred, who came out of Denmark to Normandy 'before the advent of Duke Rollo' ;



SEAL OF HENRY, SECOND LORD PERCY.



SEAL AND COUNTERSEAL OF HENRY, FIRST EARL OF NORTHUMBRELAND



SEAL ATTRIBUTED TO A PERCY.



but once we have William with the whiskers safely across Channel any tale may have credit.

On more than one occasion he showed a strong sympathy with the defeated race, as when he interceded earnestly for Earl Gospatrick after the revolt of 1069, and he married a Saxon lady, called by the chroniclers 'Emma de Porte,' probably because she inherited Semer, near Scarborough, then a notable seaport.

If Mr. Brenan had shown due mistrust for his chroniclers, he could hardly have failed to discover the not very remote truth that Emma was daughter of a Hampshire baron, Hugh de Port by name and a Norman by birth. The chroniclers are probably answerable for Mr. Brenan's long story about the Louvain-Percy marriage, concerning which Mr. Brenan has an amount of intimate detail suspicious enough when we consider that we are dealing with affairs of the mid-twelfth century.

While the Lady Agnes de Percy, eventual heiress of the race, was in her sixteenth year, and as yet unwedded, it occurred to the shrewd Queen Adeliza of Brabant, second wife of Henry I., that no fitter match than this could be found for her own half-brother, Josceline de Louvain. Accordingly she hastily summoned young Josceline from Brabant, and established him at Court, where Agnes de Percy was a Maid of Honour. Now the birth and ancestry of this Josceline de Louvain were as splendid as his estate was slender. The younger son by a second marriage of Godfred '*Barbatus*' Count of Brabant and Louvain, he possessed little of land or gold, but he descended in the direct line from Charlemagne.

The whole of this story may be said to rest upon the description of Josceline de Louvaine as the queen's brother in a certain deed. The legitimacy of his birth is more than doubtful. With the Brabant legend once aboard his bark, Mr. Brenan's steering becomes even wilder.

Old Baron William, albeit somewhat dazzled by the splendours of the house of Louvain and its indubitable descent from Charlemagne, had no intention that the name of Percy should be forgotten in Northumbria. So, before he would consent to a marriage between the Lady Agnes and Josceline de Louvain, he put forward certain alternative conditions.

Every reader of the old peerage legends knows those conditions. Josceline was to choose between taking the name of Percy or forsaking his own arms of the blue lion in a golden field for the ancient arms of Percy. Josceline thereupon chooses to take the name of Percy and to keep his arms, which were his title to the inheritance of the Duchy of Brabant.



A legend which crumbles under the thumb of the antiquary. In 1150 we are before the period of settled armorial bearings, and the suggested chopping of old shields for new ones stamps the whole story for what it is, a chronicler's yarn of the approved pattern. Not only have we no evidence of Josceline bearing a blue lion—which by the way was not the arms of the Duchy of Brabant—or any beast of any other colour, but we have ample evidence that he never assumed the name of Percy, remaining de Luvene, de Luvain, or de Lovein to the end of his days. In every question of heraldry Mr. Brenan drifts rudderless. Armorial bearings which we find struggling into fashion under Coeur de Lion, with whom the very shield of England has its origin, may be for Mr. Brenan as ancient as the totem. This at least is the impression we gain when we read his remark concerning Great Alan de Percy, who died in 1120. Of him we are told that 'the ancient arms of Percy—"azure five fusils in fesse, or"—lost none of their prestige while he bore them upon his shield,' a shield which, we beg Mr. Brenan to believe, could have borne no such ornaments. The lion shield of Percy, which Mr. Brenan and the old storymakers attribute to Josceline de Lovaine at the court of Henry I., occurs first in the reign of Edward I., six reigns later, when we find it as the bearing of Henry Percy, who bore it on his banner at Caerlaverock—*jaune o un bleu lyon rampant*—and on his seal attached to the barons' letter of 1301. It may have been taken as a variant in colour of the arms of his wife, who was a daughter of FitzAlan of Arundel. To crown his acceptance of the Louvaine legend, Mr. Brenan tells us in all gravity that the new Percys, 'while they retained their own arms, had gladly taken the fine motto of the former line—"esperance en Dieu."' One step further, and we might be told that the gentle Josceline retained the ancient note paper heading of the earlier Percys.

It is an irksome task to point out the many grave errors of archæological detail in the work of so sympathetic a writer as Mr. Brenan, and we willingly make an end of our carping. But a pause must be made before Mr. Brenan's description of Burghley as the son of Saxon peasants. Now the descent which the Cecils selected for themselves was from a house of the Welsh borders. Apart from this doubtful pedigree, we have the earliest knowledge of them as a respectable family of

the middling sort in a countryside whose people must be at least as Danish as Anglo-Saxon. If, as we imagine, Mr. Brenan has really no new and toothsome bit of genealogy in his sleeve, the 'Saxon peasant' reveals itself as a phrase flung at Cecil in meaningless contumely by a young historian who rebukes Mr. Froude for his biassed writings. And here we must charge our author, in his character of historian, with something more than bias. The documents which, according to the preface, 'are here revealed' to us, are referred to in a most suspicious series of footnotes. *Cotton MS.*, *State Papers*, *Archives des Pays Bas* are referred to without a key to volume or page or document, and when references are afforded us, such references as '*Cotton MS. Caligula*, book vi. 24,' '*Cotton MS. Caligula*, book vii,' are apt to arouse doubts in those acquainted with the Cotton Library as to whether our author has ever had any genuine experience of the documents in question. More serious error we find in that mishandling of facts which we find in the historical sections of the volumes which, as Mr. Lindsay tells us in his preface, are to prove to the candid reader that the histories in common use in England are 'far, very far, from veracious.' Cecil is to be painted as a master butcher, Elizabeth as red to the elbows in the blood of the saints, and in the interest of these ideals, it seems allowed to the historian to garble quotations, juggle with dates, or suppress inconvenient facts. Even in dealing with earlier days, where the air is clearer of the dust of bitter controversy, Mr. Brenan shows that his history is the uncritical narrative which will serve a ballad singer. The child Rutland, for example, dies murdered by ruthless Clifford, the furious queen rages like a fury before the dying York, and a foot reference to Holinshed pays for the whole story.

With a good will we leave Mr. Brenan's history and go back to his Percys. Their story as he tells it gains interest as it goes in the hands of a writer keen to catch the good phrase from the long page of his chroniclers and letter inditers. And what a ladder of history is this story as we climb it. Percy *ove les gernouns*—Percy with the whiskers, the Conqueror's man, dies in sight of Jerusalem. A Percy is a guardian of the great charter of our liberties and another is prisoner at Bannockburn. The favourites of kings and queens are foes of the Percy, whether they be Gavestons, Spensers or Mortimers. No regimental colour bears such a

list of battles as does the pedigree of Percy. Did ever a 'taken care of' officer in later days have such fortune as that which fell to the little knight Harry Percy, who led his Northumbrians on the famous field of Cressy and yet was able to hurry home in time to share victory at Nevill's Cross with his warlike father, who was keeping the enemy from our back gate with an army of chaplains and friars having two archbishops and two bishops for brigadiers? In a yet more famous Harry Percy, the Hotspur, we have a world paladin, a champion whose sword-blows and lance-pushes a quarter of Europe followed with that delight and enthusiasm to which our compatriots to-day are moved by very successful players at a ball-game. At eight years of age Hotspur sees his first campaign against Du Guesclin, he is a knight by the king's hand at eleven, and at twelve he leads the last assault through the breach of Berwick wall. He is well within forty years of age when he dies on Shrewsbury field by an English yeoman's arrow, with Douglas dead at his side, and his old companion in arms King Henry IV. salts his body and sets it up between two millstones by Shrewsbury pillory. His father is forced to take cover amongst the Scots and to ride a moonlight foray against his own cattle, and, old as he is, comes to no straw death in the end. To see how readily the Percys risked the Percy skin one has but to follow the line of descent. The first earl dies fighting on Bramham Moor, and his brother is shortened by a head after Shrewsbury fight. At Shrewsbury Hotspur is killed, Hotspur's brother Ralph having been slain four years before in the Holy Land. Hotspur's son and heir lives to be killed at St. Albans, having reared four sons who each and all die on the stricken field, two at Towton, one at Northampton, and one, the Gled of Dunstanburgh, at Hedgeley Moor. The next generation after these four warriors has Henry, the fourth earl, and him the northern rioters kill before his house at Cocklodge. Henry the Magnificent, fifth Earl of Northumberland, is a silken prodigal and dies in his bed, and his valiant brother William comes scatheless away from Flodden, but after their generation violent death waits again for the Percys. The magnificent one's son Thomas is beheaded in 1537. Of Thomas's sons the eldest is beheaded in 1572. He had sought refuge amongst the Scots, as his ancestor had done after Shrewsbury, and the Scottish gentlemen sold him to his enemies after the fine old



SEAL AND COUNTERSEAL OF HENRY, LORD PERCY. 1301.



Scottish custom, for a sum in ready money. The second son Henry is found dead in his cell in the Tower, and a coroner's jury find that 'not having the Almighty God or his feare before his eies, but being moved and seduced by the instigation of the devil' the Earl of Northumberland did discharge a dag or pistol into his body and heart, of which he instantly died. The foreign press, as may be expected, brought in its verdict of wilful murder against Queen Elizabeth with the greatest promptness, and it is not to be doubted but that Mr. Brenan will endorse you their calm and deliberate judgement.

With this sombre business ends the bloody story of the Percys of Alnwick, who henceforth may die in their beds, unless we must reckon in cousin Percy the Gunpowder Plotter, who comes in due time to a plotter's end.

With Josceline, the eleventh lord, the line of Percy ends at Turin in 1670. His daughter married three times, and with each marriage shows forth afresh the woes of the heiress. She is married first to the young Lord Ogle, son of the Duke of Newcastle, 'a sickly boy of appalling ugliness, certainly weak-minded if not indeed an absolute idiot.' Fortunately this gallant bridegroom leaves her a virgin widow at thirteen years, but her second marriage brings her to the arms of Tom Thynne of Longleat, a brutal libertine, of whom she is rid by the three horsemen who met Mr. Thynne's coach in Pall Mall and there murdered him with a blunderbuss, as may be seen depicted in a neat marble bas-relief upon his tomb in Westminster Abbey. A third husband was waiting for the unhappy lady in Charles, Duke of Somerset, an ill-tempered egotist, with whom pride of race and place grew to be a disease to himself and a drollery to his contemporaries. He lived however to see his granddaughter and heir match Seymour-Percy with Smithson and carry his ricketty honours to a house of Yorkshire husbandmen, who had come to riches and a baronetcy as London haberdashers. But Hugh Smithson was a tall upstanding gentleman, handsome and quick-witted, and we cannot but believe that his wife was a luckier woman than her grandmother. Hugh Smithson became Hugh Percy and Hugh Percy Duke of Northumberland in due course. The new made Percy yielded in pride to none of his predecessors, and devoured the family legends with such hearty yeoman's appe-

tite that he demanded of his king no less a title than the dukedom of Brabant, in recognition of his 'ancestor' Josceline de Lovaine's well-known claims to that title!

We turn back through a few pages of Mr. Brenan's book—there are nearly nine hundred pages—and we pass many good stories. For quotation we take two at hazard. Richard Cœur de Lion having a good will towards Richard Percy, and little ready money wherewith to demonstrate his kindness, bestows upon the Percy a single Jew of great skill in usury, by a toll upon whose activities Richard shall enrich himself. One is irresistibly reminded of the Chinese method of fishing with cormorants. And there is a story of the law of the border—whereby we learn that the wardens of the marches held it their duty to ride a foray into Scotland 'once a week as long as the grass was on the ground,' which encourages us to believe that the Percy and the Dacre have still something to teach the generals who failed to catch De Wet.

O. B.

## LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

SIR,—

Press announcements of the recent alliance of a British peer with a member of a continental baronial family seem to call for a few remarks concerning a system of nomenclature used by certain nationalities when in this country.

To come to the point : Why do aristocrats of the Netherlands translate their national particle *van* into French when away from home ? Why does a Baron — van —, or van — van —, in the land which gave him his patent of degree, transform himself when abroad into de — de — ?

To some these questions will appear frivolous ; to others it will seem natural even for such a one to discard a particle in the possession of so many of his countrymen who cannot boast ‘ nobility.’ The late Dr. Woodward wrote :—

The Viennese gentry could hardly be persuaded that Ludwig van Beethoven was only of bourgeois descent, since he used a prefix which seemed equivalent to their familiar *von* (*Heraldry*, ii. p. 408).

We must look a little further than the days of Beethoven for the truth in this matter. The learned heraldist whom we have quoted must have forgotten (his work testifies that he could not have been ignorant that) the evidence furnished by the history of the Netherlands—be it in Holland or in Flanders—is that, although the Netherlandish particle was not nobiliary in the sense in which afterwards *de* so became, the fief-names in the vernacular Dutch or Flemish, and consequently the majority of the names of the nobility had the particle *van*. Here are a few : van Pallandt, van Brederode, van Egmond, van Amstel, van Wassenauer, van Renesse, van der Aa, van Limburg, van Pamele, van Staevenisse, van Haveskercke, van der Straeten, van der Bergh. We have bastards of the Bavarian counts of Holland in van Beijeren-Schagen ; of the dukes of Brabant in van Veen and van Dongelberg ; of the counts of Flanders in van Praet ; and of the Dukes of Burgundy in the markiesen (marquises) van der Veere (issue of Philip van Burgondien, heer van Beveren and Anna, vrouw van der Veere).

It passes comprehension why any Low-Country gentleman of vernacular (and, in Belgium, of Flemish) patronymic,



cares to discard his native particle for the French '*de*,' which, goodness knows, has been so misused as for its lustre to be materially impaired.

It is not too much to say that, in most works of reference published in Great Britain, the principle for which I plead is absolutely overlooked. Gallic fashions, especially since the age of Louis XIV., have so pervaded countries surrounding France or at some period within French confines, that our insular usage is little to blame. At any rate, such aberrations need neither be persisted in nor perpetuated. It is consoling to turn to such a gigantic undertaking as the British Museum Catalogue of Printed Books. In no other work is to be found such a multitude of names of authors and of historical personages, which, though mis-spelt and mis-translated upon title-pages of various nationalities, are here put under their vernacular forms with a precision and a knowledge which are marvellous. There are no '*d'Egmont*' for the British Museum authorities, and rightly. We find the headings: EGMOND, Arnold van, *Duke of Guelders*, and his more famous kinsman: EGMOND, Lamoraal van, *Prince of Gavre*. It is surprising that the excellent *Complete Peerage* of G. E. C. is not more accurate in the name of the Earls of Athlone, the so-called '*de*' Reeds '*de*' Ginkel. The first of the name in this country was Godard *van* Reed (lord of, and consequently) *van* Amerongen, Ginkel, etc.

It need hardly be mentioned that Dutch William's Earl of Portland was a fourth son of Berent, Baron Bentinck van Diepenheim, and that Arnold Joost van Keppel heer (lord) van der Voorst became Earl of Albemarle. In the daily papers the names '*de* Brienens' and '*de* Tuyll' occasionally meet the eye. The first of these Dutch baronial families should either be *van* Brienens, or the original French *de* Brienne; perhaps the latter would be going back a little too far, as the other form has been used in Holland since the fourteenth century. The second should run '*van* Tuyll,' or in full, with the addition '*van* Serooskerke.' To conclude, sir, with a choice example of nobiliary imbecility—one can call it nothing else—from Spain. A family of Netherlandish descent, and one must perforce conclude an ennobled one, gravely styles itself *de* Vande \_\_\_\_.

(I enclose my card) Yours,  
VAN \_\_\_\_.

## THE FIRST GENTLEMAN

When Adam delved and Eve span,  
Who was then the gentleman ?

So John Ball, priest of St. Mary's, Colchester, is said to have enquired. He was not aware that 'when Adam delved' his half acre he was himself the first 'gentleman' of whom we have actual record. The earliest mention of the word discovered for the *New English Dictionary* is apparently of the third quarter of the thirteenth century ; but, before then, as early as 1222, Adam 'gentilman' was putting in 'spade-work' on the half acre he held of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, in John Ball's own county, at Navestock.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, this Adam 'gentilman' was one of the jury who made the return in which his name occurs. It is to be feared that his name originated in rural chaff ; but, even so, it would be evidence that the word was already familiar.

J. HORACE ROUND.

## THE ENGLISH GENTLEMAN

SIR,—

To the end that the fair pages of *The Ancestor* may not be stained by any inaccuracies, however slight, may I be permitted to correct one portion of the otherwise delightful letter of 'A Learned Clerk.' The late Mr. Thomas Brassey did not start life in quite so humble a way as the letter would seem to imply, but was articled to a land surveyor, and the statement that he could not write his own name must, I think, be pure romance.

Putting on one side his undoubted descent from an old landed family, Thomas Brassey, though not of gentle birth, save in the technical or heraldic sense, yet came of a good yeoman stock. Ormerod, in his *History of Cheshire*, published in 1819, refers (2nd edit. ii. 651) to the 'great respectability' of the Brassey family, and adds : 'The family have retained their property, but have gradually sunk to the rank of yeomanry.' Mr. Brassey's father farmed his own estate of three or four hundred acres at Buerton, and also held an adjoining farm at a yearly rental of £850. The following obituary notice of his grandfather, which I discovered in the *Monthly Review* for January 1804 (p. 658), is interesting as

<sup>1</sup> *Domesday of St. Paul's*, p. 80.

showing that progressive elements were observed in the family even before the great contractor's time :—

Aged 60, Mr. G. Brassey, of Buerton. This gentleman occupied and managed, with excellent judgement, and proportionate success, one of the most extensive dairy and grazing farms in this county. He was, indeed, in all respects, a strenuous promoter and encourager of agricultural improvements.

It would be interesting to know whether the writer of this notice used the word 'gentleman' after consultation with the Heralds' College, or whether he had anticipated Sir George Sitwell's theory !

In the same magazine for July 1805 (p. 618) is recorded the marriage of Mr. Brassey's parents: 'Mr. John Brassey, of Buerton, to Miss Percival.'

Perhaps 'A Learned Clerk' rather helps to obscure the main point at issue by the introduction of manners and morals into what must remain—let us hope for ever—a purely academic question, entirely divorced from the modern interpretations of the word 'gentleman.' There are now many qualities combined of education, refinement and good feeling, which are infinitely more powerful than any mere question of pedigree in deciding whether a man shall be accepted as a gentleman by those whose judgement is of most value. But this affects the living present more than the dead past.

"While fully realizing the interest and the historical importance of Sir George Sitwell's attempt to discover the original significance of the word 'gentleman,' we may yet be forgiven for breathing more freely when he tells us in conclusion that he does not intend to follow up his historical research by a new social programme founded upon it. But may we also hope that 'gentleman' will still endure as a distinctive word in the language endowed with that finer and more comprehensive meaning which it now possesses when used with due consideration and not as a purely sentimental level for high principled men in whatever rank of life. To make character the only claim to the title would be even more absurd than to attempt nowadays to limit it to those descended from armigerous families, or to those whose ancestors have 'always been free.'

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

ALEYN LYELL READE.

July 10, 1902.

## EDITORIAL NOTES

WRITING on recent Spanish literature in the *Athenæum* of July 5 Señor Altamira, himself a distinguished historian, mentions a phenomenon observable also of late among ourselves, namely, that 'the number of books devoted to local and provincial history' has been 'relatively large' to that of other historical works. Among those which he names as noteworthy on the subjects with which we deal are: in Catalonia, *La Heraldica en la Filigrana del Papel*; in Guipuzcoa, *Nobiliario de los Palacios, Casa, Solares y Linajes nobiles de Guipuzcoa*; and in Castille *Armas y Tapices de la Corona de España*; and the third *Historia Genealogica y Heraldica de Monarquia Española*.

\* \* \*

The *Daily Graphic* of July 19 contained a communication on the strange discovery of human remains, some buried wholesale and some in graves and vaults, in the course of excavations in Clement's Lane and Portugal Street, Lincoln's Inn. It was suggested that the land had formed part of the burial ground of St. Clement Danes. But, as was observed, it was most extraordinary that it should have been lost sight of in less than a century, for one of the gravestones bore the inscription, 'Mrs. Martha Ibbott, Died 9 Feb. 1818, aged 76 years.' The parish registers of St. Clement Danes ought to settle the question.

\* \* \*

The recent sale of Wyvenhoe Park, Colchester, by Mr. Gurdon-Rebow severs an interesting connection between that ancient borough and the bearers of the name of Rebow. The Rebows were among those Flemish refugees who settled so largely in Essex, especially in Colchester, and they attained wealth and knighthood in the person of Sir Isaac Rebow, who was M.P. for the borough, and entertained King William III. at his house there. His name is commemorated in 'Sir Isaac's Walk' adjoining it. The male line terminated with his descendant, member like himself for the borough, who died in 1781, but the line was carried on through heiresses for a while, and indeed would seem, on glancing at the pedigree in *Burke's Landed Gentry* to be still preserved. But close investigation

will show that the present bearers of the name, who are cadets of the Suffolk Gurdons, are not descended from the Rebows. The pedigree in *Berry's Essex Pedigrees* implies that all Sir Isaac's descendants are now extinct ; but this is not so. His daughter Susan married in 1724 Sir Edmund Bacon of Gillingham, Bart., whose daughter and sole eventual heiress Susan brought Gillingham to the Schutz family, the heiress of whom married Lord George Beresford in 1808. In their descendants therefore it would seem is vested the representation of Sir Isaac and the right to quarter his arms.

\* \* \*

Of the coronation honours the peerage given to Sir Francis Knollys will be of the most interest. Here we have a peerage given to a younger son of a family which has striven for centuries to assert its claim to an older title which failed in 1632. The Knollys story is of the simplest, its law of the most difficult. William, first and last Earl of Banbury, died in 1632 aged about eighty-five. He left behind him in his house two children, the elder being aged five years, who should in the order of things have succeeded to the Banbury honours. But scandal ran vehemently concerning the widowed countess and the Lord Vaux of Harrowden, whom she married within five weeks of her aged husband's death. The countess herself was 'a professed papist,' and therefore a person in ill esteem of the Parliament. So it would seem that the country had made up its mind concerning the legitimacy of the old lord's boys, and that opinion was recorded in a high-handed fashion when the younger boy, the heir of his elder brother, sought to take his seat in the House of Lords in the Restoration Parliament. Despite a protest of the house Nicholas Knollys sat as an earl for the rest of that Parliament, but since then no writ has been issued. The long story of the Banbury claim ended with the resolution of the House of Lords on 15 March 1813 that their petitioner 'was not entitled to the title etc. of Earl of Banbury.'

\* \* \*

Mr. Arthur Hugh Smith-Barry, who becomes Lord Barrymore, is that rare swan, a rich Irish landlord, and as such has aided his fellow landlords with purse and person. His Irish honours include many burnings in effigy. To the genealogist his title of Barrymore is a rare example of a title revived in an illegitimate line. The name of Barry is that of one of the earliest of the invading knights under Henry II. Kinsfolk of the Geraldines, they followed the main line over the pale,

putting on the saffron mantle and with it those Irish customs so hateful to the king and his council at London. The chief of the wild Barrys became Barry More, the great Barry. The fate of many such chieftains might have been theirs had not David Barry, Viscount Buttevant, been wise and wise enough to match himself with a daughter of Richard Boyle, the great Earl of Cork. The Irish Barry More then forsook yellow cloaks, bare legs, and the idle playing on the harp, and Barry More was translated into the English and ridiculous title of 'Earl of Barrymore,' a name which had already appeared in the title of the '*Vicecomes de Barrymore*' at least as early as the reign of Elizabeth. The title ended in the days of George the Regent and George the King with Earls Richard and Henry, who for their manner of life might have been Earls Tom and Jerry. From the fourth earl came James Hugh Smith-Barry, whose mother was a Smith heiress from Essex, and who was succeeded in his lands in Cheshire and Cork by a natural son, the grandfather of the new Lord Barrymore.

\* \* \*

In the person of Mr. A. B. Freeman-Mitford the extinct title of Redesdale is raised up again. In 1802, Sir John Mitford, Speaker of the House of Commons, was created 'Baron Redesdale of Redesdale,' a foolish redundancy of title following the custom of his day. He left behind him for memorial the *Report of the Lords' Committees . . . touching the Dignity of a Peer*, which was drawn up by him in 1826. His son was Chairman of Committees and died in 1877, taking from London one of the last blue tail coats with brass buttons to be met in its streets. His estates went to his cousin Algernon Bertram Mitford, the now Lord Redesdale, who thereupon took to himself the additional name of Freeman.

\* \* \*

Of the coronation peerages it may be said that two were given as rewards for services to the party in power, one for the solace of his Majesty's opposition, one to a great officer of the law, one to a distinguished soldier, one to an officer near the royal person, and one to an ex-diplomatist. The four remaining creations are steps in the peerage, two being given to high officials of the courts and two to proconsuls of the empire. The list of baronetcies and knighthoods, well deserved as some of these may be, contains many names round which old Peter le Neve would have scribbled his amusing personalities.

We have received for review a handsomely-bound volume of the *Transactions of the Hampstead Antiquarian and Historical Society*. Hampstead, although many surrounding parishes would fain dress themselves in its name, is set upon a hill and remains for all the changes it has suffered a citadel which has not yet been stormed by the advancing march of London. Therefore a society which will move the Hampstead dweller to a wider interest in its story will do good work in indirectly encouraging him to protect its green places and fair houses. In the volume before us the papers seem well chosen. 'Dickens and Hampstead' must in mere gratitude be one of the first. Was not Mr. Pickwick with his 'Speculations on the source of the Hampstead Ponds' the first of Hampstead antiquarians and historians? The veteran antiquary Mr. J. G. Waller contributes a paper of great interest concerning his own early rambles upon the Heath, and other papers deal with the 'plundered ministers,' the Church House, and the famous houses at Hampstead.

\* \* \*

When we have said so much for the work, we are bound to add that the *Transactions of the Hampstead Antiquarian and Historical Society* supply a noble example to other local antiquarian bodies of 'how not to do it.' The papers we have spoken of are printed in small type, but plenty of larger type is used throughout the book. It is used to describe in the choicest journalese the 'light refreshments served through the evening' before 'a very enjoyable and high class programme of vocal and instrumental music was proceeded with' during which Mr. Holyoake 'won an enthusiastic encore for a delightful rendering of "The Sailor's Grave" (Sullivan).' It tells how the fortunate antiquaries were 'hospitably entertained at a *recherché* repast,' and how 'hearty and cordial' were the votes of thanks which were 'carried unanimously.' The Hampstead Society invites men of learning and distinction to contribute to its proceedings, and it is an ill compliment to them to smother their work under this fluffy wordiness for which the local newspaper or parish magazine can offer a more proper asylum.

o

# THE VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND

DESIGNED AS A PERMANENT MEMORIAL TO  
HER LATE MAJESTY

## QUEEN VICTORIA

WHO IN HER LIFETIME GRACIOUSLY GAVE THE TITLE TO AND  
ACCEPTED THE DEDICATION OF THE HISTORY

### ADVISORY COUNCIL

- |                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF BEDFORD, K.G.<br><i>President of the Zoological Society</i>                           | SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B.,<br>F.R.S., F.S.A.<br><i>President of the Royal Geographical Society</i>             |
| HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G.<br><i>Chancellor of the University of Cambridge</i>                  | SIR HENRY C. MAXWELL-LYTE, K.C.B.,<br>M.A., F.S.A., ETC.<br><i>Keeper of the Public Records</i>                      |
| HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF RUTLAND, K.G.                                                                         | COL. SIR J. FARQUHARSON, K.C.B.                                                                                      |
| HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF PORTLAND, K.G.                                                                        | SIR JOS. HOOKER, G.C.S.I., M.D., D.C.L.,<br>F.R.S., ETC.                                                             |
| HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF ARGYLL, K.T.                                                                          | SIR ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, LL.D., F.R.S., ETC.                                                                            |
| THE MOST HON. THE MARQUESS OF<br>SALISBURY, K.G.<br><i>Chancellor of the University of Oxford</i>           | REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A., ETC.                                                                             |
| THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF ROSEBURY,<br>K.G., K.T.                                                            | LIONEL CUST, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., ETC.<br><i>Director of the National Portrait Gallery</i>                            |
| THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF COVENTRY<br><i>President of the Royal Agricultural Society</i>                     | ALBERT C. L. G. GÜNTHER, M.A., F.R.S.,<br>M.D., Ph.D.<br><i>President of the Linnean Society</i>                     |
| THE RT. HON. THE VISCOUNT DILLON<br><i>President of the Society of Antiquaries</i>                          | COL. DUNCAN A. JOHNSTON<br><i>Director General of the Ordnance Survey</i>                                            |
| THE RT. HON. THE LORD ACTON<br><i>Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge</i>                         | PROF. E. RAY LANKESTER, M.A., F.R.S.,<br>ETC.<br><i>Director of the Natural History Museum,<br/>South Kensington</i> |
| THE RT. HON. THE LORD LISTER<br><i>President of the Royal Society</i>                                       | REGINALD L. POOLE, ESQ., M.A.<br><i>University Lecturer in Diplomatic, Oxford</i>                                    |
| THE RT. HON. THE LORD ALVERSTONE<br><i>Lord Chief Justice</i>                                               | F. YORK POWELL, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., ETC.<br><i>Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford</i>                        |
| SIR FREDERICK POLLOCK, BART., LL.D.,<br>F.S.A., ETC.<br><i>Corpus Professor of Jurisprudence, Oxford</i>    | J. HORACE ROUND, ESQ., M.A.                                                                                          |
| SIR EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, K.C.B.,<br>D.C.L., LL.D., F.S.A., ETC.<br><i>Director of the British Museum</i> | WALTER RYE, ESQ.                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                             | W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, ESQ., M.A.<br><i>Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries</i>                          |

General Editor—H. ARTHUR DOUBLEDAY

OFFICES 2 WHITEHALL GARDENS  
WESTMINSTER



# THE VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND

The VICTORIA HISTORY is a National Historic Survey compiled under the direction of a large staff comprising the foremost students in science, history and archæology, and is designed to record the history of every county of England in detail.

This work was approved by our late Sovereign Lady Queen Victoria, who graciously gave it her own name.

It is the endeavour of those who are associated in compiling the VICTORIA HISTORY to treat it as a scientific undertaking and to embody in it all that modern scholarship can contribute. And it is believed that the system of co-operation between experts and local students, which is the fundamental principle of the whole work, will give to the History a completeness and definite authority hitherto lacking in similar undertakings. His Majesty's Government, in recognition of the educational and statistical value of the History, has placed all the Government publications freely at the disposal of the editorial staff.

The VICTORIA HISTORY as projected comprises 160 large volumes, and already numbers many hundreds of selected contributors to its pages in all parts of the country. The price of the complete set of 160 Volumes is £252 net. There are also forty supplementary Volumes of Genealogy—one for each county—containing the pedigrees of all families that have been possessed of a seat and an estate in the male line since the first year of George III. These Volumes are issued at £5 5s. net each.

The History of each county is obtainable separately, and the number of volumes and the prices for each county are here appended.

## LIST OF COUNTIES

COUNTIES	No. of Vols. not exceeding	Price in Guineas	COUNTIES	No. of Vols. not exceeding	Price in Guineas
Bedford... ..	3	5	Lincoln ... ..	4	6
Berks ... ..	4	6	Middlesex ... ..	4	6
Bucks ... ..	4	6	Monmouth ... ..	4	6
Cambridge ... ..	3	5	Norfolk ... ..	6	9
Chester... ..	4	6	Northampton... ..	4	6
Cornwall ... ..	4	6	Northumberland ... ..	4	6
Cumberland ... ..	4	6	Nottingham ... ..	4	6
Derby ... ..	4	6	Oxford ... ..	4	6
Devon ... ..	4	6	Rutland ... ..	2	3
Dorset ... ..	4	6	Salop ... ..	4	6
Durham ... ..	4	6	Somerset ... ..	4	6
Essex ... ..	4	6	Stafford ... ..	4	6
Gloucester ... ..	4	6	Suffolk ... ..	4	6
Hants ... ..	4	6	Surrey ... ..	4	6
Hereford ... ..	4	6	Sussex ... ..	4	6
Hertford ... ..	4	6	Warwick ... ..	4	6
Huntingdon ... ..	2	3	Westmorland ... ..	2	3
Kent ... ..	5	7½	Wilts ... ..	4	6
Lancaster ... ..	5	7½	Worcester ... ..	4	6
Leicester ... ..	4	6	York ... ..	8	12

## METHODS OF PAYMENT

Payment may be made on receipt of each Volume as delivered, or in instalments by annual banker's order (in which case the price for a complete set is £240) as preferred. Orders will be entered by any bookseller in town or country. The Volumes are bound in stout cloth gilt. They may however be obtained very handsomely bound in half morocco by Zaehnsdorf, price £1 11s. 6d. extra per volume.

# A POPULAR ACCOUNT OF THE VICTORIA HISTORY

**W**HEN this great series of the County Histories was first planned the approval of our late Sovereign Lady was sought and gained, the Queen became patroness of the work, watching its growth with interest and giving it her own name as the *Victoria History of the Counties of England*. By her orders a set of the whole series was to be reserved for the royal library at Windsor, and to her memory the work is inscribed in the hope that it may prove a worthy memorial of her illustrious reign.

That reign saw the beginning of many great literary enterprises whose monumental scale sets them amongst national achievements. The *Dictionary of National Biography*, whose additional volumes are closing with the biography of the great Queen, is a work of which no nation has seen the fellow ; and the *English Dictionary*, now midway in its labours, stands a tall head and shoulders above the nearest of its foreign rivals.

But vast as these undertakings may be the *Victoria History* competes with them in friendly rivalry. Its bulk is the least of its claims, but the fires of Peking, which burned the sole perfect copy of the half-mythical Chinese Encyclopædia, have made an end of the one book which could compare with it in size. The complete History itself marshals a hundred and sixty volumes, and to these are added the supplementary volumes containing the pedigrees of the county families, so that it will be seen that it is almost a library in itself for those who desire the complete series, rather than a book which is in the course of making.

Such a neglected study has been the history of our own towns and fields that it may be well that the public should learn what county history should be. And yet from the seventeenth century to the earlier years of the century now gone by many score tall folios and fat quartos of county history came through the press, among the most noteworthy being those of *Surrey* by Manning and Bray, *Eyton's Shropshire*, *Nichols' Leicestershire*, *Hutchins' Dorsetshire*, and *Blomfield's Norfolk*. As a rule however, for all but the determined antiquary or grubber of pedigrees, the county history of the past has been for the most part too dull for general perusal. Still, old and new, county histories have one

quality in common, that their buyer acquires a sound property upon a rising market. In the words of *The Times* describing the *Victoria History*—

‘Everybody knows what sort of a book was the normal old-fashioned county history. It was commonly the work of one man, laborious in the extreme, praiseworthy, decorous and dull. It ran to three or four immense volumes, with steel plates of churches and gentlemen’s seats, good maps according to the lights of those days, and a good index. Sometimes, as in a few of the Yorkshire histories, a factitious value was lent to the books by the drawings specially made by Turner, which soared as high above reality as the prose of the author sank below it. But the real fault of the county history of this type was that the local aspect of things was not presented in its proper relation to the history of the country as a whole. The spirit in which the book was written was too commonly the spirit of the topographer. Every local unit remained a unit; the writer, as a rule, had his county or his township so much before his eyes that he paid no attention to the wider aspects of the national life. Nor was it possible that the idea of development, which is the root idea of the modern historian, could take any great place in the older local histories. Probably many excellent local historians of to-day would be guilty of the same faults if they were left to do their work alone; but the organization of the *Victoria History* is such as to prevent this.

What County History may be, in the hands of no one man, but in the hands of a national company of scholars, the *Victoria County History* sets forth to prove. That the story it has to tell should be dull is heresy for an Englishman to believe; that it is, as a fact, far from being dull, a glance at the volumes of the *Victoria History* already published will convince the greatest sceptic.’

Nowadays we are a restless people, ever on the move, for the most part regarding a seven years’ lease as chaining us unduly to a house. Many a man does not know the very name of his great-grandfather, and whence that remote ancestor may have come is as obscure as the origin of the Aryans. Having no tie of place or blood such a man may reasonably contend that the discovery of his own pedigree, though it were for thirty generations back, would move him no more than any other string of names. Yet could we present before him that pedigree in flesh and blood—could he see his grandfather in high stock and hessians, his great-grandfather in powdered hair and top-boots, his great-great-grandfather in ruffled cuffs, bob-wig and three-cornered hat, and even the first of his name—franklin, yeoman, or Piers the Plow-

man, surely the liveliest interest and the most human would be awakened as he saw pass before him these forefathers in their habit as they lived, as when the spark of his own life was in their breasts.

So then with our histories. A man's interest in his land, in his native county, in the corner of England which chance has brought him to dwell in may be all too sound asleep to be awakened by a pedant's string of names and dates, but it is there to awaken when the past story of town and field is brought to him as a living thing coloured in all its strange and many hues.

To know how and in what manner his crowded city grew up from a line of straggling cottages round some industry reckoned a little thing in its beginning, how his county town, dozing through a week broken only by the rustic chatter of market day, was once a point towards which the merchants from far countries came with bales of outlandish merchandise along the packhorse roads—this where a half-dozen farmers' traps come in our day—this is surely knowledge which is good company for a man to carry with him in his daily round.

This land, now sheep pasture, was open sea in days of which County History will tell us, and on the hillside far inland are stones which were a quay to which Roman galleys were moored. This high country dotted with villas was the great forest in whose secret places the strange rites of wood-devils were celebrated. This cornland was marsh and mere, the home of pike and waterfowl, and where the mound is at the village end was a castle with inner and outer bailey, keep and drawbridge, the nest of an evil man of foreign speech who oppressed the stubborn English until in full stream of fortune he broke himself against the king's power, a clay pot against a brass pot. Where the duke's towers are to-day there was once a charcoal burner's hut, and where Hodge has his thatched cottage on the down a great Roman proconsul had his villa with its libraries, its baths and hypocausts, its hall with seagods in tesseræ colouring the floor and the loves of Apollo upon the painted walls.

Such a story as this might be dull in the telling, but the *Victoria County History* relies upon no one man's pen, and it is not too much to say that no such body of scholars and specialists has ever been mustered before for a national work.

After what fashion the *Victoria History* will follow its task may be estimated when we consider the roll of distinguished men who are at work for it.

The history of each county begins with its geology. The story of the formations which have become England are told by the members of His Majesty's Geological Survey.

The description of English flora and fauna are exhaustive and accurate. From the forests of the coal period to the weeds last arrived in our hedgerows, from the mammoth to the brown rat which lately drove out our native black rat, our birds, beasts, fishes and insects, herbs and forest trees find describers amongst a group of editors including every name of the first rank amongst students of Natural History.

Coming at last to man and his work, Mr. Boyd Dawkins, the well known author of *Early Man in Britain*, is the general editor of those chapters of the history which deal with the history of man in our island in the remote days before the coming of Romans or Anglo-Saxons.

England can never forget that she was once a province under the Roman power, for over the country still runs the network of roads which grew up in the wake of the Roman eagles, the Roman tile is in most of our ancient walls, and some fragment of toy or tool from Roman hands is turned wherever the ploughshare runs. Great care therefore has been spent upon the section of the history relating to Roman England, which is directed and edited by Mr. Haverfield, whose name stands for the archæology of Roman England amongst antiquaries all over the world.

Anglo-Saxon remains are dealt with by Mr. C. Hercules Read, of the department of Antiquities at the British Museum, and by his assistant, Mr. Reginald Smith.

Ethnography is in the hands of Mr. G. Laurence Gomme, well known by his work for the Folk-lore Society ; and the dialects, so fast disappearing before the face of the School Board, are treated of by Mr. Joseph Wright, the Editor of the Great Dictionary of the English dialects.

There are those for whom English history begins with King William the Conqueror and Domesday Book. The smatterer in antiquities is wont to nourish a belief that Domesday Book is a record easily to be construed although a trifle dull withal ; the more advanced antiquary or historian knows Domesday Book for a maze of puzzles and pitfalls, but a record which has not its fellow in the deep interest it holds for English people. Amongst the names of the skilled interpreters of Domesday Book that of Mr. Horace Round stands eminent, and from his hand come the articles upon Domesday Book and its kindred records which will appear in each of the Histories.

In no point will the *Victoria Histories* contrast more notably with the histories that came before them than in the care with which the story of our national buildings is set forth. The history and description of castles and houses, walled towns, cathedrals, abbeys and churches is

under the supervision of a large committee of students of architectural history from Mr. George Fox, who speaks with authority of the Roman work, to Mr. Gotch, whose name is so familiar by reason of his brilliant studies upon the English Renaissance in architecture.

Mr. St. John Hope, whose researches into ancient architecture have left little untouched from the beehive hut to Sir Christopher's dome, edits the section dealing with the cathedrals and monastic remains, and directs the making of the coloured ground plans which show the growth and architectural history of the greater buildings.

Mr. A. F. Leach edits the history of the English public schools and grammar schools. Where counties have a seaboard Professor J. K. Laughton edits their history so far as it relates to the story of our fleets.

The history of the feudal baronage, of the Nevills, Mortimers, fitzAlans, Bohuns, and their fellows, is in the hands of Mr. Horace Round and Mr. Oswald Barron.

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort is editor-in-chief of the articles on Sport.

Sir Ernest Clarke, Secretary to the Royal Agricultural Society, directs the section on Agriculture.

The greater part of the volumes of each county will contain the history of the English parishes, the sum of which is the history of the county. The parish and its beginnings, its church and its memorials, the story of its manors and of their lords, of its ancient and interesting buildings, the story of that change in the face of things which once so slow seems in our day to be hurrying the land towards a time when England will be an island town inlaid with market gardens. For this, the most important share of our work, the *Victoria History* has the help of nearly every English historian or antiquary, and in its pages will be found the results of many men's lifework of scholarly labour and research. Yet it is not upon such collections alone that the parish histories are based. The vast records of the nation—records which for bulk and interest excel those of all other peoples—are being systematically searched by a staff of skilled workers, assisted by a Records Committee headed by the Deputy-keeper of the Public Records and the Director of the British Museum.

Illustrations are bestowed plentifully upon the history : illustrations of Roman and Anglo-Saxon remains, of castles and manor houses, of cathedrals and churches, and of the fast-perishing beauties of English house and cottage architecture. Illustrations of famous monuments, Roman pavements, brasses and coloured glass have their place, and ancient pictures of the towns and countryside stand in contrast with photogravures and mezzotints from the hundred and sixty paintings of

modern English scenery which are being specially made for the History.

There is an abundance of good maps, from the geological and botanical maps and the maps which illustrate Domesday Book, to Speed's wonderful maps published in 1610 and the maps of the modern surveyors.

In an additional volume are added to each county history elaborately drawn pedigrees with many portraits of those county families, titled and untitled, who have held a seat and landed estate in their male line since 1760, the first year of the reign of George III., the reign which saw the beginning of the modern period of change.

At a price and under conditions of purchase which allow the history of his own county to find a place on the bookshelf of every Englishman who buys books, and to set the whole work within reach of the least endowed of provincial public libraries, the *Victoria History* cannot fail, owing to its wide interests and deep educational value, to take its place amongst the greatest of the familiar and trusted books of reference.

Such a work as the *Victoria History* may be amplified in detail; indeed it is hoped that the great work will be the fruitful mother of much local archæological study. But the vastness of its conception and the accuracy of its detail will make it stand whilst black ink and sound rag-paper endure, a national record and a landmark in our history.

*Full detailed prospectuses of each county as issued may be had on application to booksellers or to the Publishers, Messrs. Archibald Constable & Co. Ltd., 2 Whitehall Gardens, Westminster. Specimen volumes will be sent on approval to be viewed at any bookseller's in town or country.*







